



## **Analog-to-Digital Converters for Efficient Portable Devices**

Memoria presentada por

**Sohail Asghar**

Para optar al grado de Doctor por la Universidad de Sevilla

Sevilla, Noviembre de 2020

# **Analog-to-Digital Converters for Efficient Portable Devices**

**Memoria presentada por**

**SOHAIL ASGHAR**

**para optar al grado de Doctor por la Universidad de Sevilla**

**LOS DIRECTORES**

**Dr. José Manuel de la Rosa Utrera**  
Catedrático de Universidad,  
Universidad de Sevilla, Sevilla  
España

**Dr. Ivan O' Connell**  
Principal Investigator,  
Microelectronic Circuits Centre  
Ireland (MCCI), Cork, Ireland

Departamento de Electrónica y Electromagnetismo  
**UNIVERSIDAD DE SEVILLA**

## RESUMEN

La transformación digital en la que se encuentra inmersa nuestra sociedad no hubiese sido posible sin el desarrollo experimentado por la industria de la Microelectrónica. El escalado tecnológico dictado por la ley de Moore ha hecho posible que se puedan integrar en un único chip miles de millones de componentes electrónicos (principalmente transistores) con unas dimensiones que se acercan a la escala de unos cuantos átomos de silicio. Además de los beneficios en términos de coste de producción y prestaciones, el aumento de los niveles de integración ha propiciado que el procesamiento de las señales sea realizado cada vez más por circuitos digitales, ya que éstos obtienen una mejora del rendimiento con el escalado de los procesos de fabricación en comparación con los sistemas electrónicos analógicos.

Una de las consecuencias de esta evolución es que la frontera entre el dominio analógico y el digital se ha ido desplazando con los años cada vez más al punto en el que se sensa o adquiere la información del entorno – como por ejemplo las señales electromagnéticas captadas por una antena en un teléfono móvil – o cualquier otra magnitud física detectada por un sensor de cualquier dispositivo. Todo ello tiene como consecuencia que los circuitos que realizan la transformación analógica a digital o ADC (de *Analog-to-Digital Converter*), sean unos elementos cada vez más esenciales en cualquier dispositivo electrónico. Sin embargo, el diseño de ADC eficientes en tecnologías CMOS nanométricas – más adecuadas para realizar circuitos digitales rápidos que circuitos analógicos precisos – supone afrontar una serie de retos científico-técnicos desde el nivel de abstracción más alto hasta su realización física en un chip de silicio.

De entre las diversas arquitecturas de ADC, el estado del arte está dominado por diversas técnicas de conversión que son más eficientes en función del ancho de banda de la señal que se necesita digitalizar y la precisión (resolución) de dicha digitalización. De todas ellas, las

denominadas Pipeline, SAR (de *Successive Approximation Register*) y Modulación Sigma-Delta ( $\Sigma\Delta$ ), o una combinación híbrida de ellas, son las que ofrecen unas mejores métricas de rendimiento. Este proyecto de tesis se centra en el diseño de dos de estos tipos de ADC: SAR y  $\Sigma\Delta$ , considerando diseños en dos procesos tecnológicos diferentes, con aplicación en comunicaciones inalámbricas y en gestión de circuitos de energía para dispositivos portátiles.

Tras una introducción al contexto de la investigación desarrollada y una descripción de los fundamentos de ADC, se presenta la primera contribución de esta tesis, consistente en el diseño de ADC basados en  $\Sigma\Delta$  reconfigurables para aplicaciones de sistemas de comunicación móvil. La primera parte de este estudio aborda los denominados convertidores de radiofrecuencia (RF) a digital, o RF-digital para aplicaciones de radio definida por software (SDR de *Software-Defined Radio*). Concretamente se presenta el procedimiento de síntesis y diseño a nivel de sistema de un modulador de tipo paso de banda (BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ), implementado mediante técnicas de circuito de tiempo continuo, con una frecuencia central es programable de forma continua de 0 a  $0.25f_s$ , siendo  $f_s$  la frecuencia de muestreo. La arquitectura del modulador es de lazo único con un filtro de tiempo continuo de cuarto orden y un cuantizador de 15 niveles. El lazo de realimentación está formado por un convertidor digital-analógico (DAC) con función de transferencia senoidal implementada con un filtro FIR con un menor número de coeficientes que las mostradas en el estado del arte, lo que facilita su programabilidad, al mismo tiempo que aumenta la robustez y reduce el consumo de potencia con respecto a otras aproximaciones similares. Estas características se combinan con técnicas de submuestreo para lograr una digitalización más robusta y eficiente energéticamente de las señales centradas en 0.455 a 5 GHz, con una resolución efectiva escalable de 8 a 15 bits dentro del ancho de banda de la señal de 0.2 a 30 MHz.

La segunda contribución en el ámbito de ADC de tipo  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$ , es un diseño e implementación en una tecnología CMOS de 90nm de un modulador reconfigurable paso-baja/paso-banda (LP/BP) con frecuencia sintonizable, lo que lo hace especialmente apropiado para receptores altamente programables con aplicación en sistemas de comunicación basados en SDR. Los resultados experimentales validan el rendimiento del modulador en un rango de frecuencia de DC a 18 MHz, con una SNDR de 45 a 64 dB dentro de un ancho de banda de señal de 1 MHz, mientras que el consumo de potencia de 22.8-28.8 mW.

La segunda contribución de esta tesis es un ADC de tipo SAR para su uso en gestión de la potencia de convertidores DC/DC empleados en chips PMIC (de “Power Management Integrated Circuits”). El convertidor que se propone hace uso de dos técnicas desarrolladas en esta tesis doctoral y que dotan a este tipo de circuitos de ventajas en eficiencia energética con respecto al estado del arte. La primera técnica se basa en emplear un rango de entrada que se extiende por encima de la tensión de referencia en un factor de 1.33 V, lo que permite digitalizar señales de 3.2V de amplitud con una referencia de 1.2 V. Además, se propone una técnica de compensación del offset del comparador que no requiere calibración y permite obtener un offset residual de 0.5LSB. El chip ha sido diseñado y fabricado en una tecnología CMOS de 130nm, obteniendo SNDR=69.3 dB, SFDR=79 dB y una linealidad de DNL=1.2/-1.0 LSB, INL=2.3/-2.2LSB, con un consumo de potencia de 0.9mW. Estas prestaciones lo sitúan entre los mejores ADC reportados para este tipo de aplicaciones.

La calidad de la investigación desarrollada en esta tesis ha sido reconocida por la comunidad científica internacional como se demuestra por las publicaciones en diversos foros de IEEE y que se recogen al final de este documento. Entre otras, cabe destacar un artículo en la revista *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems –I: Regular Papers*, con un índice de impacto

de 3.934, situada en el primer cuartil de su categoría en el *Journal Citation Reports* (JCR) en la categoría de *Electrical and Electronic Engineering*.

# Abstract

Recent advancements in complementary metal oxide semiconductor (CMOS) process technology and CAD tools for the designs of digital circuits have led to an enormous increase in the processing capabilities of digital signal processors in all types of electronics applications. In order to fully exploit these two advances, more and more signal processing is being shifted to the digital domain. Therefore, all types of electronic applications, ranging from highly sophisticated telecommunications systems and high-end servers to consumer electronics and handheld portable devices, require efficient digitization of the analog signals to enable the subsequent signal processing in the digital domain through the use of analog-to-digital converters (ADCs). As a result of this, new design techniques ranging from architectural to the physical level are required to fully exploit the advancements in the CMOS technology, particularly in smaller geometry nodes. This thesis project focuses on the design of ADCs in CMOS technology for two application areas i.e. wireless communication and power management integrated circuits (PMICs).

The first part of the thesis deals with two types of sigma delta modulators ( $\Sigma\Delta M$ ) for wireless communication. Initially, a design methodology and modelling of a continuous-time 4<sup>th</sup>-order band-pass (BP)  $\Sigma\Delta M$  for digitizing radio frequency (RF) signals in software-defined-radio (SDR) mobile systems is presented. The modulator architecture comprises two resonators and a 15-level quantiser in the feedforward path and a raised-cosine finite-impulse response (FIR) feedback digital-to-analog converter (DAC). The latter is implemented with a reduced number of filter coefficients as compared to previous approaches, which allows increasing the notch frequency ( $f_N$ ) programmability of an ADC (operating with a sampling frequency of  $f_s$ ) from

$0.0375f_s$ -to- $0.25f_s$ . These features are combined with sub-sampling technique to achieve an efficient and robust digitization of 0.455-to-5 GHz signals with scalable 8-to-15 bits effective resolution within 0.2-to-30 MHz signal bandwidth. Following this architecture, the modelling, design and implementation of a switched-capacitor (SC) fourth-order single-loop modulator with a 5-level embedded quantiser is presented. The loop filter in this modulator consists of a cascade of resonator with feedforward (CRFF) coefficients, which can be programmed to make the zeros of the noise transfer function (NTF) variable. As a result, the modulator can be reconfigured either as a low-pass (LP) or band-pass (BP) ADC with a tuneable  $f_N$  and an optimised loop-filter zero placement. The chip has been designed and implemented in a 1.2 V 90-nm CMOS technology. Experimental results validate the performance of the modulator over a frequency range of DC-to-18 MHz, featuring a Signal-to-Noise and Distortion ratio (SNDR) of 45-to-64 dBs within a signal bandwidth of 1 MHz while the power consumption is 22.8-28.8mW.

In the second part of this thesis, a 12-bit successive approximation register (SAR) ADC with an extended input range for a digital controller intended for controllers of DC/DC converter of power management integrated circuits (PMIC) is presented. Employing an input-sampling scaling technique, the presented ADC can digitize the signals with an input range of  $3.2 V_{pp-d}$  ( $\pm 1.33 V_{REF}$ ). The circuit also includes a comparator-offset compensation technique that results in a residual offset of less than 0.5 LSB. The chip has been designed and implemented in a 0.13- $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS process and demonstrates the state-of-the-art performance, featuring a SNDR of 69.3 dB and the Spurious Free Dynamic Range (SFDR) of 79 dB without requiring any calibration. Total power consumption of the ADC is 0.9 mW, with a measured differential non-linearity (DNL) of 1.2/-1.0 LSB and integral non-linearity (INL) of 2.3/-2.2 LSB.



## Acknowledgements

This journey has been quite long and daunting and would not have been possible without the support of lot of people. First of all, I am really grateful to my supervisors, Dr. José Manuel de la Rosa Utrera and Dr. Ivan O’Connel for giving me opportunity to work under their supervision. They helped me to develop my thesis with their constructive comments, curiosity and support. At some points, PhD seemed to be an impossible task, but their encouragement and guidance kept me on track. Their patience, dedication and support have been amazing through all the years of PhD.

I am indebted to Professor Rocío del Río Fernández. She provided a lot of supervision during my stay at IMSE, Spain and especially for her support in the design and implementation of my first chip.

Also, special thanks are due to Dr. Alonso Morgado, for his guidance at the start of my PhD. I would also like to appreciate the help of my fellow students and researchers at IMSE, Spain and MCCI, Ireland. During my stay at IMSE, I got lot of support from Gerardo Molina Salgado, Laurentiu Acasandrei, Alberto Villegas, J. Gerardo Garcia and Luis I. Guerrero. I would also like to acknowledge the work of all the people from the IT/CAD , test laboratory and admin at IMSE. My fellow colleagues at MCCI, Anu Pillai, Sohaib Afridi, Girish Waghmare, Kapil, Paolo Scognamiglio, Asfandyar Awan and Alberto Dicataldo provided lot of help during the design/testing phase of the second chip. I really appreciate that. I would also like to acknowledge the support provided by Tony Dunne, John Ryan and Dimo Tonchev from ROHM Powervation, Ireland.

I would like to thank all my friends in Spain, Ireland and Pakistan for the great time that we shared. Particularly, I am thankful to Naveed, Zubair, Oscar, Fransico, Asif, Saquib, Ijaz, Afzal Mand, Qaisar, Farhan, Asfand, Girish, Anu, Waqar Ahmed, Waqas Warraich, Izhaar Bacha, Naved, Waseem, Asad, Kashi, Saeed, Khurram, Muhammad Waqar, Ammad and Nido for all their good wishes, encouragement and support over the last few years.

I want to express my sincere gratitude to my brother Nadeem and his family, Farhat Phupho, my uncle Muhammad Anwar and especially to my wife Laraib and my daughter Ummamah for their unconditional love, support and sacrifices. My parents are no more with me but their role in my life is immense. I dedicate this thesis to the loving memory of my father Ali Asghar and mother Musarrat Bibi.

Most importantly, I am thankful to Allah for my health, life and work.

Sohail Asghar

*Cork, Ireland*

*November 2020*

# Table of Contents

<b>Chapter 1: Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Background.....	1
1.2 Motivation .....	2
1.3 Thesis Organisation.....	6
<b>Chapter 2: ADCs Background Study.....</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1 Introduction .....	9
2.2 Basic Concepts of ADCs .....	9
2.3 ADC Performance Metrics .....	13
2.4 Nyquist-rate ADCs.....	20
2.5 Nyquist-rate ADC Architectures .....	22
2.6 Oversampled ADCs .....	26
2.7 Figures of Merit .....	28
2.8 Conclusion.....	32
<b>Chapter 3: <math>\Sigma\Delta</math> ADCs.....</b>	<b>33</b>
3.1 Introduction .....	33
3.2 Working Principle of $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs .....	34
3.3 Multibit $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs .....	44
3.4 BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs.....	47
3.5 Continuous Time $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs.....	50
3.6 Timed-Encoded Quantiser Based $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs.....	54
3.7 Conclusion.....	55
<b>Chapter 4: <math>\Sigma\Delta</math> Based SDR Receivers .....</b>	<b>57</b>
4.1 Introduction .....	57
4.2 Multistandard Receivers.....	58
4.3 BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs for SDR Based Receivers .....	61
4.4 Modulator Specifications .....	64
4.5 Sub-sampling .....	67
4.6 Proposed RF-to-Digital $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC Architecture.....	73
4.7 Design Methodology for CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ with Reconfigurable $f_N$ (0-to-0.25 $f_S$ ).....	75
4.8 Simulation Results .....	82
4.9 Conclusions .....	88
<b>Chapter 5: A 4<sup>th</sup>-Order Variable Notch Frequency CRFF <math>\Sigma\Delta</math> ADC.....</b>	<b>91</b>

5.1	Introduction .....	91
5.2	Modulator Architecture .....	92
5.3	Impact of Circuit Errors and High-Level Sizing .....	98
5.4	Parametric Analysis of Op-amps Non-idealities .....	103
5.5	Transistor-Level Design .....	111
5.6	Layout Design.....	126
5.7	Experimental Characterization .....	127
5.8	Conclusion.....	137
<b>Chapter 6: Design of a 12-Bit SAR ADC with Improved Linearity and Offset for Power Management ICs .....</b>		<b>139</b>
6.1	Introduction .....	139
6.2	ADCs for Controller of DC/DC Converters of PMICs.....	140
6.3	Basic SAR ADC Operation .....	143
6.4	Design Considerations for SAR ADCs .....	145
6.5	Background on Linearity Analysis of SAR ADCs .....	151
6.6	ADC Architecture and Input Scaling .....	157
6.7	DAC Segmentation for Improved Linearity.....	161
6.8	Comparator.....	170
6.9	ADC Layout .....	173
6.10	Experimental Characterization .....	177
6.11	Conclusion.....	186
<b>Chapter 7: Conclusions and Future Work.....</b>		<b>187</b>
7.1	Conclusions .....	187
7.2	Future Work.....	189
<b>List of Publications Derived from this PhD Dissertation.....</b>		<b>191</b>
<b>References.....</b>		<b>192</b>
<b>Appendices .....</b>		<b>208</b>
APPENDIX A.....		209
Mathematica Code for Coefficients of 4th-order CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M.....		209
APPENDIX B .....		226
Matlab Code for 4 <sup>th</sup> -Order Variable Notch Frequency CRFF $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADC .....		226

# List of Figures

Figure 1.1. Evolution of different wireless communication standards [6].	2
Figure 1.2. Ideal SDR based receiver architecture as proposed in [11].	4
Figure 1.3. A simplified block level representation of PMIC [20].	5
Figure 1.4. A digital controller of DC/DC converter with ADC.	6
Figure 2.1. Input and output of an S/H.	10
Figure 2.2. Aliasing due to two sinusoids (a) Input sinusoid at a frequency $f_s/2$ (b) Input sinusoid at a frequency $3f_s/2$ and (c) Output of the S/H.	10
Figure 2.3. Time and corresponding frequency domain plots of an S/H with a preceding AAF.	11
Figure 2.4. (a) Input-output characteristic of a quantiser (b) The corresponding $E_Q$ .	12
Figure 2.5. (a) Linear quantiser white noise model and (b) The associated white noise spectral density.	13
Figure 2.6. AC performance metrics on a typical SNR curve of a $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC [28].	14
Figure 2.7. Input-output characteristic of a 3-bit ADC having 1 LSB DNL.	17
Figure 2.8. Input-output characteristic of a 3-bit ADC with INL, shown as cumulative sum of DNL.	18
Figure 2.9. Input-output characteristic of a 3-bit ADC having (a) Positive offset (b) Negative offset.	19
Figure 2.10. Input-output characteristic of a 3-bit ADC with positive and negative gain error.	20
Figure 2.11. Arrangement of blocks in a Nyquist ADC.	20
Figure 2.12. Time and frequency domain plots of signal at different nodes of Nyquist-rate ADC (a) Input signal (b) Output of AAF (c) Output of S/H (c) Output of quantiser.	21
Figure 2.13. Flash ADC.	23
Figure 2.14. Basic SAR ADC.	24
Figure 2.15. Pipeline ADC	25
Figure 2.16. Quantisation noise of (a) Nyquist-rate ADC (b) Oversampled ADC.	27
Figure 2.17. $FoM_W$ versus DOR for different ADCs published in VLSI and ISSCC [5].	29
Figure 2.18. $FoM_S$ versus DOR for different ADCs published in VLSI and ISSCC [5].	30
Figure 2.19. $FoM_W$ versus BW plot of the reported architectures in [5].	30
Figure 2.20. $FoM_S$ versus DR plot of the reported architectures in [5].	31
Figure 3.1. (a) A basic $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC (b) Linearised model of $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC.	35
Figure 3.2. First-order $\Sigma\Delta$ .	37
Figure 3.3. Magnitude spectrum of a first-order $\Sigma\Delta$ depicting a noise shaping with a slope of 20 dB/dec.	38
Figure 3.4. Second-order $\Sigma\Delta$ .	39
Figure 3.5. Magnitude spectrum of a second-order $\Sigma\Delta$ depicting noise shaping with a slope of 40 dB/dec.	40
Figure 3.6. A higher order $\Sigma\Delta$ .	41
Figure 3.7. Achievable $SQNR_{MAX}$ of a $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC over a wide range of OSR and order.	42
Figure 3.8. A 1-1-1 cascaded $\Sigma\Delta$ .	43
Figure 3.9. Achievable $SQNR_{MAX}$ over a range of OSR, order and quantiser bits.	45

Figure 3.10. Input and output of first-order of $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC having multibit quantiser.....	45
Figure 3.11. (a) A simple model of $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC having multibit quantiser and DAC (b) Linearised model of $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC with multibit quantiser and DAC. ....	46
Figure 3.12 (a) Second-order LP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC (b) Equivalent 4 <sup>th</sup> -order BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC.....	49
Figure 3.13. Spectrum plots of ADCs outputs (a) A second-order LP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC (b) Fourth order BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC.....	49
Figure 3.14. Arrangement of different blocks in a CT- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC with AAF.....	51
Figure 3.15. Loop filter in $\Sigma\Delta$ s for (a) DT and (b) CT implementations.....	52
Figure 3.16. Rectangular shaped DAC waveform. ....	53
Figure 3.17. A VCO-quantiser based $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC.....	54
Figure 3.18. A PWM-quantiser based $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC.....	55
Figure 4.1. Ideal SDR bases receiver architecture as proposed in [11] .....	57
Figure 4.2. A direct-conversion multistandard RF receiver. ....	58
Figure 4.3. A modified version of SDR receiver based on tuneable notch BP ADC. ....	61
Figure 4.4. (a) Input signal at frequency $f_{RF}$ to an ideal S/H operating at $f_S$ (b) Output of the S/H showing the replicas of the original and image signal. ....	68
Figure 4.5. (a) Input of BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC with a centre frequency of $4/5 f_S$ (b) Output spectrum of BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC with quantisation noise shaping at $f_S/5$ [111].....	69
Figure 4.6. Frequency response of NRZ, RZ and raised-cosine DACs. ....	71
Figure 4.7. Graphical illustration of a sine-shaped DAC (Raised cosine DAC). ....	71
Figure 4.8. Illustration of timing jitter on 3 types of DACs (a) NRZ DAC (b) RZ DAC and (c) Raised cosine DAC. ....	71
Figure 4.9. A 4 <sup>th</sup> -order CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC.....	74
Figure 4.10. Loop filter in $\Sigma\Delta$ for (a) DT implementation (b) CT implementation. ....	78
Figure 4.11. CT-to-DT transformation at three different notch frequencies (a) $0.12f_S$ (b) $0.2f_S$ (c) $0.25f_S$ . ....	85
Figure 4.12. Modulator output spectra for the different cases of $f_{RF}$ and $f_S$ (a) $f_{RF} = 0.44$ GHz, $f_S = 2$ GHz (normal mode) (b) $f_{RF} = 2.14$ GHz, $f_S = 1$ GHz (sub-sampling mode) and (c) $f_{RF} = 5.2$ GHz, $f_S = 2.5$ GHz (sub-sampling mode). ....	86
Figure 4.13. SNR vs. input for different cases of $f_{RF}$ and $f_S$ ( $f_{RF} = 0.44$ GHz, $f_S = 2$ GHz (normal mode), $f_{RF} = 2.14$ GHz, $f_S = 1$ GHz (sub-sampling mode) and $f_{RF} = 5.2$ GHz, $f_S = 2.5$ GHz (sub-sampling mode)).....	87
Figure 4.14. SNR histograms for the different cases of $f_{RF}$ and $f_S$ (a) $f_{RF} = 0.44$ GHz, $f_S = 2$ GHz (normal mode) (b) $f_{RF} = 2.14$ GHz, $f_S = 1$ GHz (sub-sampling mode) and (c) $f_{RF} = 5.2$ GHz, $f_S = 2.5$ GHz (sub-sampling mode). ....	88
Figure 5.1. Reconfigurable 4 <sup>th</sup> -order CRFF $\Sigma\Delta$ architecture. ....	92
Figure 5.2. Output spectrum plot of an input of 300 kHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the LP-mode ( $f_S = 100$ MHz). ....	95
Figure 5.3. Output spectrum plot with $f_N = 3$ MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$ MHz). ....	96
Figure 5.4. Output spectrum plot with $f_N = 6$ MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$ MHz). ....	96

Figure 5.5. Output spectrum plot with $f_N = 9$ MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$ MHz).	96
Figure 5.6. Output spectrum plot with $f_N = 12$ MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$ MHz).	97
Figure 5.7. Output spectrum plot with $f_N = 15$ MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$ MHz).	97
Figure 5.8. Output spectrum plot with $f_N = 18$ MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$ MHz).	97
Figure 5.9. Output spectrum plot with $f_N = 22$ MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$ MHz).	98
Figure 5.10. SNDR vs. input amplitude for a bandwidth of 1 MHz and $f_N$ from 0 to 44 MHz (while employing $f_S = 100$ MHz for the tuning range $f_N = 0$ -to-22 MHz and $f_S = 200$ MHz over the tuning range $f_N = 23$ -to-44 MHz).	98
Figure 5.11. Conceptual SC schematic of the loop filters and adder in the proposed $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$ .	99
Figure 5.12. SNDR vs. DC gain ( $f_N = 6$ MHz, $f_S = 100$ MHz).	105
Figure 5.13. SNDR vs. transconductance ( $f_N = 6$ MHz, $f_S = 100$ MHz).	106
Figure 5.14. SNDR vs. output current ( $f_N = 6$ MHz, $f_S = 100$ MHz).	106
Figure 5.15. SNDR vs. DC gain ( $f_N = 22$ MHz, $f_S = 100$ MHz).	106
Figure 5.16. SNDR vs. transconductance ( $f_N = 22$ MHz, $f_S = 100$ MHz).	107
Figure 5.17. SNDR vs. output current ( $f_N = 22$ MHz, $f_S = 100$ MHz).	107
Figure 5.18. SNDR vs. DC gain ( $f_N = 30$ MHz, $f_S = 200$ MHz).	108
Figure 5.19. SNDR vs. transconductance ( $f_N = 30$ MHz, $f_S = 200$ MHz).	109
Figure 5.20. SNDR vs. output current ( $f_N = 30$ MHz, $f_S = 200$ MHz).	109
Figure 5.21. SNDR vs. DC gain ( $f_N = 36$ MHz, $f_S = 200$ MHz).	109
Figure 5.22. SNDR vs. transconductance ( $f_N = 36$ MHz, $f_S = 200$ MHz).	110
Figure 5.23. SNDR vs. output current ( $f_N = 36$ MHz, $f_S = 200$ MHz).	110
Figure 5.24. Single-ended version of a 4 <sup>th</sup> -order SC $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$ .	113
Figure 5.25. Switched capacitor implementation of the third integrator.	115
Figure 5.26. Implementation of variable resonance capacitor ( $C_{sg1}$ and $C_{sg2}$ ).	115
Figure 5.27. Folded cascode op-amp: (a) Core op-amp (b) SC common-mode feedback network.	116
Figure 5.28. Arrangement of top and bottom plates in MOM capacitors.	118
Figure 5.29. Common centroid arrangement of capacitors in 4 <sup>th</sup> integrator.	119
Figure 5.30. Comparator schematic (a) Pre-amplifying stage (b) Regenerative latch.	120
Figure 5.31. Resistance ladder, quantiser and digital logic.	121
Figure 5.32. Master biasing circuit.	122
Figure 5.33. Clock phase generator schematic.	123
Figure 5.34. DAC control signals configuration.	124
Figure 5.35. Block diagram of the serial-in parallel-out register.	124
Figure 5.36. Layout of whole $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$ ADC with different blocks being highlighted.	126
Figure 5.37. Micrograph of the fabricated ADC.	128
Figure 5.38. Test PCB for the evaluation of the ADC.	130
Figure 5.39. Photograph of the test PCB.	131

Figure 5.40. Spectrum plot for LP configuration.....	132
Figure 5.41. Spectrum plot at $f_N = 3$ MHz. ....	132
Figure 5.42. Spectrum plot at $f_N = 5$ MHz. ....	133
Figure 5.43. Spectrum plot at $f_N = 6$ MHz. ....	133
Figure 5.44. Spectrum plot at $f_N = 9$ MHz. ....	133
Figure 5.45. Spectrum plot at $f_N = 13$ MHz.....	134
Figure 5.46. Spectrum plot at $f_N = 18$ MHz.....	134
Figure 5.47. SNDR vs. input for a BW of 1MHz at $f_N = 100$ kHz-to-18 MHz.....	134
Figure 6.1. A digital controller of DC/DC converter with ADC. ....	140
Figure 6.2. Basic SAR ADC. ....	143
Figure 6.3. 4-bit binary search algorithm in SAR ADC.....	144
Figure 6.4. A basic S/H circuit. ....	145
Figure 6.5. A single-ended schematic of CBW DAC. ....	148
Figure 6.6. A single-ended schematic of BWA DAC. ....	150
Figure 6.7. Parasitic capacitance in CBW DAC. ....	152
Figure 6.8. Parasitic capacitance in BWA DAC. ....	153
Figure 6.9. $3\sigma$ DNL <sub>MAX</sub> incurred for BWA DAC based SAR ADC over a range of $C_U$ and $C_{spec}$ . .....	157
Figure 6.10. $3\sigma$ INL <sub>MAX</sub> incurred for BWA DAC based SAR ADC over a range of $C_U$ and $C_{spec}$ . .....	157
Figure 6.11. Proposed 6-6 BWA 12-bit SAR ADC architecture with input scaling. ....	158
Figure 6.12. Sampling of the input voltage. ....	159
Figure 6.13. Simplified schematic of SE DAC of the SAR ADC. ....	159
Figure 6.14. MOM Capacitor (a) Top view (b) Cross-sectional view. ....	160
Figure 6.15. 2-bit SAR ADC operation with (a) Normal DAC (b) Segmentation DAC. ....	162
Figure 6.16. BWA DAC consisting of M and L numbers of bits in the MSB and LSB-DACs. ....	164
Figure 6.17. Capacitor states during (a) MSB-bit trial (b) MSB-1 bit trial. ....	165
Figure 6.18. Segmented MSB-DAC where upper K bits in MSB-DAC are segmented. ....	167
Figure 6.19. Code transition where maximum number of capacitors in segmentation DAC change their state (a) Before transition (b) After transition. ....	167
Figure 6.20. Layout of 12-bit DAC to facilitate the segmentation. ....	169
Figure 6.21. DNL plots of 12 SAR ADC, 0.81% mismatch in MSB and MSB-1 in 6-6 BWA based SAR ADC with conventional and segmented DACs. ....	169
Figure 6.22. Double-tail latch comparator. ....	170
Figure 6.23. Full schematic of ADC with chopping in front of comparator. ....	172
Figure 6.24. ADC operation sequence in offset-calculation. ....	172
Figure 6.25. Pseudo-random arrangement of capacitors. ....	174
Figure 6.26. Arrangement of SAR logic, level shifters, BBM and capacitor array. ....	174
Figure 6.27. Complete DAC layout with capacitor array, switches, BBM and level shifters. ....	174
Figure 6.28. IO ring layout. ....	175
Figure 6.29. Core ADC and IO ring. ....	176
Figure 6.30. Core ADC sub-blocks. ....	176
Figure 6.31. Chip micrograph and core ADC. ....	177

Figure 6.32. Test PCB schematic.....	179
Figure 6.33. Photograph of the test-PCB with a close up of DUT .....	180
Figure 6.34. Block diagram of test setup.....	181
Figure 6.35. Measured FFT spectrum of 3 different input frequencies, 100 kHz, 500 kHz and 1 MHz.....	182
Figure 6.36. SNDR and SFDR vs. input frequency .....	183
Figure 6.37. Measured INL and DNL at 2MS/s .....	183



# List of Tables

Table 4.1. CT $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC based architectures operating in GHz range.....	62
Table 4.2. Resolution requirements for different wireless communication standards.....	66
Table 4.3. $f_s$ selection for BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC for different wireless communication standards (in normal and sub-sampled modes).....	73
Table 4.4 . Summary of the achievable performance of the modulator in normal and sub-sampling mode. ....	88
Table 5.1. Modulator coefficients for $f_N = 3$ MHz.....	94
Table 5.2. Maximum and minimum values of all coefficients along with the number of bits required for the implementation. ....	95
Table 5.3. $f_N$ , sampling capacitors of first and second integrator and corresponding IBE. ....	102
Table 5.4. Summary of the sampling and integrating capacitor values (pF).....	102
Table 5.5. Binary weighted sampling and resonant capacitors for 4 integrators.....	102
Table 5.6. Op-amps specifications ( $f_s = 100$ MHz).....	107
Table 5.7. SNDR for different bandwidths ( $f_s = 100$ MHz).....	108
Table 5.8. Op-amp specifications ( $f_s = 200$ MHz).....	111
Table 5.9. SNDR for different bandwidths ( $f_s = 200$ MHz).....	111
Table 5.10. Implementation of integrator coefficients.....	114
Table 5.11. Transistor sizes of op-amp. ....	117
Table 5.12. Op-amp performance summary. ....	117
Table 5.13. Transistor sizing of switches of the different integrators and adder.....	120
Table 5.14. Transistor sizing of current mirror.....	122
Table 5.15. Functionality of control signals. ....	125
Table 5.16. Performance summary of the designed ADC.....	135
Table 5.17. Comparison of the designed ADC with other reported BP or reconfigurable BP $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs .....	137
Table 6.1. Required specifications of the targeted ADC.....	142
Table 6.2. Capacitors mismatch data from different design kits. ....	156
Table 6.3. Transistor sizes in double tail latch comparator.....	171
Table 6.4. Simulation results of comparator.....	171
Table 6.5. Measured performance of SAR ADC.....	184
Table 6.6. Comparison of the measured performance with different state of the art designs .....	184

# Abbreviations

A	Area
AAF	Anti-aliasing-filter
AC	Alternating current
ADC	Analog-to-digital converter
BBM	Break-before-make
BoM	Bill of material
BP $\Sigma\Delta$	Band-pass sigma delta modulator
BW	Bandwidth
BWA	Binary weighted with attenuation capacitor
BE	Backward-Euler
CBW	Conventional binary weighted
CM	Common mode
$C_{\text{Spec}}$	Specific capacitance
CRFF	Cascade of resonators with feedforward
CRFB	Cascade of resonators with feedback
CMOS	Complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor
CT	Continuous time

$C_U$	Unit Capacitor
DAC	Digital-to-analog converter
DC	Direct current
DCL	Digital cancellation logic
DEM	Dynamic Element Matching
DNL	Differential non-linearity
DSP	Digital signal processing
DR	Dynamic range
DUT	Design-under-test
DPWM	Digital-pulse-width-modulator
DT	Discrete time
DWA	Data weighted averaging
ENOB	Effective number of bits
$E_Q$	Quantisation Error
FE	Forward-Euler
ILA	Individual level averaging
IBE	In-band error
ISI	Inter-symbol-interference

$f_{\text{MAX}}$	Maximum frequency
$f_{\text{N}}$	Notch frequency
$f_{\text{s}}$	Sampling frequency
FS	Full-scale
FoM	Figure of merit
GBW	Gain-bandwidth
HRZ	Half-return-to-zero
HP	High-pass
IC	Integrated circuit
IF	Intermediate frequency
INL	Integral non-linearity
ISI	Inter-symbol interference
ITRS	International technology roadmap for semiconductors
$k$	Boltzmann's constant
$K_{\text{C}}$	Pelgrom mismatch coefficient
LSB	Least significant bit
LP	Low-pass
MDAC	Multiplying DAC

MSB	Most significant bit
NF	Noise figure
NRZ	Non-return-to-zero
NTF	Noise transfer function
OBG	Out of band gain
Op-amp	Operational amplifier
OSR	Oversampling ratio
PAM	Pulse amplitude modulation
PCB	Printed circuit board
PDF	Probability density function
PLL	Phase locked loop
PWM	Pulse-width-modulator
PSD	Power spectral density
PMIC	Power management integrated circuits
$R_{ON}$	ON-resistance
$P_Q$	Quantisation noise
Q	Quality factor
QPSK	Quadrature phase shift keying

RF	Radio frequency
RMS	Root mean square
ROM	Read-only-memory
QoE	Quality of experience
RZ	Return-to-zero
SAR	Successive approximation register
SC	Switched capacitor
SI	Switched current
SDR	Software-defined-radio
$\Sigma\Delta$	Sigma delta
SFDR	Spurious free dynamic range
S/H	Sample and hold
SNDR	Signal to noise and distortion ratio
SQNR	Signal to quantisation noise ratio
SNR	Signal to noise ratio
SR	Set-reset
STF	Signal transfer function
T	Absolute temperature

TDC	Time-to-digital converter
TF	Transfer function
THD	Total harmonic distortion
TI	Time-interleaved
$V_{CM}$	Common mode voltage
$V_{IN}$	Input sampled voltage
VLSI	Very large scale integration
$V_{OUT}$	Output voltage
$V_{pp}$	Peak-to-peak voltage
$V_{REFN}$	Negative reference voltage
$V_{REFP}$	Positive reference voltage
$V_T$	Threshold Voltage

# Chapter 1: Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Integrated circuits (ICs) are an essential component in all electronic systems, especially for multimedia, mobile, automotive, communication, medical and portable applications. Most of the ICs in such electronic systems process and store the information in digital domain. At the same time, in order to communicate with the real world analog signals, analog-to-digital conversion is required, thus making ADCs an indispensable part of these systems.

Recent advancements in CMOS process technology led to it being the technology of choice for the realisation of modern ICs [1]. With the continuous and aggressive scaling of modern CMOS processes, digital circuits have benefitted most [2]. Transistors with lower feature sizes allow either to have more functionality on a die, or a reduction in die size for a given functionality, resulting in lower cost. Due to this, almost all the digital systems are being designed in CMOS technologies. However, this scaling has created various challenges for analog and mixed signal circuit designers. With the technology scaling; voltage headroom, oxide thickness and the intrinsic gain of transistors decreases [3]. Furthermore, the threshold voltage ( $V_T$ ) scaling is not in the same order as the supply voltage. These factors not only make analog and mixed signal circuit design especially ADC designs more challenging but also increases the power consumption for a given performance as designs migrate to smaller and smaller geometries. Another limitation associated with lower technology nodes is the gate-leakage mismatch that dominates over conventional mismatch mechanisms [4]. When all these factors are combined, it creates a complex set of constraints on the design of mixed signal IC systems where the analog and digital circuits are integrated on a single silicon die. The primary design



challenge in current integrated system designs is to exploit the benefits of technology scaling for digital circuits while careful design planning around those said limitations posed by scaling on analog circuits. Needless to say, there is a strong interest in the design community on the ADC design in the scaled technologies as demonstrated by the Murmann's ADC survey which tracks the ADC publications [5].

## 1.2 Motivation

This thesis focuses on the design of ADCs in CMOS technologies for two application areas i.e. wireless communication and power management integrated circuits (PMICs).

The wireless communication industry has seen unprecedented levels of growth over the past 40 years. Over the years, various wireless communication standards have been introduced. Figure 1.1 shows evolution of different wireless communication standards and the associated data rates over the last 40 years [6]. It is interesting to note that the supported data rates are getting faster with each standard. In addition to this, a modern radio receiver would need to support today's evolving systems such as IoTs, video-on-demand and machine-to-machine communications etc. Due to these factors, there has been a continuous growth in interest towards the design of highly integrated multistandard RF receiver architectures.

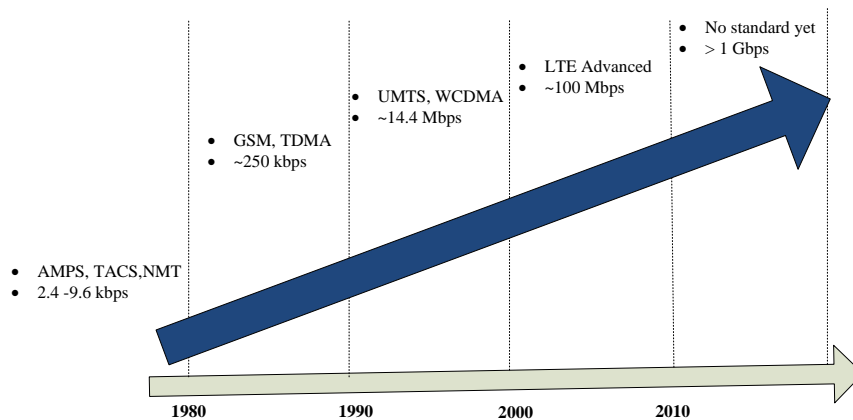


Figure 1.1. Evolution of different wireless communication standards [6].

PMIC is another important area of research in the context of IC design. These ICs generate, manage, control and distribute the stable voltages to other circuits and blocks in an electronic system. The continuous increase in the number of transistors in processors and microprocessors has equally benefitted all the computing applications ranging from data centres and servers to handheld and portable devices. However, power consumption and power management for these systems is one of the most important concerns. Typically, the data centres power and cooling expenditure are in the range of 10 to 15% of the total operational cost [7]. With the growing numbers of servers and their associated hardware capacity, energy efficiency is key to cost savings. Moreover, with the continuous increase of processing and memory capacity of different handheld and portable devices, energy efficiency is highly desired for a longer battery life [8]. Enhanced power management for such devices is very important for higher user quality of experience (QoE) [9]. Due to these factors, PMICs have got tremendous interest by the designer community. Furthermore, power management applications are also driving various other sectors such as automotive, healthcare, computing, artificial intelligence, neural networks, internet-of-things (IoTs) etc. As a result, PMICs have become an essential building block of electronic devices in order to optimise energy management, efficiency and sustainability. The global market for PMICs has reached to \$46 billion by 2020 [10]. These factors are driving a renewed interest in the research of power management circuits specifically in the area of increased conversion efficiencies and reducing the associated Bill of Materials (BoM).

The ADCs employed for these two applications pose a wide range of design challenges [11]-[21]. Firstly, in the context of wireless communication, the natural evolution of radio receiver architectures leads to the integration of multiple radio standards into a single receiver. Furthermore, as a result of the advancements in very large scale integration (VLSI) technology

and CAD tools for the digital designs, there has been an enormous increase in the processing capabilities of digital signal processors (DSPs). These two factors have led to the emergence of the term “software-defined-radio” (SDR), first coined by Mitola [11]. A simplified block diagram of such receivers is shown in Figure 1.2. Such radios directly digitize the input RF signals just after the antenna thus transferring the entire signal processing to the digital domain, where software is used on a high performance DSP to perform the entire signal processing function in a flexible way [11]. The realisation of SDR architectures is primarily limited by the extremely power hungry specifications of such high performance ADCs [12]-[18]. Major design challenges include the wide bandwidth (BW), higher dynamic range (DR), high linearity and low power consumption. However, with recent advances in the BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs design techniques along with continuous scaling of the CMOS technologies, RF digitization is becoming a reality [12]-[19]. Some of these BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ s operating in RF frequency employ fixed notch frequency  $f_N$  in the NTF, to shape the quantisation noise away from the band of interest, to convert the input signal located at this frequency [13][14][18]. In order to successfully digitize the entire frequency range of the input RF signal, it needs to be placed within the modulator’s passband. Other solutions include the use of reconfigurable BP continuous time (CT)- $\Sigma\Delta$ s with a tuneable  $f_N$  [12][15]-[18]. The first part of the thesis is dedicated to the architectural level exploration, modelling, design and implementation of different ADC architectures for the SDR applications. Two different architectures for these applications will be detailed in the first part of the thesis.

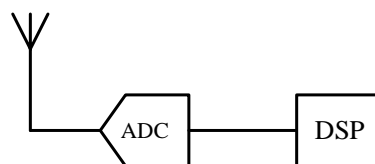


Figure 1.2. Ideal SDR based receiver architecture as proposed in [11].

In the context of PMIC design, with the increase in complexity of the current electronic systems, PMICs have become far more complex compared to a simple power supply design. A block-level diagram of a typical PMIC is depicted in Figure 1.3 [19] and the diagram represents the different sub-blocks and their functionalities at an abstract level. The most important sub-block is the output power management unit which largely consists of different DC/DC converters. In recent years, there has been a surge in digitally controlled DC/DC converters. The ADC plays a key role in such digitally controlled DC/DC converters, where it is used to digitize the sensed voltages and currents as illustrated in Figure 1.4 [21].

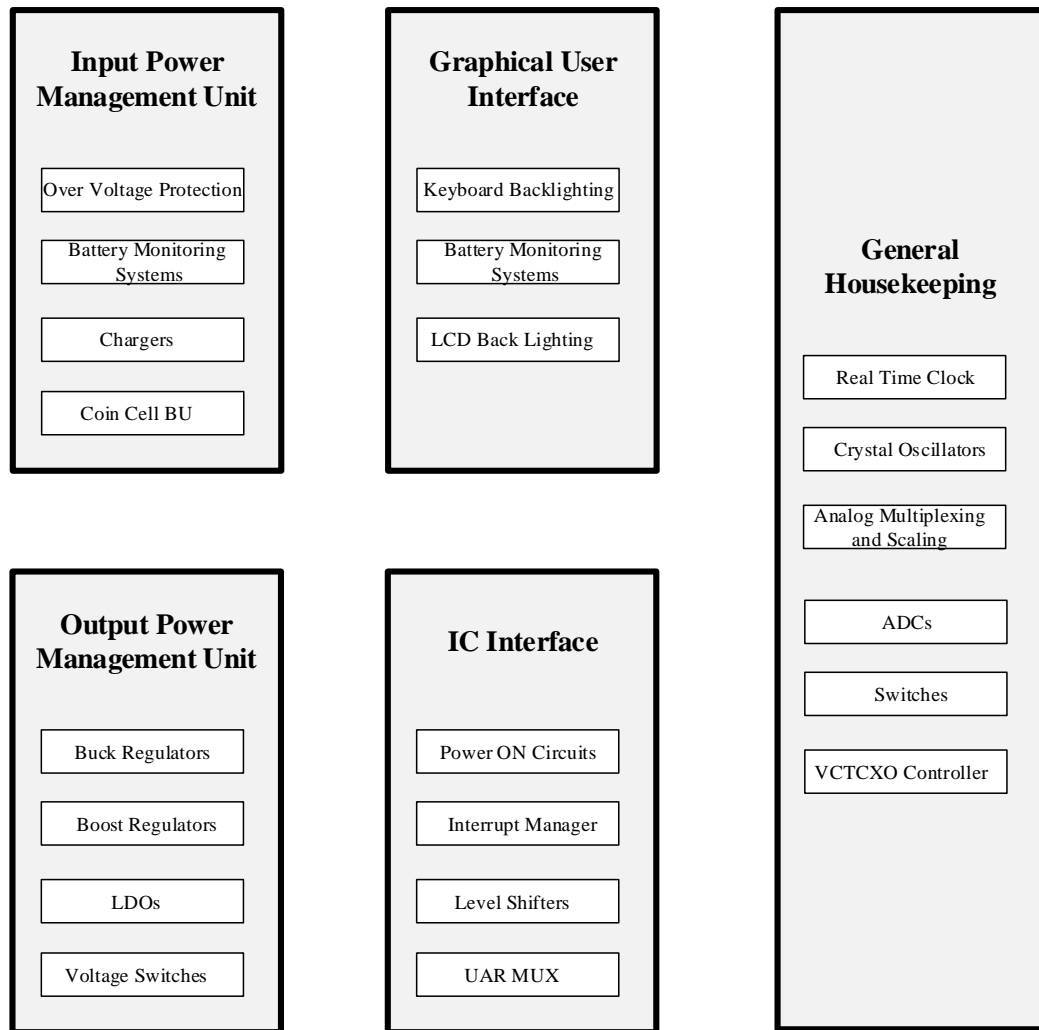


Figure 1.3. A simplified block level representation of PMIC [20].

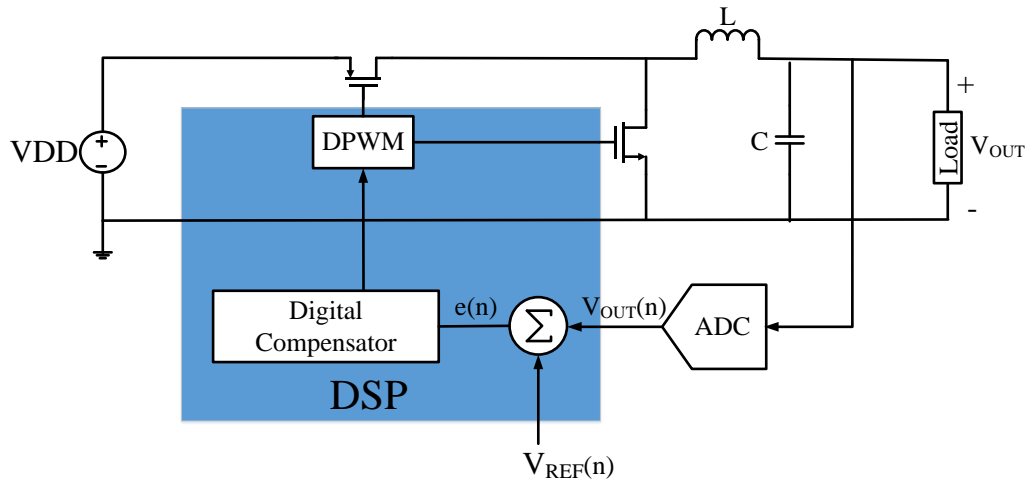


Figure 1.4. A digital controller of DC/DC converter with ADC.

Unlike conventional signal processing ADCs, these ADCs require excellent DC specifications e.g. DNL, INL, gain, offset and monotonicity. The second part of the thesis focuses on system level exploration, design and implementation of an ADC suitable for integration in a digitally controlled DC/DC converter solution. A comprehensive study of different ADC architectures suitable for this application, along with its design and implementation will be detailed in the second part of this thesis.

### 1.3 Thesis Organisation

The thesis is organised as follows:

Chapter 2 presents the general background of ADCs. Performance metrics and figure-of-merits (FoM) of ADCs are detailed in this chapter. Two major categories of ADCs, namely Nyquist rate and oversampling converters are also discussed briefly.

Chapter 3 presents a review of the working principles of noise shaping oversampled  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs. Different topologies such as single-loop first and second-order modulators, single loop

higher order modulators, multiple loop or cascaded, as well as single and multibit quantiser implementations are explained in detail.

Chapter 4 presents an architectural level exploration and system level design of 4<sup>th</sup>-order CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs for SDR applications. In the context of the SDRs comprising RF-to-digital converters, the concept of sub-sampled  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC is explained. A new methodology for the synthesis of CT BP implementation is also presented and discussed. Based on the said methodology, a 4<sup>th</sup>-order CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC has been modelled and simulated and results are presented.

Chapter 5 focuses on the design and implementation of a tuneable notch (i.e.  $f_N$ ) 4<sup>th</sup>-order SC  $\Sigma\Delta$  aimed at intermediate frequency (IF) digitization. Starting from the coefficient synthesis, different architectural and circuit level techniques have been detailed in this chapter. Experimental characterization of the designed ADC is explained towards the end of the chapter.

Chapter 6 focuses on the design of the SAR ADC. Two broad categories of SAR ADCs are briefly detailed. Furthermore, SAR ADC sub-blocks i.e. sample-and-hold (S/H), DAC and comparator and their different design considerations are also detailed in this chapter. Following that, the circuit-level implementation of a 12-bit SAR ADC for power management applications is given. Different strategies for input scaling, comparator offset removal and linearity improvement along with experimental characterization are also detailed.

Chapter 7 summarises the main conclusions of the presented work and directions for potential future work.



# Chapter 2: ADCs Background Study

## 2.1 Introduction

This chapter introduces the basic concepts of ADCs, including sampling and quantisation. ADC performance metrics are presented and examined. A basic introduction of two major categories of ADCs, namely Nyquist rate ADCs and oversampling ADCs is also given. Finally, two commonly used FoMs of ADCs are briefly explained.

## 2.2 Basic Concepts of ADCs

Analog signals are continuous in time and amplitude. ADC takes these signals and outputs a discrete time (DT) representation using a limited set of amplitude levels, at discrete time intervals. To achieve this, the input signal is both sampled in time domain and amplitude is quantised. This section examines the considerations associated with both steps.

### 2.2.1 Sampling

Sampling is the process of converting a CT signal into a DT signal. The minimum sampling frequency ( $f_s$ ) required to acquire the information from the signal is twice the signal bandwidth also known as Nyquist frequency [22]. In the frequency domain, sampling produces the aliases of input signal at the multiples of  $f_s$ . As an illustration, Figure 2.1 depicts the signal-spectrum plots of input and output of sample and hold (S/H). Due to aliasing, signals or noise located at frequencies greater than the Nyquist frequency fold into the band of interest when sampled. An example of this problem is illustrated in Figure 2.2, where two signals located at different frequencies i.e.  $f_s/2$  (Figure 2.2. (a)) and  $3f_s/2$  (Figure 2.2. (b)) result in the same discrete time signal when sampled by an S/H as illustrated in Figure 2.2. (c).



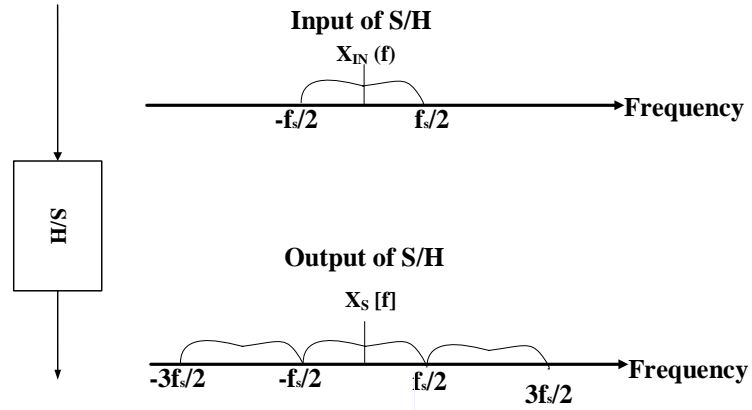
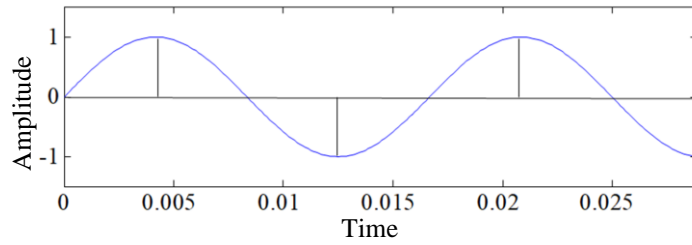
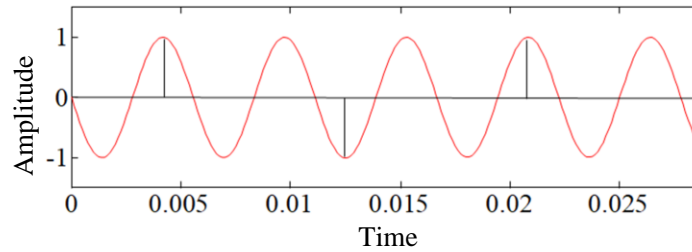


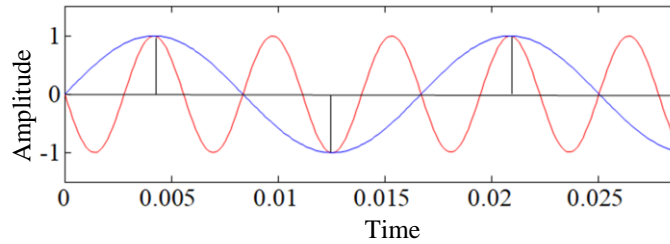
Figure 2.1. Input and output of an S/H.



(a)



(b)



(c)

Figure 2.2. Aliasing due to two sinusoids (a) Input sinusoid at a frequency  $f_s/2$  (b) Input sinusoid at a frequency  $3f_s/2$  and (c) Output of the S/H.

To avoid this, usually anti-aliasing filters (AAF) are employed in front of the S/H circuit to suppress any out of band unwanted signals, from corrupting the baseband. Time and frequency domain plots of an S/H in the presence of a preceding AAF are depicted in Figure 2.3.

### 2.2.2 Quantisation

Quantisation is the process of discretising the signal with respect to amplitude. In this process, the signal amplitude is mapped to a limited set of values. The number of these sets of values depends on the resolution of the quantiser (also represented in bits). The difference between two consecutive output levels is called quantisation step and is represented by  $\Delta$ , whereas the difference between the actual input level and the corresponding digital output level is termed as quantisation error ( $E_Q$ ). The input-output characteristics of a quantiser along with its associated  $E_Q$  across the allowable range of input values are depicted in Figure 2.4 (a) and (b) respectively, demonstrating that for an input signal located within the valid input range of quantiser, the  $E_Q$  is bounded within  $[-\Delta/2, \Delta/2]$ .

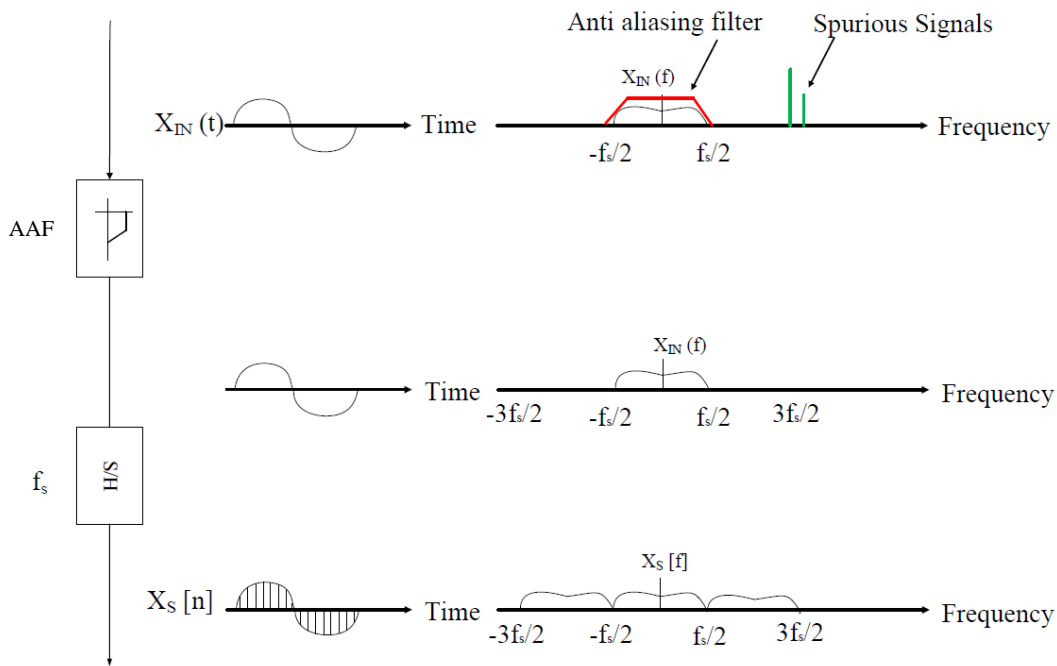


Figure 2.3. Time and corresponding frequency domain plots of an S/H with a preceding AAF.

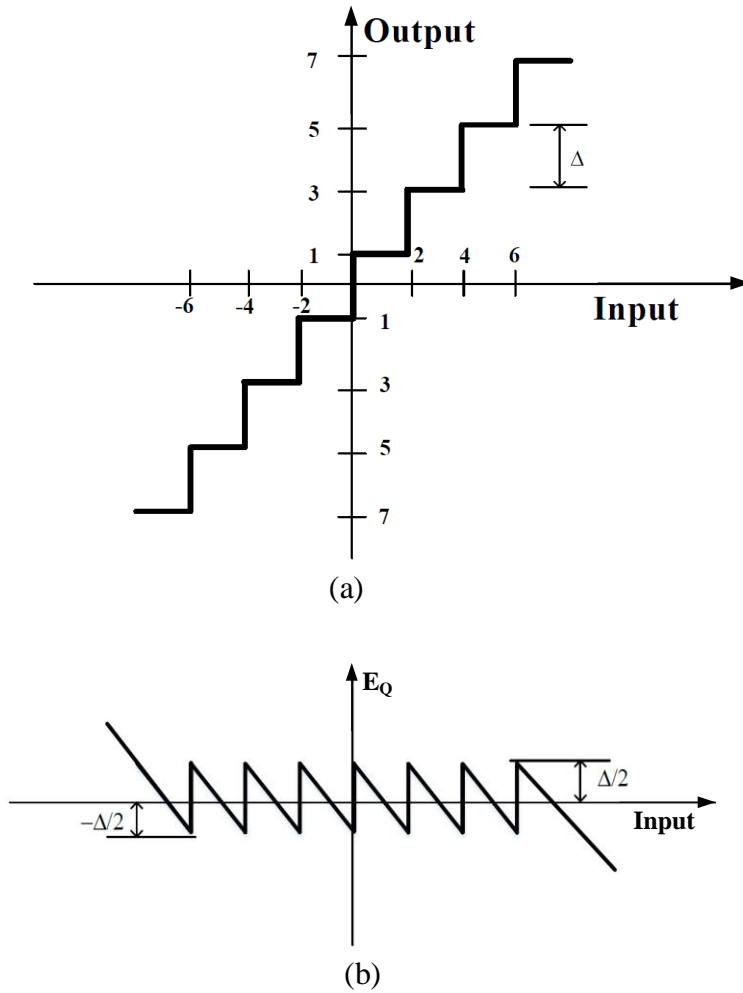


Figure 2.4. (a) Input-output characteristic of a quantiser (b) The corresponding  $E_Q$ .

When the input signal exceeds this range,  $E_Q$  increases monotonically, resulting in what is commonly referred as the overload or saturation of the quantiser (illustrated in Figure 2.4 (a)).

Due to its highly non-linear nature, the analysis of quantisers is not simple [23]. Specifically, in complex systems, like  $\Sigma\Delta$ M having a quantiser in the loop, the dynamics become quite complex and as a result more difficult to analyse. Due to this reason, many designers rely on simple models, like the "uniform white noise or additive model". Using such models, quantiser is replaced by its linearised version, thus making the analysis and design of the system simpler, while keeping a certain degree of accuracy.

If it is assumed that the input signal changes rapidly from sample to sample by amounts greater than  $\Delta$ , then the  $E_Q$  does not have any correlation from one sample to the next. As a result, it can be considered to have an equal probability of lying anywhere between  $-\Delta/2$  and  $\Delta/2$ , provided that no overloading occurs. Based on this, the quantiser can be modelled as an additive uniform white noise source [23]. A block diagram of this model is illustrated in Figure 2.5 (a). Based on this model, the  $E_Q$  can be approximated by a uniform random number distributed between  $-\Delta/2$  and  $\Delta/2$  [24][25]. In this way, the total quantisation power can be approximated to  $\Delta^2/12$ , with a white power spectrum as shown in Figure 2.5 (b) [26].

### 2.3 ADC Performance Metrics

ADC specifications can be divided in two broad categories: AC or dynamic specifications and DC or static specifications [27]. This section describes the various performance metrics associated with these categories.

#### 2.3.1 AC Performance

The performance of the ADC in the frequency domain is characterised by AC performance metrics which are extracted from the digital outputs of the ADC by assuming a sinusoid as an input test signal. The imperfections of the ADC sub-blocks introduce noise and distortion into the digitized output.

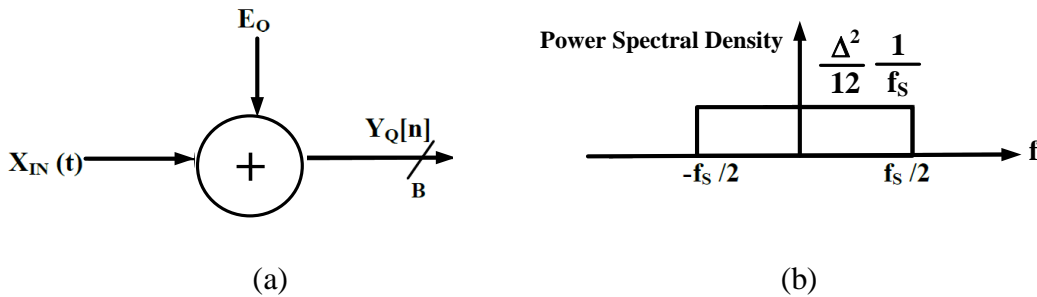


Figure 2.5. (a) Linear quantiser white noise model and (b) The associated white noise spectral density.

Thereby these metrics indicate the accuracy, noise and distortion of the digitized output. Important AC specifications include signal-to-noise ratio (SNR), signal-to-noise-and-distortion ratio (SNDR), dynamic range (DR) and effective number of bits (ENOB). All these specifications are briefly described in the following while a graphical illustration of these metrics versus input sinusoid amplitude is given in Figure 2.6 [28].

### 2.3.1.1 Signal to Noise Ratio

SNR is the ratio of the power at the frequency of an input sinusoid to the total in-band-noise power at the output of the ADC (in dBs) for specific input amplitude [1][28]. This parameter is also expressed in  $V_{RMS}$ , or %. SNR accounts for the linear performance of the ADC and therefore in-band-noise associated with harmonics is not included. For an ideal ADC having input sinusoid amplitude of “X” and considering the quantisation noise of  $P_Q$ , the SNR is represented as:

$$\text{SNR} = 10\log_{10} \left[ \frac{X^2}{2P_Q} \right]. \quad (2.1)$$

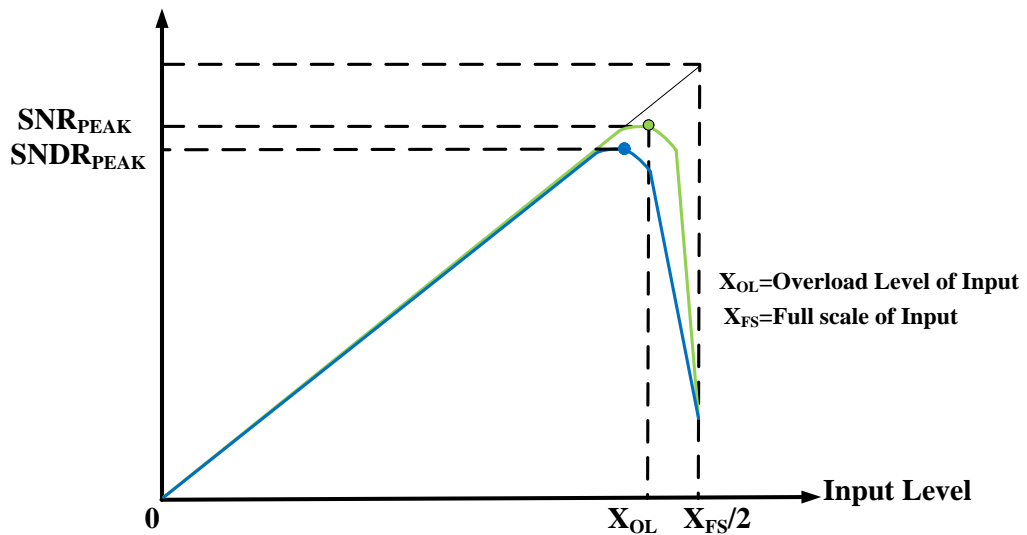


Figure 2.6. AC performance metrics on a typical SNR curve of a  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC [28].

### 2.3.1.2 Signal to Noise plus Distortion Ratio

SNDR is the ratio of the input signal power and the in band noise power while taking into account the harmonics at the ADC output as well [1]. The magnitude is typically expressed in dBs. Figure 2.6 illustrates a typical SNDR curve of a  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$ . For the larger input amplitudes, the curve deviates from the SNR due to the distortions. SNDR is usually calculated for  $f_{\text{IN}} < \text{BW}/3$ , where  $f_{\text{IN}}$  is the frequency of input sinusoid and BW is the bandwidth, so that second and third harmonics lie within the band of interest [28].

### 2.3.1.3 Dynamic Range

DR is the ratio of the output power of a sinusoid having maximum amplitude to the output power of the minimum detectable input signal for which  $\text{SNR}=0$  dBs [28]. The maximum amplitude of the input signal can be characterised as peak-to-peak, zero-to-peak or root mean square (rms). The minimum detectable signal is the rms noise measured with no applied signal. For a sinusoidal input signal with maximum amplitude at the ADC input  $X_{\text{FS}}/2$  having quantisation noise of  $P_{\text{Q}}$ , the DR can be represented as:

$$\text{DR} = 10\log_{10} \left[ \frac{\left( \frac{X_{\text{FS}}}{2} \right)^2}{2P_{\text{Q}}} \right]. \quad (2.2)$$

### 2.3.1.4 Effective Number of Bits

The DR of an ADC is reduced due to noise, distortion and other non-idealities present. A given input cannot be resolved beyond a certain number of bits of resolution, which is known as effective number of bits (ENOB) [28]. ENOB can be represented as:

$$\text{ENOB} = \frac{(\text{DR}|_{\text{dB}} - 1.76)}{6.02}. \quad (2.3)$$

For  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs, instead of a DR in (2.3),  $\text{SNDR}_{\text{PEAK}}$  is used [28].

### 2.3.1.5 Overload Level

In the context of  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs, OL is another important AC performance metric. As illustrated in Figure 2.6, the SNR of the ADC starts dropping for input amplitudes close to half of the full scale of input. In that sense, it is considered as the maximum input amplitude for which the ADC can function correctly.

### 2.3.2 DC Performance

The DC specifications of the ADC give the performance measures of ADC with steady state analog inputs. These specifications are more important in instrumentation and measurement applications such as temperature, pressure or weight etc. In such applications, ADC input signals are located near DC and possess very low bandwidths. Important DC specifications include DNL, INL, gain error and offset.

#### 2.3.2.1 Differential Non-Linearity

The output of an ADC is represented in bits, whereby the difference between two consecutive output levels is equal to one least significant bit (LSB). DNL is the deviation of difference of two consecutive output levels from the ideal difference (one LSB) [29]. Due to non-idealities of the ADC, it can be higher than 1 LSB. As an example, Figure 2.7 illustrates the input-output characteristic of a 3-bit ADC having a DNL of 1 LSB. For an N-bit ADC, DNL can be represented as:

$$\text{DNL}[i] = \left[ \frac{V_{i+1} - V_i}{\text{LSB}} \right] - 1. \quad (2.4)$$

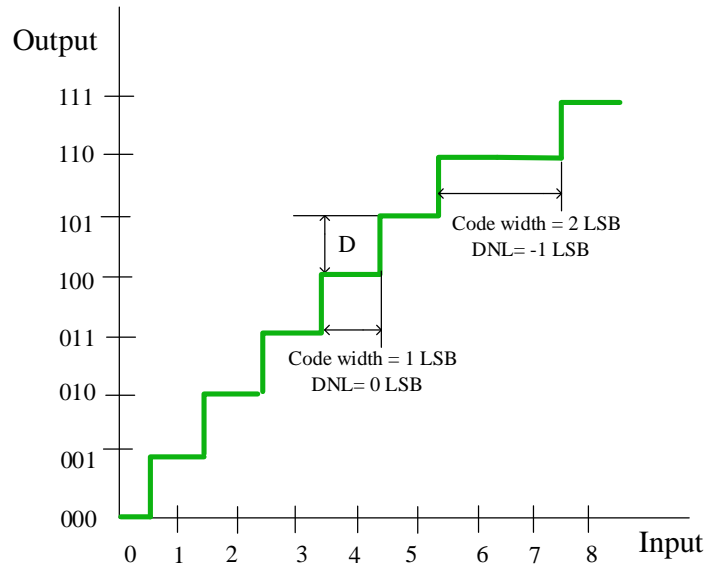


Figure 2.7. Input-output characteristic of a 3-bit ADC having 1 LSB DNL.

where “ $i$ ” represents the output level such that  $0 < i < 2^N - 1$ . If the DNL becomes larger than 1 LSB, a missing code can result. If the output code always increases with increasing input ADC is said to be monotonic. For an ADC to be monotonic, DNL should never exceed beyond -1 LSB. A non-monotonicity situation can be catastrophic if ADCs are being employed in feedback control systems.

### 2.3.2.2 Integral Non-Linearity

The INL of the ADC at a specific input is the cumulative sum of the DNL till that point [29]. It can be represented as:

$$INL[i] = \sum_{m=1}^{m=i-1} DNL[m]. \quad (2.5)$$

Where “ $i$ ” represents the output level such that  $0 < i < 2^N - 1$ . As an example, Figure 2.8 illustrates the INL of a 3-bit ADC at different points.



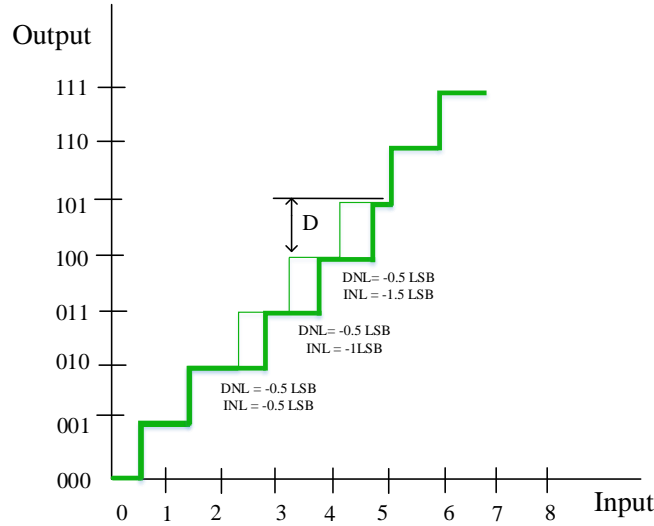


Figure 2.8. Input-output characteristic of a 3-bit ADC with INL, shown as cumulative sum of DNL.

Larger INL not only degrades the DC performance of the ADC, but in addition adds noise and distortion in the digitized signal, thus degrading the SNR. Therefore, the total amount of noise at the output of an ADC is the sum of quantisation noise and the noise introduced due to INL and can be represented as [30]:

$$V_{\text{noise}}^2 = \frac{\Delta^2}{12} + \underbrace{\frac{\Delta^2}{12} \sum_{i=0}^{2^N-1} \text{INL}_i^2}_{\text{INLNoise}}. \quad (2.6)$$

### 2.3.2.3 Offset

The transfer function (TF) of an ADC is the relationship of the input to the ADC versus the code's output by the ADC. Offset error shifts the TF curve of the ADC linearly, as illustrated in Figure 2.9. The magnitude of offset error is equal to the difference between ideal start points (0.5 LSB) to actual start point [31]. As an example, Figure 2.9 (a) and (b) illustrates the input-output characteristic of a 3-bit ADC having positive and negative offset, respectively.

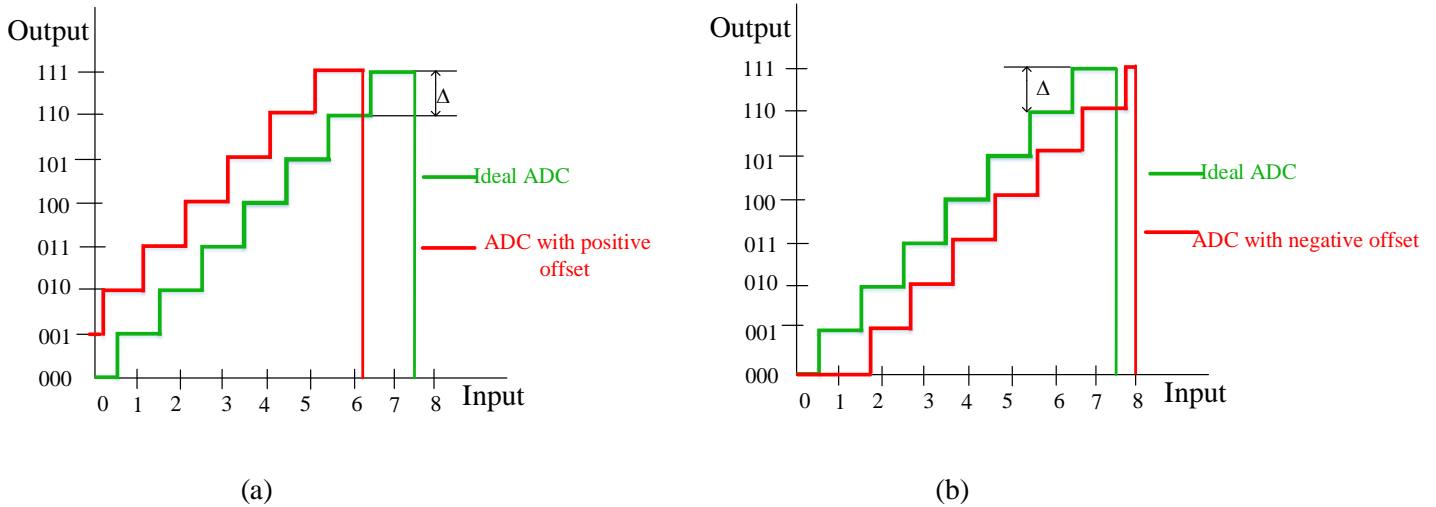


Figure 2.9. Input-output characteristic of a 3-bit ADC having (a) Positive offset (b) Negative offset.

Offset in an ADC is typically caused due to mismatches of the circuit components (transistors, capacitors, resistors etc.) and can move with ageing. Depending upon the application, different strategies can be adopted to remove the offset errors [32][33].

### 2.3.2.4 Gain Error

Gain error, also known as full scale error is the difference between the full scale output code and the actual value of the input providing full scale at the output [31]. Although important, this error can be removed from the digital output. The gain error of an ADC is characterised after calibrating the ADC readings for the offset.

As an example, Figure 2.10 illustrates the input-output characteristic of a 3-bit ADC having positive and negative gain errors, respectively. Note that the gain error impacts the maximum input signal.

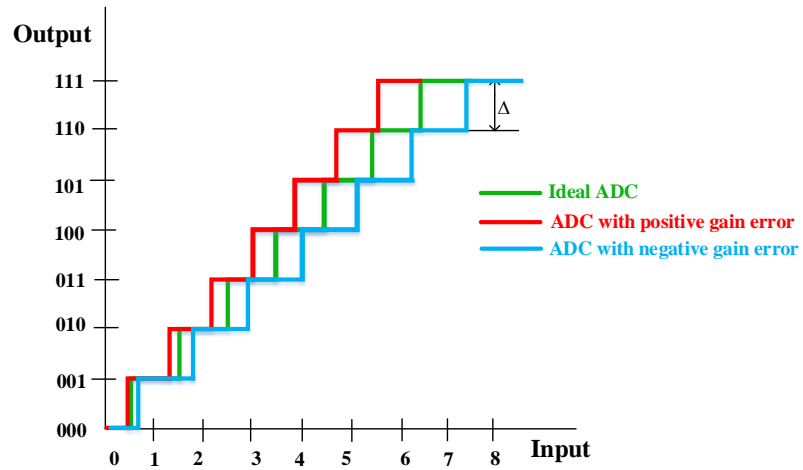


Figure 2.10. Input-output characteristic of a 3-bit ADC with positive and negative gain error.

## 2.4 Nyquist-rate ADCs

Nyquist-rate ADCs sample at twice the BW of input signals [27]. A block diagram of a Nyquist-rate ADC along with different sub-blocks is shown in Figure 2.11 while Figure 2.12 illustrates the time and frequency plot of the signal at the inputs and outputs of different sub-blocks of the ADC. The input signal  $X(t)$ , after passing through the AAF, is sampled by the S/H and then passes through the quantiser. Sampling the input signal does not introduce any error in the signal spectrum, provided the Nyquist criteria are fulfilled.

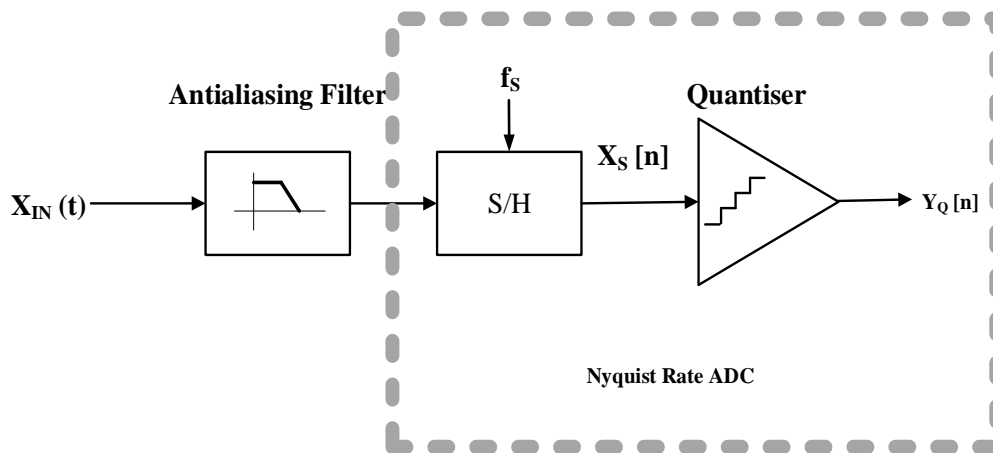


Figure 2.11. Arrangement of blocks in a Nyquist ADC.

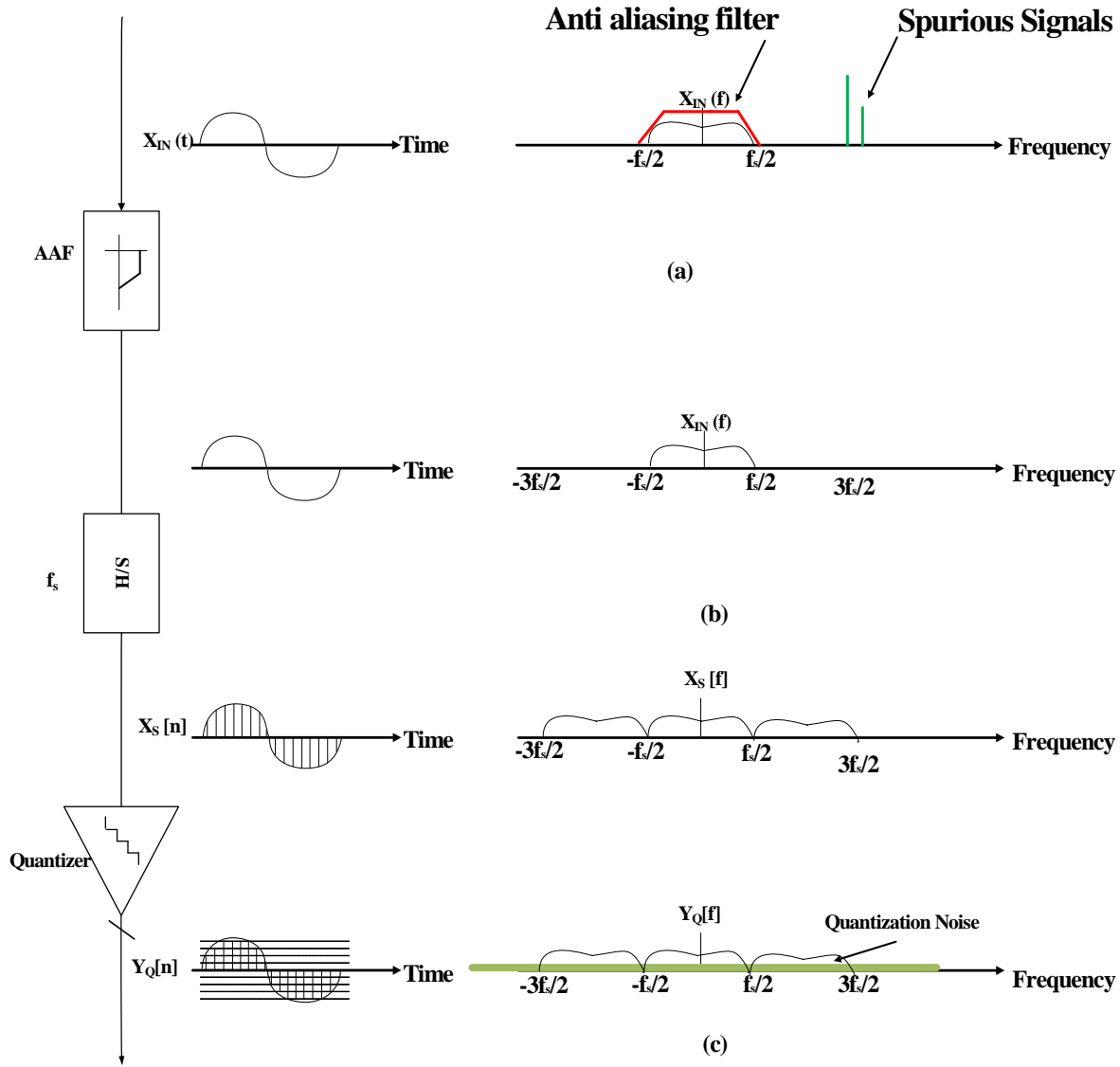


Figure 2.12. Time and frequency domain plots of signal at different nodes of Nyquist-rate ADC (a) Input signal (b) Output of AAF (c) Output of S/H (d) Output of quantiser.

The quantiser maps the amplitude values of the sampled signals into a set of discrete values, and introduces quantisation noise, which is equal to the difference between quantised value,  $Y_Q[n]$ , and corresponding input,  $X_S[n]$ . It has been shown in section 2.2.2 that for the case where the quantisation levels are separated by  $\Delta$ , the  $E_Q$  can be approximated by a uniform random number distributed between  $\pm\Delta/2$ , that can be modelled as white noise spread over the frequency range of 0-to- $f_s$  [23] [24].

The noise introduced by the quantiser is dependent upon the resolution (or quantisation step i.e.  $\Delta$ ) of the quantiser and is given by  $\Delta^2/12$  [23]. The quantisation noise,  $P_Q$ , also determines the signal-to-quantisation-noise ratio (SQNR). If the maximum input amplitude applied to an N-bit quantiser is in the non-overload region is  $X_{FS}/2$ , then its corresponding power at the ADC output can be approximated as:

$$P_{OUT} = \frac{(X_{FS}/2)^2}{2} \cong \frac{(2^N \Delta/2)^2}{2} = (2^{2N-3} \Delta^2) \quad (2.8)$$

Therefore, the SQNR of the ideal ADC or  $SQNR_{MAX}$  is given by:

$$SQNR_{MAX} = \frac{P_{OUT}}{P_Q}. \quad (2.9)$$

Here  $P_Q$  is the quantisation noise and is given by:

$$P_Q = \frac{\Delta^2}{12} \quad (2.10)$$

Employing the expression for  $P_{OUT}$  and  $P_Q$  from (2.8) and (2.10) in (2.9) gives,

$$SQNR_{MAX|dB} = 6.02N + 1.76 \quad (2.11)$$

## 2.5 Nyquist-rate ADC Architectures

Nyquist ADCs can be realised with various architectures. Each architecture involves different trade-offs among speed, accuracy, power and area. A brief overview of three of the most important architectures namely flash, SAR and pipeline ADCs and their trade-offs are given here.

### 2.5.1 Flash ADC

Flash ADCs, also known as parallel ADCs, digitize the inputs with the fastest conversion time. High speed of such ADCs comes at the cost of the number of comparators employed, as  $2^N - 1$  comparators are required for an N-bit flash ADC [27]. A block level diagram of a 2-bit

flash ADC is shown in Figure 2.13. It consists of a resistor ladder that generates the appropriate reference voltages, comparator array and a thermometer-to-binary encoder. The comparator-array compares the input voltage against the reference voltages generated by the resistor ladder. Digital circuitry at the output of the comparator array maps the thermometric output to binary. All the comparators work in parallel and thus the conversion is completed in one conversion cycle.

Flash ADCs have the highest data rate of all ADCs, but the number of comparators, power and area increase exponentially with the number of bits. Also the matching requirements of the comparators are another limitation in achieving medium to higher resolution [27].

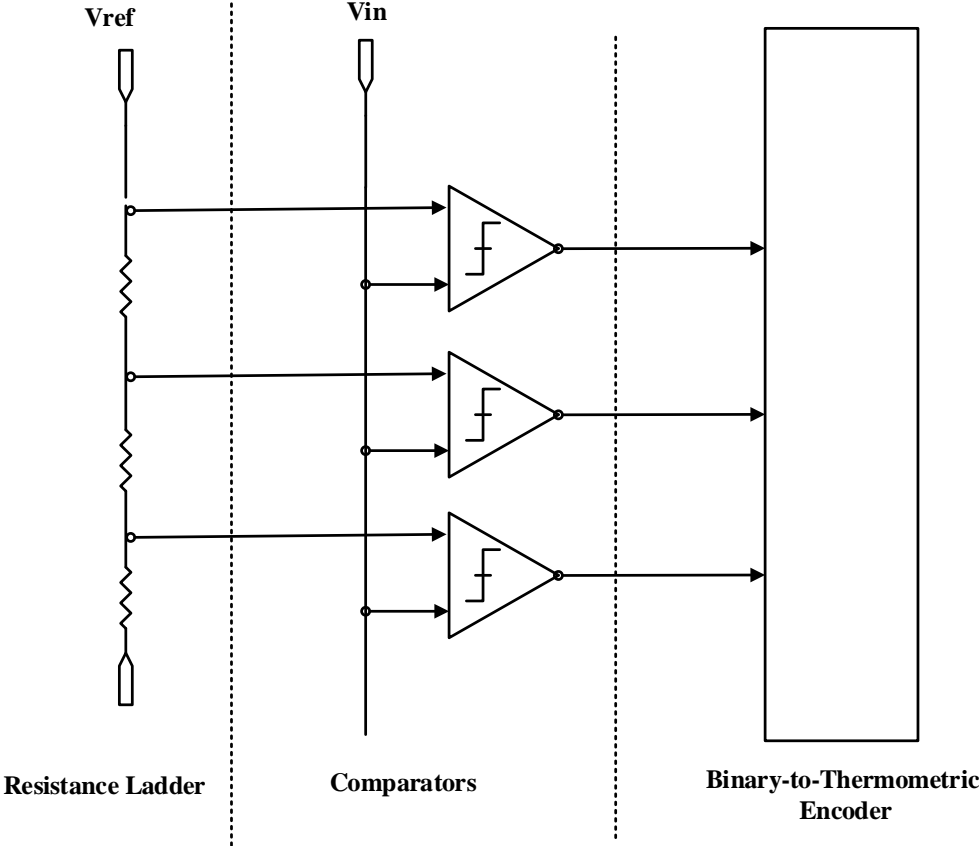


Figure 2.13. Flash ADC.

## 2.5.2 SAR ADC

The SAR ADC is a preferred architecture for the low power applications as it consists of only one active block i.e. comparator [34]. A simplified block level diagram of SAR ADC is shown in Figure 2.14, which consists of an S/H, a digital-to-analog converter (DAC), comparator and digital SAR logic [34] [35].

The SAR ADC operation is as follow:

- 1) The input signal is sampled with an S/H.
- 2) The sampled input signal is compared against the different voltages generated from the DAC. During the first bit trial also known as the most significant bit (MSB) trial,  $V_{IN}$  is compared with the half of the reference voltage ( $V_{REF}/2$ ).
- 3) The resultant MSB sets the search region for the next bit trial. Based on the binary search algorithm result, during the second bit trial (MSB-1 bit trial), one quarter of reference voltage ( $V_{REF}/4$ ) is either added or subtracted from the previously applied reference and compared with input.
- 4) The process is performed for each of the N-bit trials.

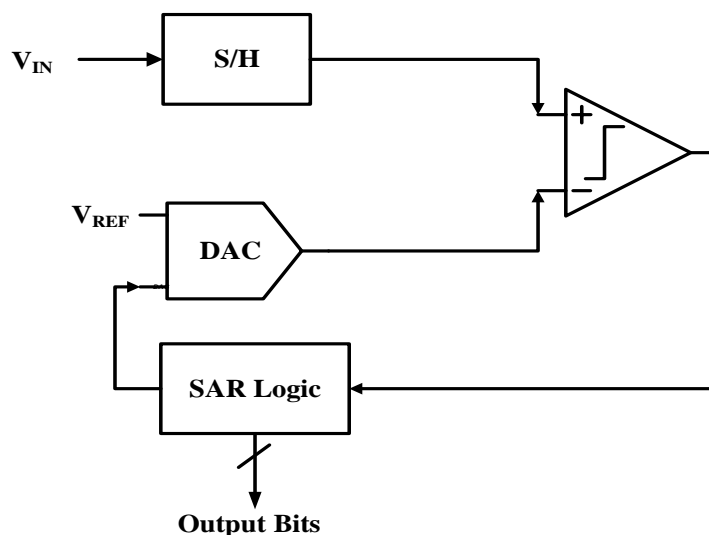


Figure 2.14. Basic SAR ADC.

There are two main limitations associated with the SAR ADC architecture. Firstly, due to the matching limitations of the current CMOS technologies, achieving resolution higher than 10-bits in SAR ADC requires extra measures, especially calibration. Secondly, this ADC works in a sequential manner resulting in lower speed compared to their flash counterparts [27]. Using various techniques (such as time interleaving), the speed of SAR ADCs can be increased but at the cost of design complexity [36].

### 2.5.3 Pipeline ADC

A pipeline ADC employs a cascade of low-resolution ADCs to achieve the higher resolutions as shown in Figure 2.15. It consists of multiple coarse-ADCs arranged in series. Each coarse-ADC consists of three major blocks: a sub ADC, a DAC, and a residue amplifier.

The ADC functions in a sequential way. As shown in Figure 2.15, input voltage is applied to the first stage that generates a digital output. This digital output is then subtracted from the input signal using the DAC generating a residue signal. This residue or error signal is passed through an amplifier before being fed as the input signal into the next stage. The remaining stages operate in a similar manner. The digitized outputs from all the stages are combined using a digital block to generate the final output [37].

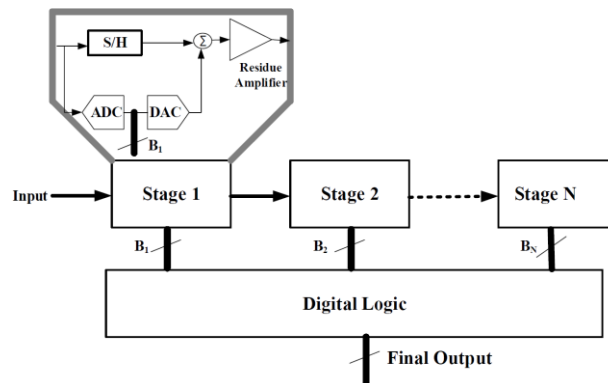


Figure 2.15. Pipeline ADC



These types of ADCs are suitable for achieving higher resolutions with smaller number of comparators than flash ADCs. The major drawbacks of these ADCs are latency and higher power consumption.

#### **2.5.4 Limitations of Nyquist-rate ADCs**

One of the important limitations of Nyquist rate architectures is that the circuitry required and hence power and area consumption, increases for every additional bit of resolution. Also, due to the matching limitations of the different components in the CMOS process, attaining a resolution higher than 10-bits in some architectures like SAR, flash etc. require additional measures like calibration, segmentation etc. [27][38]. Hence, these architectures are typically limited to low and medium resolution applications.

### **2.6 Oversampled ADCs**

Oversampled ADCs employ a sampling rate i.e.  $f_s$ , much higher than the Nyquist rate. Two advantages of such ADCs compared to Nyquist-rate ADCs are the relaxed specifications of AAF and lower quantisation noise and enhanced resolution.

The ratio of  $f_s$  and Nyquist-rate in such ADCs is known as oversampling ratio (OSR) and is given as:

$$\text{OSR} = \frac{f_s}{2 \text{ BW}}. \quad (2.12)$$

It was previously stated in section 2.2.2 that the quantiser maps the sampled input to a discrete set of values and introduces quantisation noise with power equal to  $\Delta^2/12$  [25][26]. If  $f_s$  is increased above Nyquist frequency, the quantisation noise power remains the same but now it is distributed over the wider frequency range and hence the in-band noise is reduced by the same ratio.

Figure 2.16 (a) and (b) illustrates the Nyquist-rate and oversampled ADCs along with their power spectral density (PSD) of quantisation noise, respectively. Oversampled ADCs are typically followed by a LP filter and down-sampler which is commonly referred as the decimation filter.

The quantisation noise in the band of interest is given by:

$$P_Q = \frac{\Delta^2}{12 \text{ OSR}} \quad (2.13)$$

Applying the same procedure as described in section 2.4, the  $\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$  can be calculated as follow:

$$\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}} = \frac{P_{\text{OUT}}}{P_Q} \cong \frac{(2^N \Delta/2)^2 \text{OSR}}{\Delta^2/2} = \left(\frac{3}{2} 2^{2N}\right) \text{OSR} \quad (2.14)$$

$$\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}} = (6.02N + 1.76 + 10\log_{10} \text{OSR}) \text{dB} \quad (2.15)$$

In other words, oversampling by a factor of 4, increases the  $\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$ , by 6 dB or one bit.

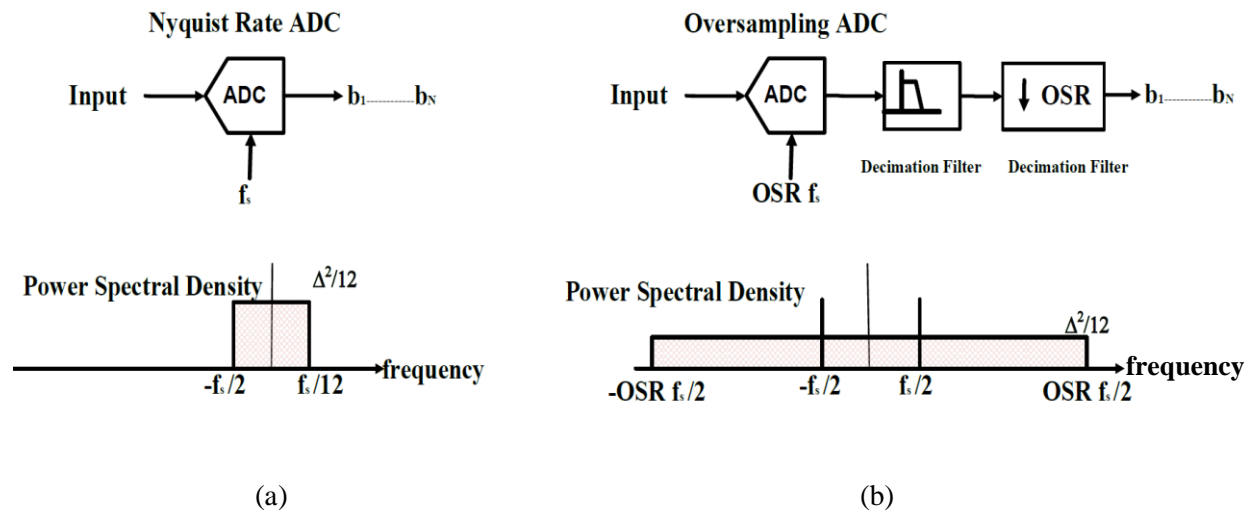


Figure 2.16. Quantisation noise of (a) Nyquist-rate ADC (b) Oversampled ADC.

In order to further reduce the  $P_Q$  in the band of interest, it can be processed using the feedback, also known as  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs. In recent years,  $\Sigma\Delta$  modulation has become the primary technique in analog-to-digital conversion for realising ADCs with resolutions higher than 12-to-14 bits, especially in the context of modern audio, industrial and measurement applications [5][28][39]-[42]. A detailed analysis of  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs is presented in chapter 3.

### 2.6.1 Limitations of Oversampled ADCs

There are two major limitations associated with the oversampled ADCs. When used with higher OSR rates, the required power consumption becomes too high [28]. The second problem is associated with the linearity requirements of the quantiser that increases with the resolution. Consider a 6-bit ADC that employs oversampling to obtain an effective in-band resolution of 10-bits. In this case, the quantiser should meet the linearity requirements of a 10-bit (or higher) ADC.

### 2.7 Figures of Merit

In order to be able to compare the various ADC architectures, conversion rates, resolutions and their implementation in a variety of process technologies, a FoM is used.

Two most widely used ADC FoMs in different scientific publications are the ‘Walden FoM’ ( $FoM_W$ ) and the ‘Schreier FoM’ ( $FoM_S$ ) and are calculated as [43][5]:

$$FoM_W = \frac{P}{f_s 2^{ENOB}} \quad (2.16)$$

$$FoM_S = SNDR(\text{dB}) + 10 \log_{10} \left[ \frac{P}{2^{ENOB} \text{DOR}} \right]. \quad (2.17)$$

The  $FoM_W$  specifically focuses on quantisation noise limited ADCs and emphasises the relationship between conversion energy and quantisation. Based upon this FoM, the conversion

energy increases by a factor of two when doubling the conversion accuracy (6dBs in SNDR or one extra ENOB). Therefore, a lower  $FoM_W$  means a more power efficient ADC. On the other hand, the  $FoM_S$  specifically addresses thermal noise limited designs. It reflects that to reduce the in-band thermal noise by 50%, the resultant energy consumption increases by a factor of four. Therefore, a better ADC is characterised by a higher  $FoM_S$ . Figure 2.17 and Figure 2.18 illustrate the  $FoM_W$  and  $FoM_S$  of the different ADCs reported in different scientific publications over the years [5]. These two figures show the historical progress in ADC performance with a focus on energy per sample, SNDR and speed. The dotted lines in the figure show the implicit performance barriers. Over the years, a significant improvement in the ADC performance can be observed.

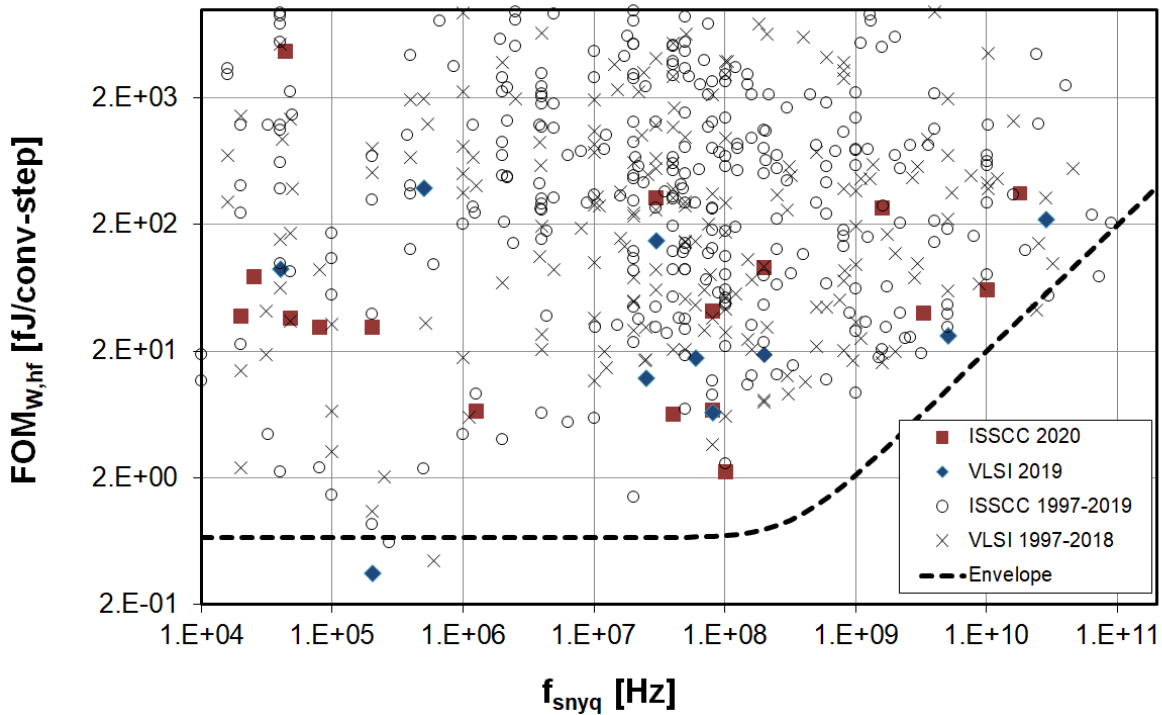


Figure 2.17.  $FoM_W$  versus DOR for different ADCs published in VLSI and ISSCC [5].

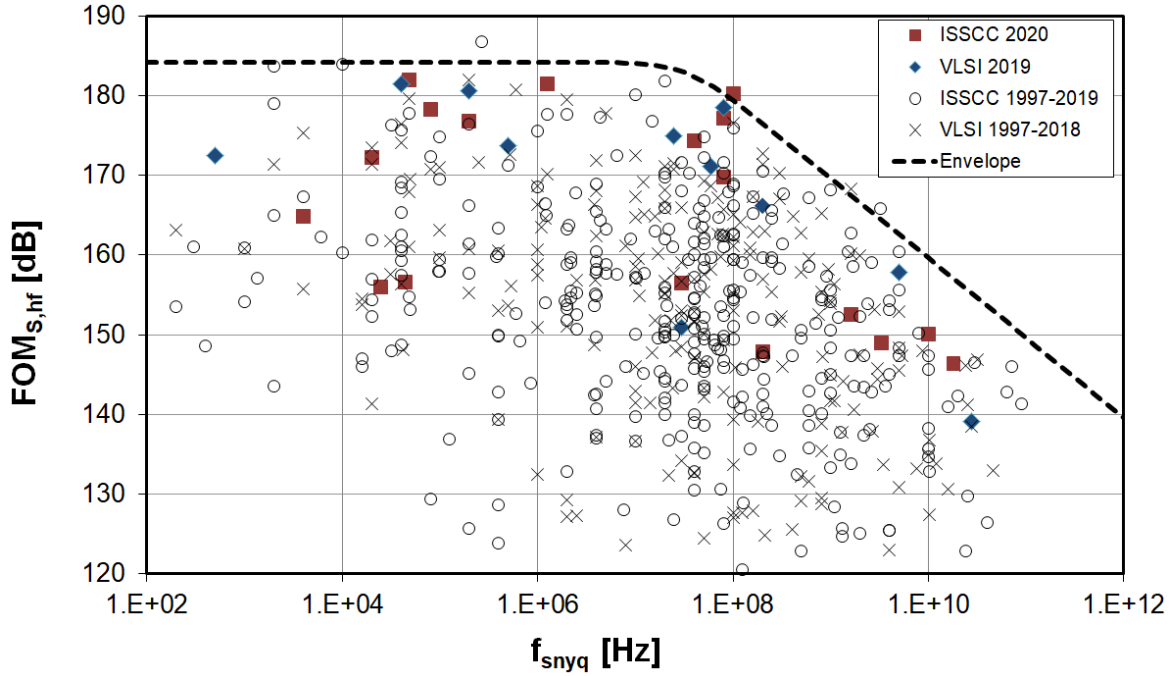


Figure 2.18.  $FoM_S$  versus DOR for different ADCs published in VLSI and ISSCC [5].

As an illustration Figure 2.19 and Figure 2.20 shows the  $FoM_S$  versus BW and ENOB for the four different architectures namely flash, pipeline, SAR and  $\Sigma\Delta$ s. Both these figures have been drawn by extracting the data from [5].

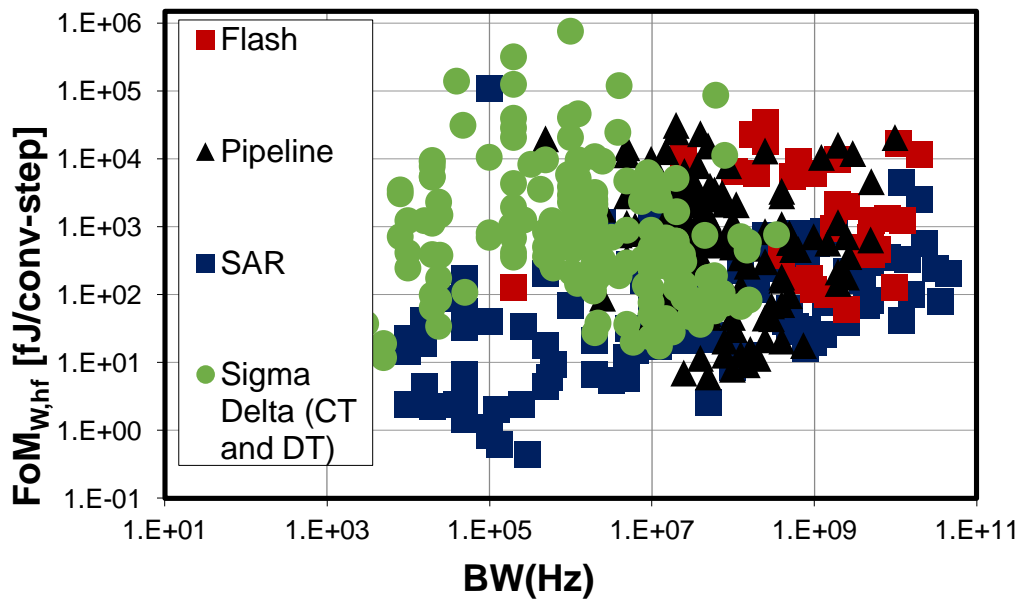


Figure 2.19.  $FoM_W$  versus BW plot of the reported architectures in [5].

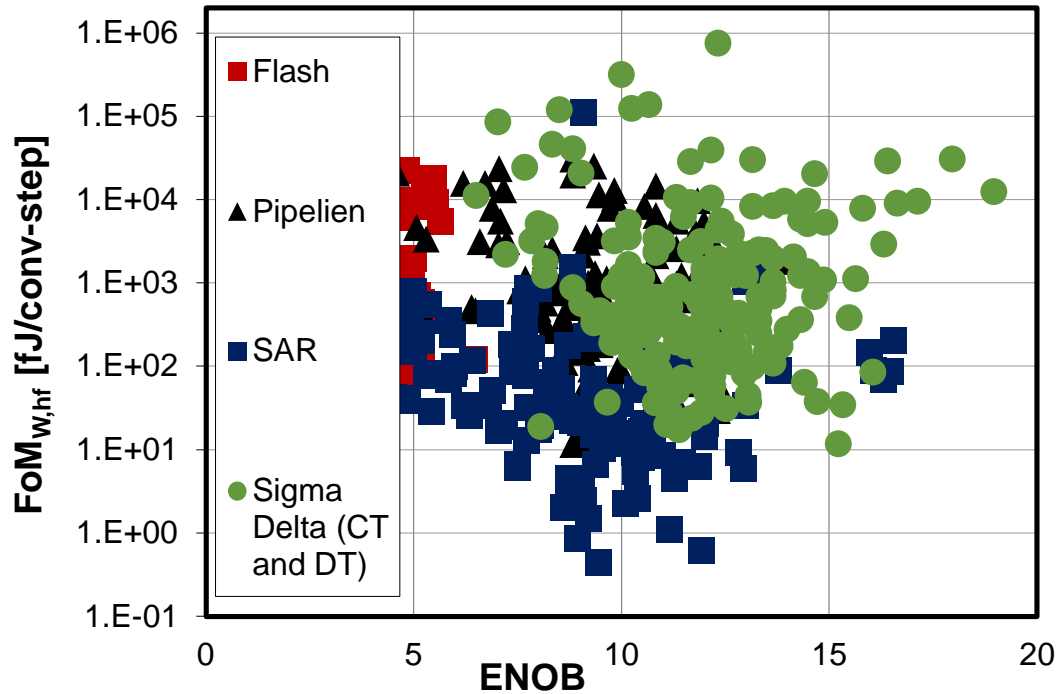


Figure 2.20.  $FoM_S$  versus DR plot of the reported architectures in [5].

For higher BWs (in the range of few hundred MHz to GHz) and (comparatively) lower resolutions (4-to-7 bits) flash ADCs are the most prevalent architectures. While the pipeline ADCs dominate for the higher resolutions (greater than 12-bits).  $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms are another attractive option to achieve higher resolutions with comparatively lower power consumption and less precise components (a detailed discussion is given in Chapter 3 and 4). SAR ADCs have shown better performance in terms of power consumption for moderate sampling rates (from a few kHz to hundreds of MHz) while achieving a resolution in the range of 10-to-12 bits.

In a nutshell, there has been a huge improvement in ADC performance over the years in terms of achievable performance with reduced power and area consumption. The main reasons for such evolution are innovations in architecture, system and circuit level design techniques. Moreover, due to the increased digital performance of the continuously down scaling CMOS

technologies, digitally assisted analog components can achieve higher precision. This fact has also benefitted the ADCs.

Another interesting fact observed from [5] is that there has been a surge in hybrid-type architectures e.g. noise shaping SAR ADCs or replacing the internal quantiser of a  $\Sigma\Delta$ M with a SAR ADC. Moreover, time-based quantisers along with digital-assisted analog circuits have also been increasingly used to get better resolution with lower power and area consumption [5].

## **2.8 Conclusion**

The basic principles of sampling and quantisation have been presented in this chapter. A few of the important performance metrics have also been described briefly. In addition, two important types of ADCs namely Nyquist-rate ADCs and oversampling ADCs along with their limitations have also been examined. Finally, two important FoMs have been discussed. These FoMs are very useful when comparing different ADC implementations.

Two types of the ADCs highlighted in this chapter, have different applications. On one end, Nyquist-rate ADCs, specifically SAR ADCs can achieve medium to high resolution in modern CMOS technologies with moderate or low power consumption while on the other end the  $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADCs are better suited for much higher resolution applications. In the following chapters, architectural level exploration, modelling, design, implementation and experimental characterization of both types of these ADCs for two important application areas i.e. wireless communication and PMICs are given.

## Chapter 3: $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs

### 3.1 Introduction

It has been discussed in the previous chapter that oversampling improves the achievable performance of ADCs. The maximum achievable SQNR of an N-bit ADC when oversampled by a factor of OSR, is given as:

$$\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}} = 6.02N + 1.76 + 10\log_{10}\text{OSR} \quad (3.1)$$

Equation (3.1) demonstrates that increasing the OSR by a factor of 4 yields one additional bit (6 dB) in resolution. The sole dependence on OSR to achieve the higher resolution ADC results in prohibitively large sampling rates. Oversampling combined with  $\Sigma\Delta$  modulation ( $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$ ) is an effective way of obtaining higher resolution. In these ADCs, the quantisation noise is suppressed in the signal band by the noise shaping and hence for a given OSR, better resolution is achieved.

In recent years,  $\Sigma\Delta$  modulation has become an important technique in analog-to-digital conversion for realising ADCs with a resolution higher than 12-bits, especially in the context of modern audio, industrial and measurement applications [5][12]-[19][27][28][39]-[42]. First introduced in 1962 [46], the use of such types of ADC gained importance with the advancements in CMOS processes. In current system-on-chip designs, a major portion of the silicon CMOS die consists of digital logic. As  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  ADCs are based on the signal processing techniques (noise shaping), these ADCs are more suited for such applications [47].  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  ADCs can achieve higher resolutions with comparatively low-resolution analog circuits compared to their Nyquist rate counterparts [28]. Moreover, these ADCs impose lower requirements in terms of matching and tolerance for the different analog and mixed signals blocks e.g. comparators and op-amps used



[27]. These advantages have resulted in an increased interest in the design of  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs [12]-[14][27][28][39]-[42][45].

This chapter introduces the basic concepts and different implementation alternatives for  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs. The outline of this chapter is as follows. Section 3.2 presents the principles of noise shaping and  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs. Different topologies such as single-loop first and second-order modulator, single loop higher order and multiple loop or cascaded are also described in the same section. Multibit converters are addressed in section 3.3. Section 3.4 details the BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC while continuous time implementations of  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC and time-encoded quantiser based  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC are discussed in sections 3.5 and 3.6, respectively.

## 3.2 Working Principle of $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs

Oversampled ADCs combined with feedback result in quantisation noise shaping that reduces the error in the band of interest [45][46]. Feedback has long since been used in electrical systems for error reduction [48]. If the forward path gain is high enough, the average value of the feedback path approaches the input and hence the quantisation noise is reduced. A basic configuration of  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC is shown in Figure 3.1 (a) and (b), where  $X(z)$ ,  $Y(z)$  and  $E(z)$  represent the input signal, the output and quantisation noise of the modulator, respectively. The forward path consists of a filter  $H(z)$  with higher gain in the band of interest and a quantiser. Due to the negative feedback, “ $Y(z)$ ” is subtracted from the input  $X(z)$ . The difference between these two signals is frequency weighed with the loop filter  $H(z)$ . The input signal is passed to the output without attenuation while the difference is attenuated by the filter. The resultant output from the filter is passed to the quantiser that generates the next output i.e. “ $Y(z)$ ”. This output is again fed back to the input summing node for the next comparison. As a result of this strategy,

most of the error (or quantisation noise) is suppressed in the signal band and pushed towards higher frequencies [28].

A linearized form of this model is shown Figure 3.1 (b), where the quantiser has been replaced with a white noise model (as described in chapter 2). Therefore, the ADC can be considered to have two inputs i.e. an input signal,  $X(z)$ , and quantisation noise source,  $E(z)$ , and one output,  $Y(z)$ . The output of the ADC can be written as:

$$Y(z) = H(z) \cdot [X(z) - Y(z)] + E(z) . \quad (3.2)$$

Where  $H(z)$  is the loop filter TF. Hence, (3.2) can be rearranged as:

$$Y(z) = \frac{H(z)}{1 + H(z)} \cdot X(z) + \frac{1}{1 + H(z)} \cdot E(z) . \quad (3.3)$$

$$Y(z) = STF \cdot X(z) + NTF \cdot E(z) . \quad (3.4)$$

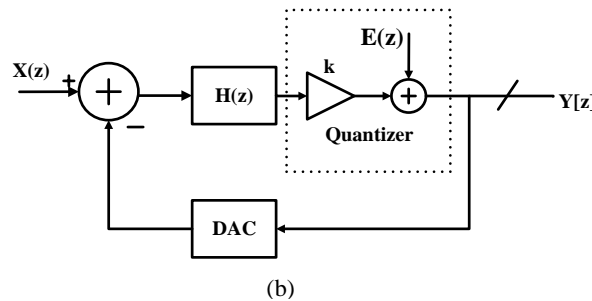
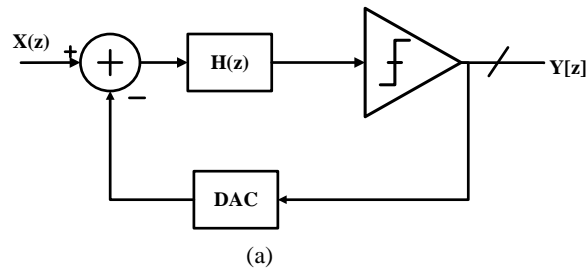


Figure 3.1. (a) A basic  $\Sigma\Delta M$  ADC (b) Linearised model of  $\Sigma\Delta M$  ADC.

Where the signal transfer function (STF) and the noise transfer function (NTF) are respectively given by:

$$\text{STF} = \frac{\mathbf{H}(z)}{1 + \mathbf{H}(z)} \quad (3.5)$$

$$\text{NTF} = \frac{1}{1 + \mathbf{H}(z)} . \quad (3.6)$$

If the  $\mathbf{H}(z)$  has a high gain at low frequencies, the STF approaches unity. Therefore, the output signal is an accurate representation of the input signal. Contrary to this, the NTF behaves as a high-pass (HP) filter and thus blocks the quantisation noise at the lower frequencies, shaping the quantisation noise away from the lower frequencies, where the input signal resides thus extending the achievable SQNR.

The concept of the noise shaping can be easily extended to BP signals, resulting in noise shaping the quantisation noise away from the band-of-interest, now centred at a frequency other than DC, which is also referred as BP  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$ . This will be explained in the following sections.

Over the years, several  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  ADCs have been proposed [5][12]-[19][27][28][39]-[42]. Starting from a simple first-order modulator, various implementation alternatives are briefly described in the following sections.

### 3.2.1 First-order LP $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$

A first-order LP modulator is shown in Figure 3.2. The forward path of the modulator consists of a single discrete time LP filter  $\mathbf{H}(z)$ . The TF of the integrator is given by:

$$\mathbf{H}(z) = \frac{z^{-1}}{1 - z^{-1}} \quad (3.7)$$

Considering Figure 3.2 and employing the relationship given in (3.3), output of the first-order  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  is given by:

$$Y(z) = z^{-1} \cdot X(z) + (1 - z^{-1}) \cdot E(z) . \quad (3.8)$$

Therefore, NTF and STF become:

$$\text{NTF} = \frac{Y(z)}{E(z)} = 1 - z^{-1} , \quad (3.9)$$

$$\text{STF} = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = z^{-1} . \quad (3.10)$$

The STF in equation (3.10) signifies that the input signal is passed to the output with a single delay, while the NTF (equation (3.9)) indicates that the quantisation noise is differentiated by the modulator loop. The differentiator signifies a HP function, thus shaping the quantisation noise away from the lower frequencies and towards higher frequencies.

As an example, a sinusoidal input signal having a frequency of 31 kHz has been digitized at a sampling rate of 128 MHz (OSR=2048). The output spectrum of the ADC is shown in Figure 3.3, depicting the noise shaping with a slope of 20 dB/dec. It is evident that the quantisation noise is no longer flat and is shaped out of the band of interest into the higher frequencies.

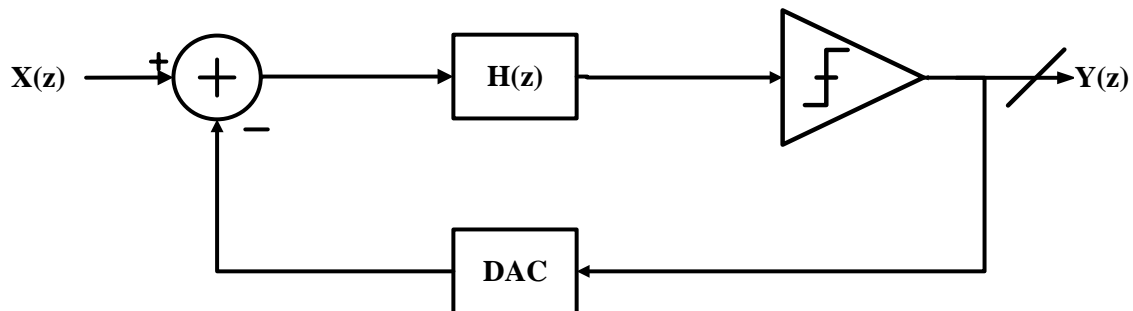


Figure 3.2. First-order  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$ .

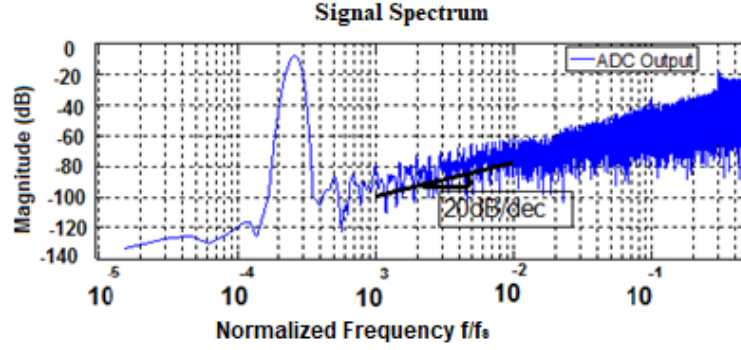


Figure 3.3. Magnitude spectrum of a first-order  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  depicting a noise shaping with a slope of 20 dB/dec.

The in-band quantisation noise of a first-order  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  ADC for a given OSR and single bit quantiser can be approximated as [28][49]:

$$P_Q \approx \frac{\pi^2}{3} \frac{1}{\text{OSR}^3} \frac{\Delta^2}{12} \quad (3.11)$$

$\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$  of an ADC is the ratio of full-scale input and the quantisation noise and is given by:

$$\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}} = \left[ \frac{S_X}{P_Q} \right] \quad (3.12)$$

Where,  $S_X = \text{Full-scale input}$  (3.13)

$$S_X = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\Delta}{2} \right]^2 \quad (3.14)$$

Using (3.11-3.14), the  $\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$  (in dBs) of first-order  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  ADC can be written as:

$$\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}} \approx 10 \log_{10} \left[ \frac{9}{2} \frac{\text{OSR}^3}{\pi^2} \right] \quad (3.15)$$

The above expression shows that doubling the OSR, increases the  $\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$  by 9 dB compared to 3 dB improvement using oversampling alone.

### 3.2.2 Second-order LP $\Sigma\Delta$ M

In a second-order LP  $\Sigma\Delta$ M, quantisation noise is shaped by second order in the forward path. As an illustration, Figure 3.4 shows a second-order modulator where two integrators are introduced in the forward path to obtain the second order shaping. The output of this modulator is expressed as follows:

$$Y(z) = z^{-2} \cdot X(z) + (1 - z^{-1})^2 \cdot E(z) \quad (3.16)$$

The associated NTF and STF are:

$$\text{NTF} = \frac{Y(z)}{E(z)} = (1 - z^{-1})^2 \quad (3.17)$$

$$\text{STF} = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = z^{-2} \quad (3.18)$$

The NTF described in equation (3.17) signifies that the quantisation noise is now being double-differentiated,  $(1 - z^{-1})^2$ , by the modulator loop resulting in higher noise-suppression in the band of interest (or higher noise shaping). As an example, an input sinusoid having a frequency of 31 kHz has been digitized at a sampling rate of 128 MHz (OSR=2048). Figure 3.5 shows the output spectrum of the ADC illustrating the noise shaping with a slope of 40 dB/dec indicating the second-order noise shaping.

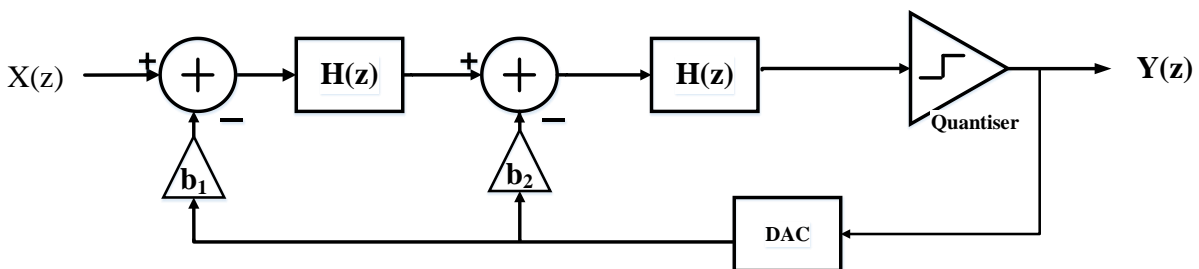


Figure 3.4. Second-order  $\Sigma\Delta$ M.

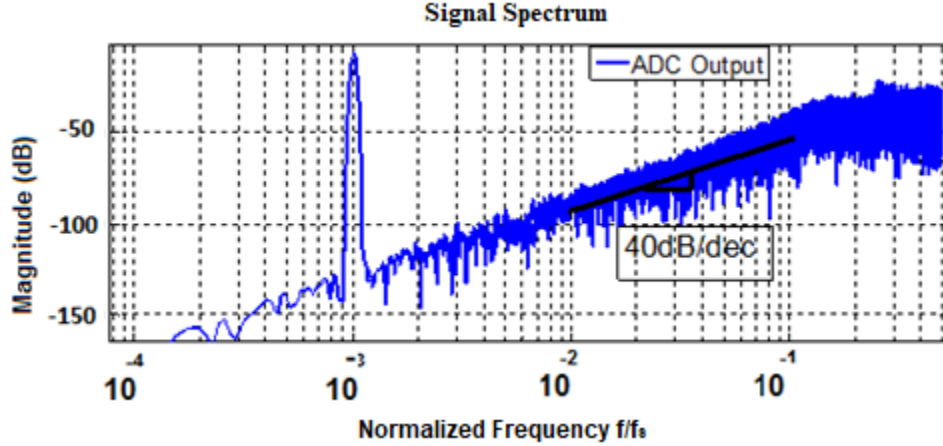


Figure 3.5. Magnitude spectrum of a second-order  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  depicting noise shaping with a slope of 40 dB/dec.

The quantisation noise and the  $\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$  of a second-order  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  ADC for a given OSR and single bit quantiser can be approximated as [28][49]:

$$P_Q \approx \frac{\pi^4}{5} \frac{1}{\text{OSR}^5} \frac{\Delta^2}{12}. \quad (3.19)$$

Using expressions for  $S_X$  from (3.13) and  $P_Q$  from (3.19), the  $\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$  (in dBs) is given by:

$$\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}} = 10 \log_{10} \left[ \frac{15 \text{OSR}^4}{2 \pi^4} \right]. \quad (3.20)$$

Equation (3.20) shows that doubling the OSR increases the  $\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$  by 15 dB compared to 9 dB improvement of first-order  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  ADC.

### 3.2.3 Higher Order $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$ ADC

In order to suppress the quantisation noise more effectively at targeted frequencies, additional filtering stages can be introduced in the forward path. As an example, a higher order  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  consisting of “L” integrators is depicted in Figure 3.6. Using (3.3)-(3.6), output of modulator i.e.  $Y(z)$ , NTF and STF of  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  can be written as:

$$Y(z) = z^{-L} X(z) + (1 - z^{-1})^L \cdot E(z) \quad (3.21)$$

$$\text{NTF} = \frac{Y(z)}{E(z)} = (1 - z^{-1})^L \quad (3.22)$$

$$\text{STF} = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = z^{-L} \quad (3.23)$$

Considering a single-bit quantiser having order  $L$ , the quantisation noise and  $\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$  for a given OSR can be approximated as:

$$P_Q \approx \frac{\pi^{2L}}{2L+1} \frac{1}{\text{OSR}^{(2L+1)}} \frac{\Delta^2}{12}, \quad (3.24)$$

$$\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}} = 10 \log_{10} \left[ \frac{3 (2L+1) \text{OSR}^{(2L+1)}}{2 \pi^{2L}} \right]. \quad (3.25)$$

The achievable  $\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$  with an order of 0-to-5, over a wide range of OSR values is depicted in Figure 3.7. It shows that by increasing the loop order, higher noise quantisation suppression can be achieved at lower frequencies. In reality, the achievable performance for a higher order loop filter ( $L > 2$ ) is far less than shown in Figure 3.7 due to the stability issues [50]. Unlike the first and second-order single bit modulators, the out-of-band gain (OBG) increases significantly for the higher order modulators. As a result, internal states of the modulator or the integrator outputs and quantiser input saturate more easily.

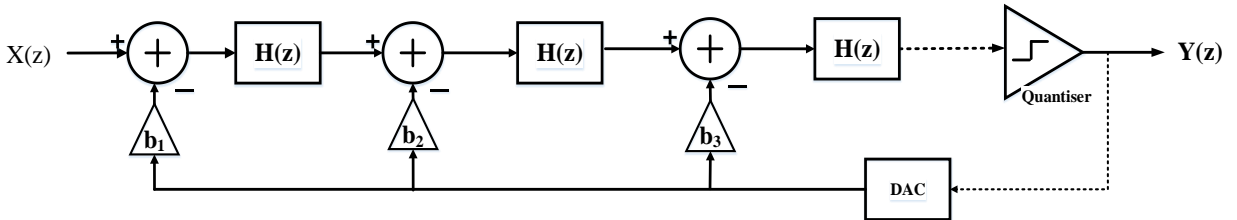


Figure 3.6. A higher order  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$ .



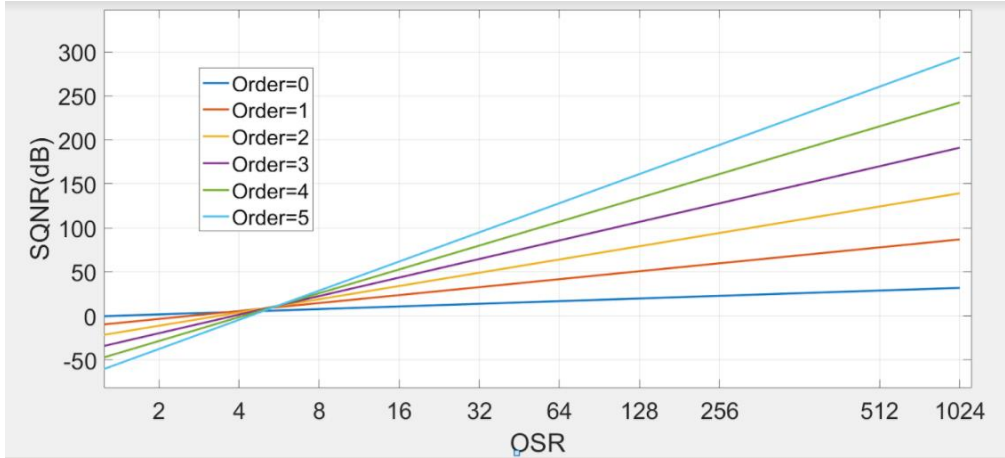


Figure 3.7. Achievable  $SQNR_{MAX}$  of a  $\Sigma\Delta M$  ADC over a wide range of OSR and order.

Furthermore, larger input signals can produce low frequency, high amplitude limit cycles at the input of the quantiser [44][45][50]. These cycles are difficult to predict with the commonly used quantiser model. Different measures can be adopted to cater to stability issues. The loop filter coefficients can be scaled to keep the OBG lower. Two other measures include limiting the input signal range and the use of a multibit quantiser [50][51].

### 3.2.4 Cascaded or Multistage Noise Shaping

As explained in the previous section, an increase in the order of loop filter enhances the quantisation noise suppression but introduces stability problems. One way to increase the order while maintaining the stability is the cascading of stable first or/and second-order stages resulting in a high order stable system as illustrated in Figure 3.8 [52]-[56]. Each stage in the modulator processes the quantisation noise from the preceding stage while the outputs of all the stages are combined in digital domain, in a way that quantisation noise of all the stages gets cancelled, except the quantisation noise from the last stage [44][54][55]. The final output available from the digital block (known as digital cancellation logic (DCL)), has the quantisation noise shaping equal to the sum of orders of all the cascaded stages.

As ADCs with  $L > 2$  are not unconditionally stable, only first and second-order single loops are typically used. As an example, a 1-1-1 cascaded  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  is shown in Figure 3.8. In order to analyse the noise shaping, consider the quantisation noise introduced by three stages are  $E_1(z)$ ,  $E_2(z)$  and  $E_3(z)$ . Using the linearised model, output of the modulator can be written as follow:

$$Y(z) = z^{-3} \cdot X(z) + (1 - z^{-1})^3 \cdot E(z). \quad (3.26)$$

If the error cancellation functions are chosen below,

$$\begin{aligned} H_1(z) &= z^{-1}, \\ H_2(z) &= (1 - z^{-1}), \\ H_{12}(z) &= z^{-1}, \\ H_3(z) &= (1 - z^{-1})^2 \end{aligned} \quad (3.27)$$

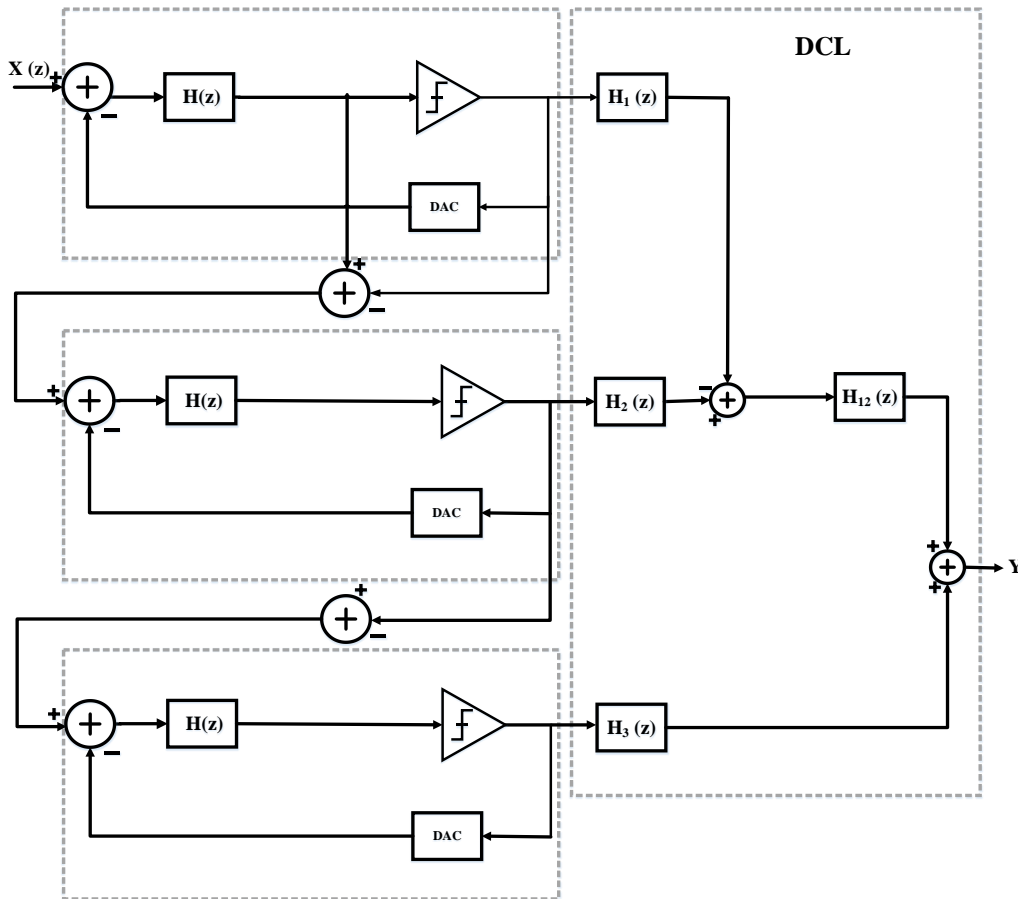


Figure 3.8. A 1-1-1 cascaded  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$ .

Equation (3.26) implies that the quantisation noise is now being triple-differentiated,  $(1 - z^{-1})^3$ , by the modulator loop resulting in third order noise shaping in the band of interest.

One of the major drawbacks of cascaded  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs is the noise leakage [28]. The operation of the cascaded topologies is based on the cancellation of the quantisation errors of all the stages, except the last one in the DCL. This cancellation is only perfect if the TF of the analog part and DCL are perfectly matched. However, due to several effects such as the mismatches (of capacitors, resistors or current sources etc.), the finite DC gain of op-amps and the finite closed-loop pole of the integrators, the analog TF is not ideal. As a result some of the noise from the initial stages is not fully cancelled in the DCL and appears at the output of the modulator and consequently achievable performance is degraded [56][57].

### 3.3 Multibit $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs

As discussed previously, the achievable performance of higher order modulators diminishes either due to instability in single loop architectures or noise leakage in the cascade architectures. An alternate way to enhance the performance is using a multibit quantiser within the modulator. Each additional bit introduced in the quantiser improves the  $\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$  by 1-bit (or 6 dB). The achievable  $\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$  of an  $L^{\text{th}}$  order modulator having an N-bit quantiser can be represented as follows [58]:

$$\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}} = 10 \log_{10} \left[ \frac{3}{2} (2^N - 1) \frac{(2L + 1) \text{OSR}^{(2L+1)}}{\Pi^{2L}} \right]. \quad (3.28)$$

The achievable  $\text{SQNR}_{\text{MAX}}$  over a range of oversampling ratios, modulator orders and quantiser bits is shown in Figure 3.9. In addition to the SQNR enhancement, another advantage associated with multibit quantisation is illustrated in Figure 3.10.

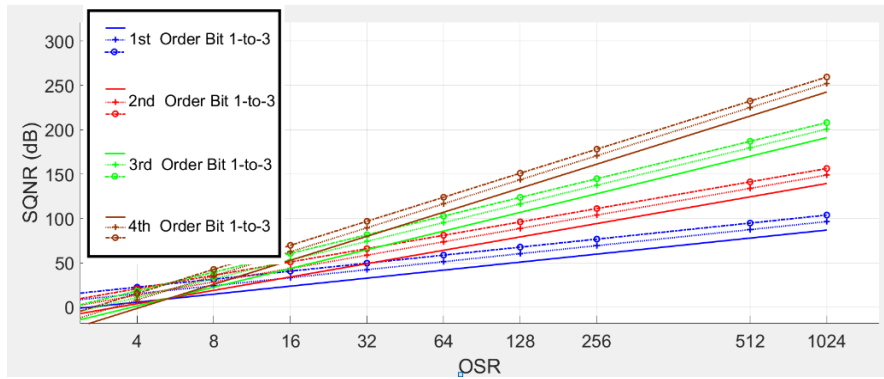


Figure 3.9. Achievable  $SQNR_{MAX}$  over a range of OSR, order and quantiser bits.

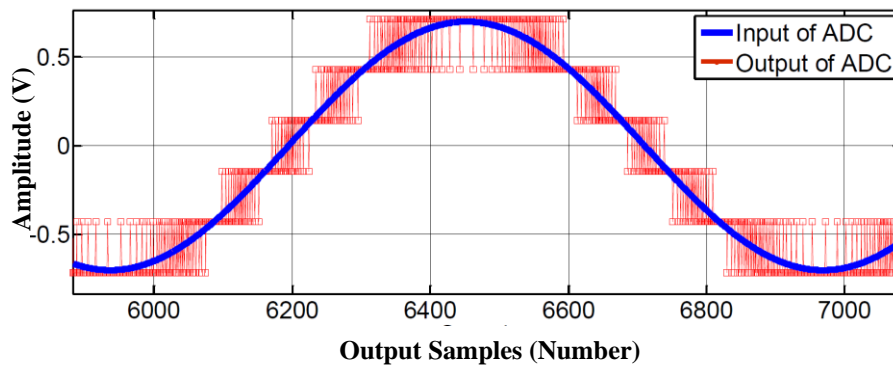


Figure 3.10. Input and output of first-order of  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC having multibit quantiser.

The output of such modulators follows the input more closely than their single bit counterparts. Therefore, the output swing requirements of the integrators are reduced. As a result, the slew-rate requirements and the power consumption are reduced [59]. There are two major limitations associated with multibit quantisers, which are typically implemented as a flash ADC. Firstly, the circuit complexity increases with each additional bit. Second limitation is related to the non-linearity due to mismatches in multibit feedback DAC [58]. A detailed analysis of this problem is performed in the following section.

### 3.3.1.1 DAC Non-linearity

A single-bit DAC has inherent linearity as it consists of a single switched element (capacitor, current or resistor etc.). Any deviation from its nominal value does not result in a non-linearity because the single element is switched either positive or negative. Contrary to this,

a multibit DAC suffers from non-linearity. Figure 3.11 (a) and (b) illustrate a  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC with a multibit quantiser and its associated linearised model. The errors associated with multibit quantiser and feedback DAC are represented by “ $E_{ADC}$ ” and “ $E_{DAC}$ ”, respectively.  $E_{ADC}$  is introduced in the same path as that of the quantisation error and hence it is attenuated by the loop filter and suppressed in the signal band. The DAC errors are introduced in the feedback path and are therefore not shaped. This results in a non-linearity in the modulator. The most commonly used technique to reduce the impact of DAC non-linearity is called dynamic-element-matching (DEM) [60]. Using this technique, the one-to-one correspondence between an input code and the associated DAC error is broken and as a result the in-band distortion is reduced.

Over the years various DEM techniques have been developed [50]. Four major types of DEM include randomization [61], data weighted averaging (DWA) [62], clocked averaging [63] and individual level averaging (ILA) [60]. The major limitations of DEM are extra cost in terms of area and power.

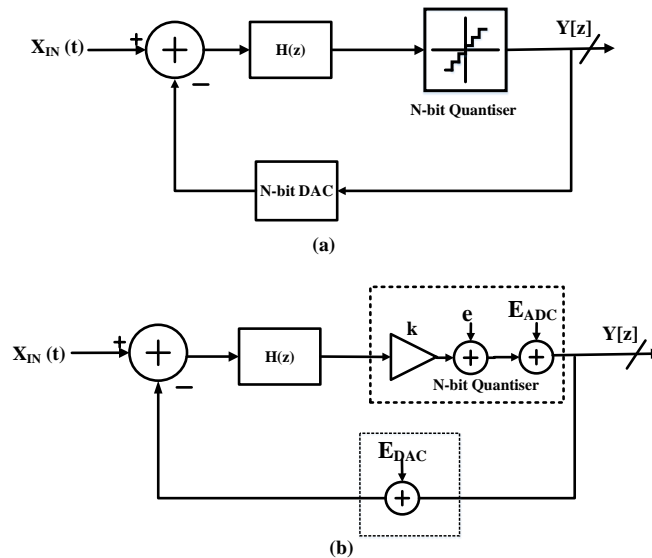


Figure 3.11. (a) A simple model of  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC having multibit quantiser and DAC (b) Linearised model of  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC with multibit quantiser and DAC.

### 3.4 BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs

As previously mentioned,  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs typically have the quantisation noise suppressed at lower frequency or DC. BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs operate on the same principle but suppress the noise at some higher frequencies [12]-[19][40][64][65]. In the LP architectures, LP filters or integrators have been employed in the forward path. The TF of an integrator has a pole at DC which becomes zero of the NTF, hence suppressing the quantisation noise at the lower frequencies. In BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs, these integrators are replaced with BP loop filters resulting in an NTF having zeroes at desired notch frequencies ( $f_N$ ), hence, shaping the quantisation noise away from the band of interest, into both the higher and lower frequencies. The digital output of the modulator can be translated to DC by a digital mixer and then digital LP and decimation filters are used to obtain digital baseband data, subsequently to be processed by the DSP.

#### 3.4.1 Design of BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs

The most common way to design the BP filters (also referred as resonators) required in a BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  is to take the integrators of an already designed LP modulator and to apply a LP-to-BP transformation. A general LP-to-BP transformation is given as [66]:

$$z^{-1} \longrightarrow \frac{-z^{-2} + \cos\left(2\pi \frac{f_N}{f_s}\right)z^{-1}}{1 - \cos\left(2\pi \frac{f_N}{f_s}\right)z^{-1}} \quad (3.29)$$

Where:

$f_N$  = Resonant or notch frequency

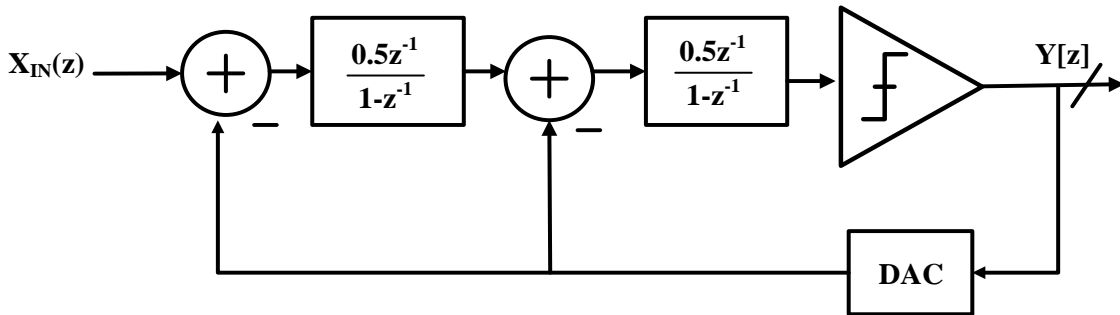
and  $f_s$  = Sampling frequency

Using this transformation, the poles of the resonators can be placed anywhere between 0 (i.e.  $f_N = 0$ ) and  $\pi$  (i.e.  $f_N = f_S/2$ ). One of the most important cases is with pole =  $\pi/2$  or  $f_N = f_S/4$ . For this particular case, the LP to BP transformation (3.29) reduces to:

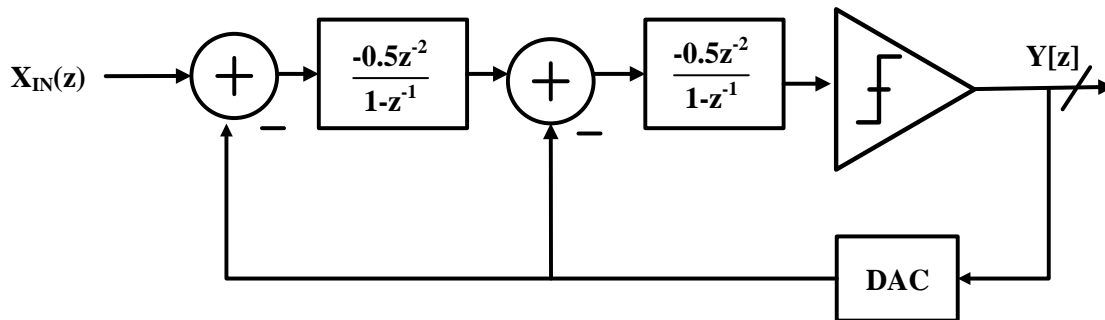
$$z^{-1} \longrightarrow \frac{-z^{-2} + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)z^{-1}}{1 - \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)z^{-1}}, \quad (3.30)$$

$$z^{-1} \longrightarrow -z^{-2}. \quad (3.31)$$

Equation (3.31) results in a BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC that suppresses the quantisation noise around  $f_S/4$ . This transformation is illustrated in Figure 3.12 (a) and (b) for a second-order LP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M, which is mapped to a 4<sup>th</sup>-order BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M. Due to this transformation, the zeros of NTF are mapped to  $\pm f_S/4$ , reducing the quantisation noise. The achievable resolution and DR of this 4<sup>th</sup>-order BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M is the same as the original second-order LP- $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms. This is due to the reason that only two zeros of NTF are located at  $f_S/4$ , while the other two are located at  $-f_S/4$ , hence the quantisation noise is only suppressed with a second-order TF. Moreover, the resulting BP architecture preserves all performance metrics (SQNR<sub>MAX</sub>, IBN, stability etc.) of its LP original counterpart. Figure 3.13 (a) and (b) shows the output spectrum of the LP and BP modulators of Figure 3.12 (a) and (b), respectively.

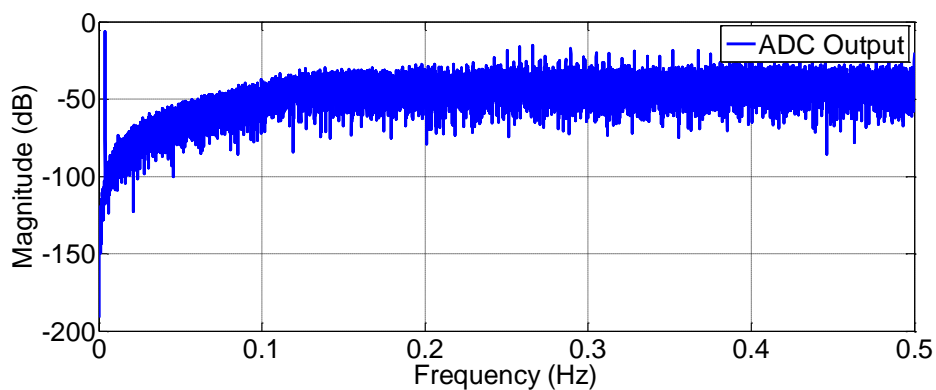


(a)

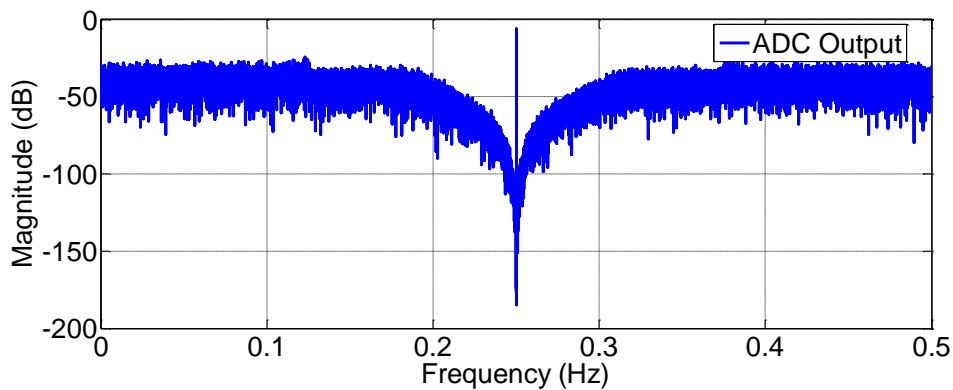


(b)

Figure 3.12 (a) Second-order LP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC (b) Equivalent 4<sup>th</sup>-order BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC.



(a)



(b)

Figure 3.13. Spectrum plots of ADCs outputs (a) A second-order LP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC (b) Fourth order BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC.



One major disadvantage associated with these modulators is the increased complexity over an equivalent LP modulator.[67][70].

As the BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M can digitize the input signals at higher frequencies, these architectures are better suited for the direct digitization of the different wireless communication standards [12]-[19]. This trend has been further fuelled by the faster scaled CMOS technologies, innovative system level architectures and faster amplifiers [5][28][39][64][65][67][71]. First part of this thesis focuses on the utilization of the noise shaping capabilities of the BP architectures for the SDR applications to achieve the desired resolutions over wider bandwidths at higher input frequencies. In that context, two different architectures of BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M capable of digitizing a wider range of wireless communication standards have been introduced. An exhaustive analysis of these modulators is given in chapters 4 and 5.

### **3.5 Continuous Time $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADCs**

The majority of the reported  $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADCs in the previous 30 years have been implemented using DT filters, with SC or switched current (SI) techniques as described in [68] and [69], respectively. The achievable performance of DT- $\Sigma\Delta$ M is limited by settling accuracy of discrete time integrators and resonators at higher sampling frequencies [70]. More importantly, incomplete settling of the first integrator is a big design concern since it must settle within the resolution of the whole ADC within one clock cycle. Therefore, for higher bandwidth applications, DT- $\Sigma\Delta$ M are not a suitable option. An alternate option is to realise these filters using continuous time architectures. The performance of CT- $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADCs is not limited by settling accuracy and hence they can operate at higher sampling frequencies [28][70][71].

A generalised form of CT- $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADC is shown in Figure 3.14 [70][72][73]. This architecture consists of an AAF, a CT loop filter  $H(s)$  along with quantiser and decimation

filters. There are some other advantages associated with CT  $\Sigma\Delta$ M, as well. Unlike the discrete time implementation, the sampling operation in CT modulators takes place inside the  $\Sigma\Delta$ M loop (at the quantiser). As a result, all of the errors associated with sampling circuit including aliasing are noise-shaped [70]. Moreover, the loop filter also provides some degree of implicit anti-aliasing. As a result, specifications of the front end AAF are greatly reduced and in some cases, it is no longer required. Another advantage of a CT implementation is associated with the input driving circuitry of the ADC. The input capacitors in DT modulators are kept large enough to reduce overall thermal noise of the ADC. Such capacitors require larger input buffers resulting in huge power consumption. Moreover, switching noise introduced by the input circuitries degrades the achievable performance of the overall digitizing system [70]. On the other hand, due to the absence of sampling capacitors in CT implementations, complexity of input driving circuitry is reduced.

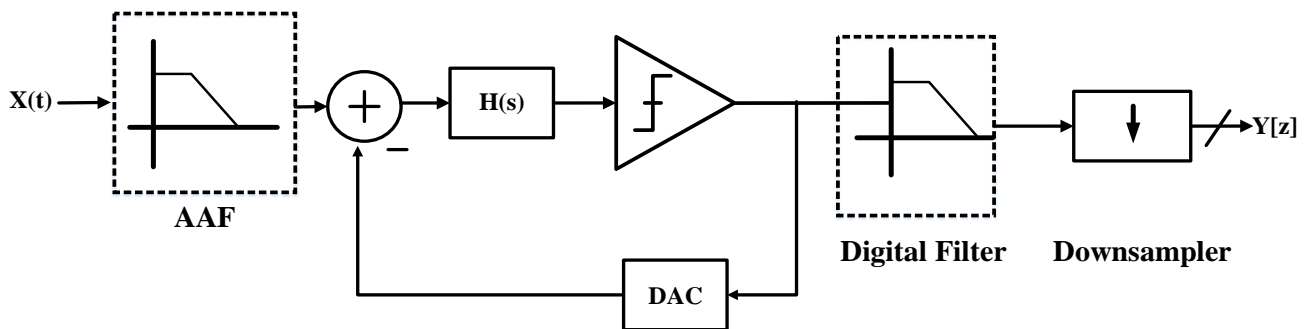


Figure 3.14. Arrangement of different blocks in a CT- $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADC with AAF.

### 3.5.1 Synthesis of CT- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC

A CT modulator can be synthesised from a given DT modulator by means of loop-filter transformation. The two modulators are equivalent if, for the same input waveform, input to the quantiser at sampling instants are equal [70]. For this purpose, the modulator loop is opened as depicted in Figure 3.15(a) and (b) for LP DT- $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms and LP CT- $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms, respectively.

The transformation can be represented in mathematical form as:

$$L^{-1}(G(s)) = z^{-1}(H(z)) \Big|_{t=nT_s} \quad (3.32)$$

where

$$G(s) = H(s) \cdot H_{DAC}(s) \quad (3.33)$$

Here  $H(s)$  and  $H_{DAC}(s)$  are the loop and DAC TFs in CT modulators, respectively. The DAC can take different waveforms and as a result  $H_{DAC}(s)$  can vary. The most common DAC architectures employed are non-return-to-zero (NRZ), return-to-zero (RZ) and half-delayed-return-to-zero (HRZ) which are depicted in Figure 3.16 and can be expressed as:

$$h_{DAC}(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & a \leq t \leq b \quad 0 \leq a \leq t \leq b \leq T_s \\ 0 & \text{Otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (3.34)$$

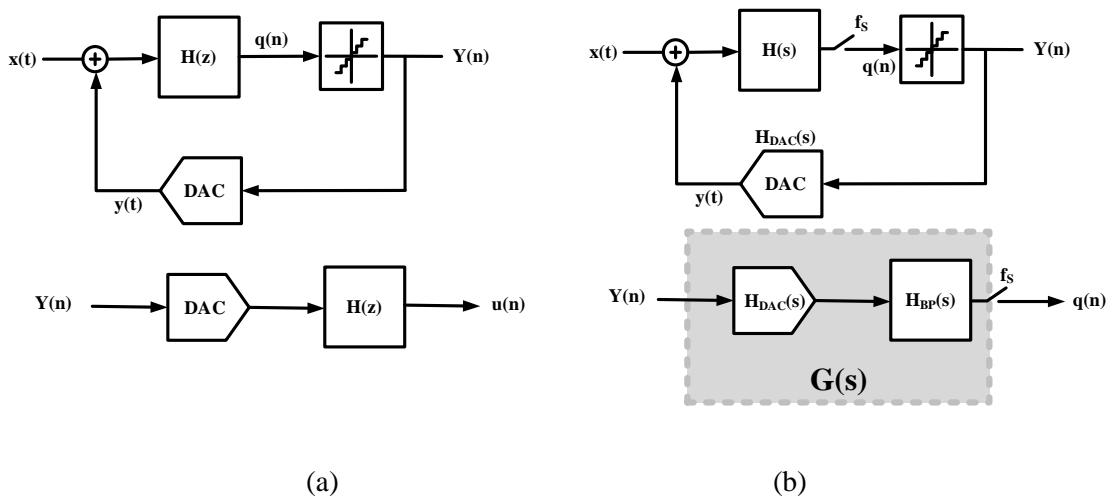


Figure 3.15. Loop filter in  $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms for (a) DT and (b) CT implementations.

In the S-domain, equation (3.34) is given by:

$$H_{\text{DAC}}(s) = \frac{e^{-as} + e^{-bs}}{s}. \quad (3.35)$$

Employing this transformation, the loop filter coefficients for the CT- $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms can be calculated. A more detailed analysis of the CT design methodology is presented in chapter 4.

### 3.5.2 Limitations of CT- $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADCs

Two major drawbacks associated with CT- $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADCs are the high sensitivity to clock jitter and excess loop delay (ELD) in the feedback DAC [70].

In CT modulators, the feedback waveform is integrated over time and thus the modulator performance is extremely sensitive to every deviation from the exact, ideal waveform of that feedback signal. Another limitation is associated with the loop filter coefficients which are realised by an RC or  $g_m C$  product that can have the mismatches in the range of 20%. As a result of this, the stability of such modulators becomes a big concern, specifically in higher order modulators [70].

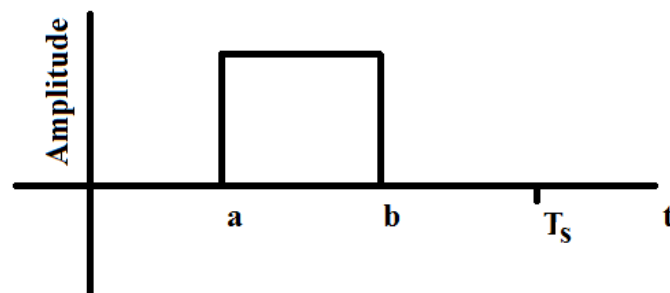


Figure 3.16. Rectangular shaped DAC waveform.

### 3.6 Timed-Encoded Quantiser Based $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs

Instead of the amplitude, multibit quantiser can also be implemented by using the timing information of the signal for the digitization. One of the important types of such architectures is a voltage controlled oscillator (VCO)-quantiser as depicted in Figure 3.17 [54][75]. Here the quantisation is performed by the voltage-to-frequency conversion. These quantisers typically consist of an oscillator and a counter that counts the number of edges within a given time period. The result is directly related to the input signal, thus a digital representation of the input amplitude is obtained. The major limitation associated with such architectures is the nonlinear operation of the voltage-to-frequency conversion within the VCO. This problem can be overcome by using a phase detector instead of a frequency detector, as detailed in [75].

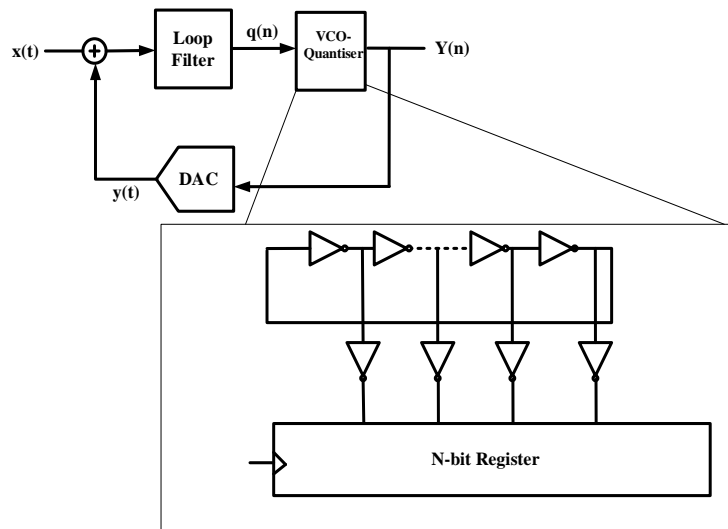


Figure 3.17. A VCO-quantiser based  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC

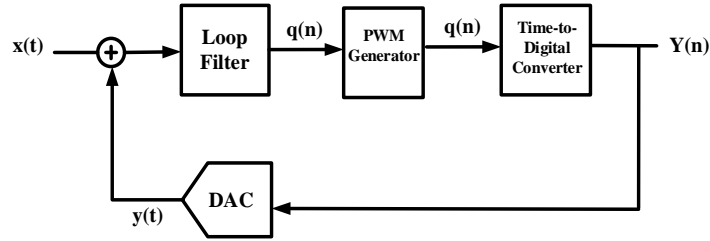


Figure 3.18. A PWM-quantiser based  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC

Another alternate to the quantiser is the pulse-width-modulator (PWM) as illustrated in Figure 3.18 [76]. The PWM converts the voltage into a pulse and then a time-to-digital converter (TDC) generates the digital representation of the input. The limited DR is one of the important concerns associated with PWM based quantisers [76].

### 3.7 Conclusion

The basic operational principles for the oversampled noise shaping  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs were described in this chapter. For resolutions higher than 12-bits, oversampled  $\Sigma\Delta$  modulation is a well-established technique compared to Nyquist rate ADCs. Different implementation alternatives of  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs, including single loop, cascaded, multibit, BP and CT etc. were briefly described. Finally, time-encoded quantiser based ADCs were also discussed.

Due to high resolution requirements and the latest innovations at architectural-level and circuit-level design techniques,  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs have become an important choice for use in communication related applications [5][28][39][41][49][52][71]. The next chapter describes a  $\Sigma\Delta$  suitable for realising an SDR receiver.



# Chapter 4: $\Sigma\Delta$ Based SDR Receivers

## 4.1 Introduction

An SDR receiver performs most of the signal processing in the digital domain thus allowing the programmability and adaptability to ever-emerging wireless communication standards. In these architectures, as illustrated in Figure 4.1, the ADC is ideally placed directly after the antenna so that all RF signals are directly digitized while the entire signal processing functions (e.g. mixing, filtering, channel selection etc.) are performed on the DSP using software [11].

The efficient implementation of a SDR receiver architecture is still far from a reality, which today is mostly limited by the unfeasible power-hungry specifications required for the ADC to digitize at the higher input frequencies[12]-[19][40][64][65][77]-[79]. This chapter describes an architectural-level exploration and system-level design of such ADCs. Firstly, the details about the system level design of a multistandard RF receiver and ADC are discussed in section 4.2. Following that, section 4.3 describes the previously reported RF-to-digital converters. Section 4.4 details the specifications of the targeted architecture. In order to achieve a true SDR receiver using an RF-to-digital converter, the concept of sub-sampled  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC is described in section 4.5.

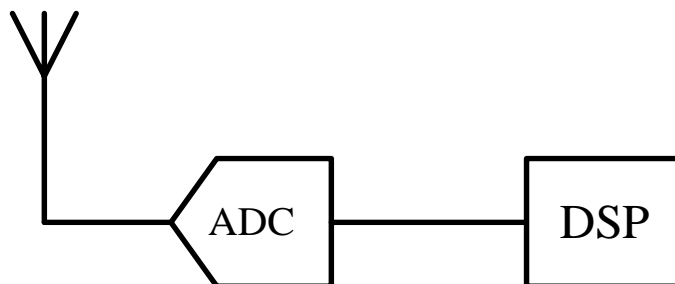


Figure 4.1. Ideal SDR bases receiver architecture as proposed in [11]



The CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M based RF-to-digital architecture proposed in this thesis is described in section 4.6. A new methodology for the synthesis of CT implementation for BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADC is then presented in section 4.7. The simulation results associated with this implementation are presented in section 4.8.

## 4.2 Multistandard Receivers

A direct-conversion multistandard RF receiver consists of an antenna, low noise amplifier (LNA), different types of filters, mixer and an ADC as depicted in Figure 4.2. Depending upon the wireless standard (e.g. 2G/3G/4G cellular, WLAN, Bluetooth, GPS, broadcasting etc.), the required specifications of the receiver sub-blocks vary. Each wireless communication standard has a different set of associated requirements for the different receiver sub-blocks [80]. The important performance metrics of the RF receiver include sensitivity, selectivity, noise figure (NF), DR and linearity (IIP2, IIP3 and 1-dB compression point  $P_{1\text{-dB}}$ ).

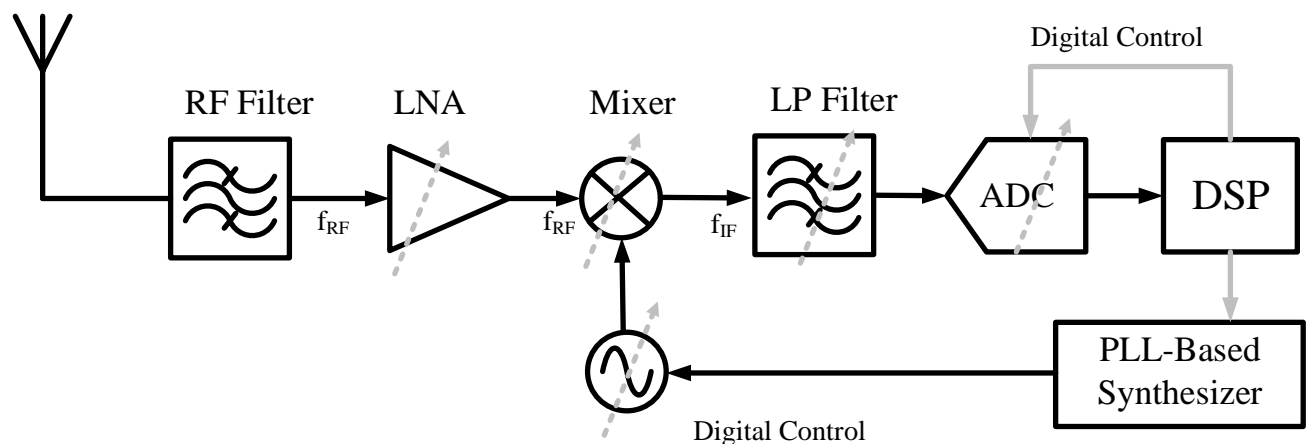


Figure 4.2. A direct-conversion multistandard RF receiver.

With the ever-growing number of wireless communication standards, realising a single reconfigurable RF receiver capable of multimode operation has become very challenging. One approach to implement a multistandard receiver is to use multiple dedicated receivers in parallel. Although simpler in terms of implementation, this approach is extremely expensive from an area perspective. Moreover, with the continuous evolution of wireless standards, scalability of such architecture remains an important question.

Over the years, various multistandard receiver architectures have been reported. One of the important examples is described in [81]. This architecture consists of 4 LNAs for the RF signals located between 0.1-to-6 GHz bands. Following this, the signal passes through a mixer and a series of filtering and amplification stages and is finally digitized with a SAR ADC. Another example of a multistandard receiver has been reported in [82]. The implemented receiver operates over an input frequency range of 0.8-to-5 GHz. The receiver uses a passive FET mixer driven by a capacitive coupled RF transconductor. Following that, a series of CT and DT analog filters are used to achieve a higher degree of anti-aliasing. Another interesting implementation has been presented in [83], that operates over the frequency range of 0.4-to-6 GHz. This architecture consists of a split front end with one operating low-band RF path (0.4-to-3 GHz) using an 8-phase passive mixer and a high-band RF path (3-to-6 GHz) using a 4-phase passive mixer. The baseband bandwidth can be reconfigured over the range of 0.5-to-50 MHz to cater for the LTE and future standards. [84] and [85] are two other interesting architectures where the output of the baseband  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC is used to achieve filtering at RF. [84] is capable of processing the analog signals located in the range of 0.5-2.75 GHz while achieving a peak SNDR of 38 dBs over a BW of 10 MHz. [85] achieves an SNDR of 45 dBs for 18 MHz bandwidth

signals located at a carrier (RF) of 0.9 or 1.8 GHz. Several other notable receiver implementations reported in previous years are [6][80][86][89]-[93] .

One major drawback of the mostly reported architectures is that the signal processing blocks preceding the ADC needs to be reconfigurable to support the multiple standards. This complexity increases with the on-going evolution of new wireless communication standards [86]. The simplest solution to this problem is to place the ADC directly after the antenna (as illustrated in Figure 4.1 ). In this architecture, the whole band of the input signals is directly digitized and the signal processing functionalities (channel selection, filtering, down-conversion etc.) are performed in the digital domain in a flexible way. This concept was first proposed by Mitola [11]. Although more attractive from a flexibility point of view, realising an ADC for such architectures is quite complex and extremely challenging. Most of the current wireless communication standards lie within the RF range of 0.5-to-5 GHz [86]. The ADC, if implemented with a Nyquist rate ADC, would require a sampling rate in the range of 10 GHz. Moreover, without having a preceding down conversion and filtering stages, the ADC would require a resolution of 15-to-20 bits over a BW of 5 GHz. Assuming a Nyquist rate ADC operating at 10 GHz, having 15-bit resolution and a 15 fJ/conversion (considering the state of art implementations from [5]) results in a power consumption of 15 W, making it an impractical option for different hand-held devices [41][42].

The specifications of such an ADC can be highly reduced if a BP ADC with a reconfigurable notch is employed. Such BP ADC need to have an optimised performance across certain  $f_N$  [12][78][87][89]. A block level representation of an SDR-based receiver with such a BP ADC is shown in Figure 4.3. Here the incoming RF signals from the antenna passes through an RF filter and an amplifying stage and is then directly digitized by BP ADC. This ADC

digitizes only the frequency band of interest located across its centre frequency (or  $f_N$ ) with relatively lower power consumption compared to Nyquist-rate ADCs (that digitizes the whole range of inputs from DC-to- $f_s/2$ ).

### 4.3 BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ ADCs for SDR Based Receivers

Over the years, various implementations of BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs targeting RF digitization have been reported. Two important examples of such ADCs are reported in [13] and [91]. Both of these ADCs are SC based implementations. These architectures either digitize the signals at input frequencies or first down-convert them inside the  $\Sigma\Delta$  loop to baseband before digitization. One of the important concerns associated with SC  $\Sigma\Delta$  are the settling requirements. For input signals located in the GHz range, the required  $f_s$  become excessively large due to the OSR requirement for the desired resolution. Meeting the settling-time constraints in typical SC implementations with such higher sampling rates is nearly impractical [70].

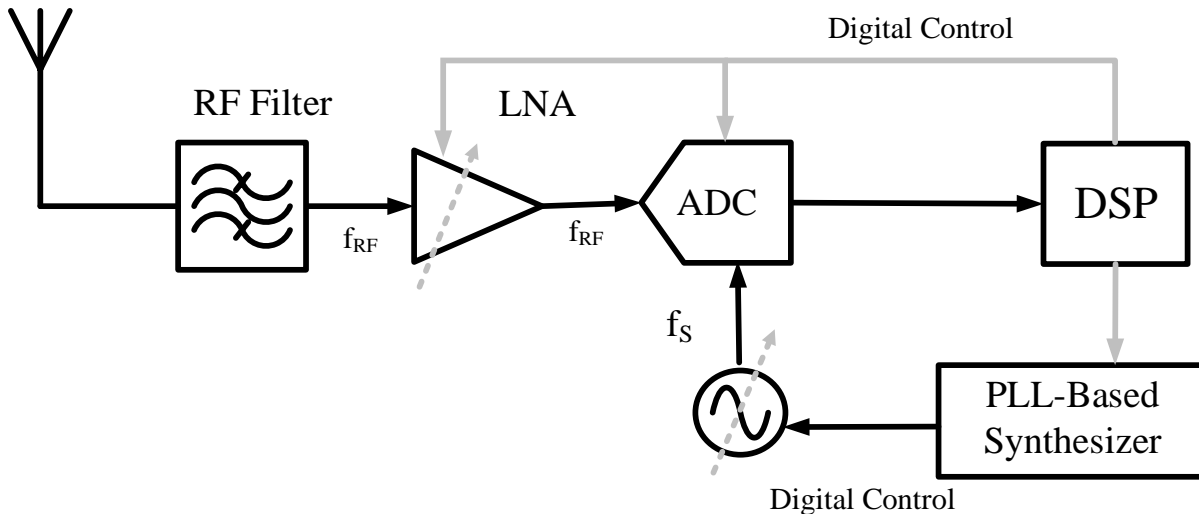


Figure 4.3. A modified version of SDR receiver based on tuneable notch BP ADC.

Contrary to this, the performance of CT  $\Sigma\Delta$ M is not limited by settling accuracy as in CT implementations; the feedback waveform is integrated over time [70]. There are certain other advantages associated with the CT implementations as previously discussed in section 3.5. These include implicit anti-aliasing filtering, lower power consumption and absence of a front-end high speed S/H circuit, lower digital switching noise, reduced supply/ground noise and reduced sensitivity to glitches etc. All these benefits have made them a preferable option for the BP RF-to-digital converters [70].

Various CT  $\Sigma\Delta$ M operating with GHz-sampling have been demonstrated in recent years. A brief summary of the different designs reported in literature is given in Table 4.1.

Table 4.1. CT  $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADC based architectures operating in GHz range.

	Order	Technology	Carrier or Centre Freq.(GHz)	Clock Freq. (GHz)	Mode	BW (MHz)	Power (mW)	SNDR (dB)
[12]	6	65nm CMOS	0-1	4	0-to-fs/4	35-150	550	69
[13]	4	40nm CMOS	2.22	8.88	fs/4	80	164	42
[14]	4	40nm CMOS	0.12	0.48	fs/4	50	7.6	63
[16]	2	0.13 $\mu$ m CMOS	0.8-2	2.6-3.4	Tuning range of 1.2 GHz	1	41	40-50
[40]	4	40nm CMOS	2.44	6.1	fs/4	80	52.8	41
[77]	4	0.5 $\mu$ m SiGe	1	4	fs/4	20	450	37
[78]	4	0.25 $\mu$ m SiGe	0.95	3.8	fs/4	1	75	59
[79]	4	0.13 $\mu$ m SiGe	2	40	fs/20	120	1600	50
[87]	6	90nm CMOS	2.4	3	4fs/5	60	40	40
* [92]	4	40nm CMOS	1	4	fs/4	100	312	58.5
[94]	4	0.25 $\mu$ m SiGe	2.1-2.2	5	Tuning range of 0.1 GHz	10	330	46.6
[95]	4	65nm CMOS	0.26	1.04	fs/4	10	123.7	63.3
[96]	6	65nm CMOS	0.18-0.22	0.8	Tuning range of 0.04 GHz	25	35/36	69
[97]	2	0.13 $\mu$ m CMOS	2.442	3.256	3fs/4	25	26	34
[98]	6	40nm CMOS	0.7-0.8	3.2	fs/4	20	20	70
[99]	4	0.13 $\mu$ m CMOS	2.2-2.5	2.9-3.3	Tuning range of 0.1 GHz	25	19	43
* Power consumption given in table for this architecture is for the whole receiver chain i.e. ADC + digital down-conversion + digital beam forming								

An important example is [13], which can digitize the signals located at 2.22 GHz while operating at an  $f_s$  of 8.88 GHz. One notable implementation is reported in [87], that employs sub-sampling technique to enable the ADC to digitize the signals located at 2.4 GHz with  $f_s$  of 3 GHz. Architecture reported in [94] is another interesting implementation. It is a tuneable 4<sup>th</sup>-order CT  $\Sigma\Delta$ M designed in 0.25- $\mu$ m SiGe BiCMOS technology that employs an  $f_s$  of 3 GHz, while the  $f_N$  can be tuned over the range of 2.1-to-2.2 GHz. Two other examples are [95] and [96] which are 4<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> order modulators, respectively. These ADCs operate at  $f_s$  of 1.04 and 0.8 GHz while digitizing the signals located at 0.26 and 0.18-to-0.22 GHz, respectively. [97] and [98] are two other important examples operating at  $f_s$  of 3.256 and 3.2 GHz, respectively while digitizing the signals located at 2.442 and 0.7-to-0.8 GHz. Both of these ADCs employ LC BP filters. The most recent example is [99] that also employ LC BP filters. While employing a sampling rate of 2.9-to-3.3 GHz, this ADC can digitize the signals located over the range of 2.4-to-2.5 GHz.

Most of the state-of-art BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms (as described in Table 4.1) operate in the GHz range and employ a fixed centre (or notch or  $f_N$ ). The applied input RF signals need to be placed within the passband of the modulator for the proper digitization. Considering the SDR receiver architecture from Figure 4.3, in order to digitize the complete RF spectrum, a tuneable phase locked loop (PLL) synthesiser would be required to operate over a larger range of frequencies. Moreover, variable output data rates complicate the interface of the modulator and DSP.

Another solution to this issue is to use the reconfigurable BP CT- $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms with tuneable  $f_N$  that can reduce the need of widely tuneable PLL. However, very few BP CT- $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms with tuneable  $f_N$  have been proposed until now. One such implementation is reported in [12]. It is a sixth order modulator that operates at 2-to-4 GHz with the tuning range of DC-to-1 GHz. Another important example [16] proposed an architecture with a tuneable range of 0.8-to-2 GHz.

One of the critical considerations of such CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms is the implementation of the loop filters. Most of the reported modulators (targeting SDR applications) have been implemented with LC resonators. These resonators show better performance in terms of power, linearity and speed compared to  $G_m$ -RC or  $G_m$ -C resonators at higher frequencies [100]. However, the major limitation of LC resonator-based modulators is that only one feedback loop is supplied to a simple LC filter. It does not give the proper loop impulse response to realise the required notch NTF with full control over tuning of feedback coefficients which are required for a tuneable  $f_N$  [77]. The LC resonator has a second-order TF while it has only one internal node in the modulator. As a result, CT-to-DT equivalence becomes impossible due to the loss of parity between the order of the loop filter and the number of internal nodes. One approach to overcome this problem has been reported in [77]. It is an LC BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M that employs two types of feedback waveforms (RZ DAC and HRZ DAC), which provides enough degrees of freedom for the CT-to-DT equivalence [77]. Another important technique (known as FIR technique) employs multiple paths with non-return-to-zero (NRZ) DAC and different fractional clock delays [101] [102].

This above analysis indicates that BP ADCs required in the SDR receiver architecture of Figure 4.3 can be realised with CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms. These BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms need to have a wide tuning of  $f_N$  and can be implemented with LC resonators due to their better performance at higher sampling rates. In the following sections, firstly the specifications of such BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADC are derived. Following that a design methodology for the synthesis of widely tuneable LC resonator-based BP CT- $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms architecture is presented.

#### **4.4 Modulator Specifications**

The conceptual block diagram of the SDR receiver, shown in Figure 4.3, has been used for the derivation of specifications for the targeted CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M. In this architecture, the input

signal, after being filtered and pre-amplified by the LNA, is digitized by a CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M and the subsequent signal processing is carried out by a DSP in digital domain. The focus of this section is to derive a meaningful set of specifications for the ADC to ensure that the input signal can be appropriately digitized.

For the successful digitization of a signal, it should be able to work properly over the whole DR of input while satisfying the minimum NF and linearity requirements. The required SNR for the ADC depends on two important factors namely, the *noise floor* and the *signal power*. The fundamental noise floor is due to the atmospheric noise received by the antenna and is given by [41]:

$$\text{PSD} = 10\log\left[\frac{B.T}{0.001}\right] \cong -174 \text{ dBs} . \quad (4.1)$$

Where B is the Boltzmann's constant ( $1.38 \times 10^{-23}$  J/K) and T is the temperature in Kelvin. For the incoming signal having a bandwidth of BW, the rms noise power can be written as [41]:

$$\text{PSD}_{\text{noise}} = -174 \text{ dBs} + 10\log_{10}(\text{BW}) \quad (4.2)$$

The LNA and the filter (as shown in Figure 4.3), also introduce some noise in the signal path. If the total noise figure from the antenna to the ADC input is NF (dB), then the total noise at the ADC input is increased by NF (dB). Hence, the required SNR of ADC can be written as:

$$\text{SNR} = P_C - [\text{PSD}_{\text{noise}} + 10\log(\text{BW}) + \text{NF} + \text{LNA}_{\text{GAIN}}] . \quad (4.3)$$

Where  $P_C$  is the maximum input power (i.e. blocker) after attenuation due to the off-chip filters, BW is the bandwidth of desired band that needs to be converted, NF is the noise figure up to input of ADC (including LNA and filter) and  $\text{LNA}_{\text{GAIN}}$  is the gain of the LNA.



In order to derive the required specifications of the  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC, different wireless standards considered are GSM, EDGE, GPRS, CMDA-2000, WCDMA, WLAN (IEEE 802.11a/b/n), WiMAX and LTE. For the whole range of wireless standards, the ADC specification derivation is quite complicated and involves multiple trade-offs between  $LNA_{GAIN}$ , input signal level, maximum blocker level, NF etc. The  $LNA_{GAIN}$  for most of the wireless receivers is between 15-to-20 dBs [103]-[105]. Furthermore, in modern wireless receivers due to the lower quality factor (Q) of the on-chip BP filters, out-of-band blockers are typically attenuated by off-chip SAW filters prior to LNA [104]. Therefore, by employing the expression of required SNR of ADC from equation (4.3), while considering an  $LNA_{GAIN}$  of 15dB, on/off chip of 15 dB blocker attenuation, a NF of 3 dB and taking a number published works ([5][12]-[19][28][39][40][64][65][67][71][77]-[80][106][107]) into account, Table 4.2 has been derived. This table serves as a reference for the achievable performance of the proposed architecture.

Table 4.2. Resolution requirements for different wireless communication standards.

Standard	Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Bandwidth (MHz)	SNR (dBs)
GSM	850-1900	0.2	90
EDGE	850-1900	0.2	90
GPRS	850-1900	0.2	90
CDMA	450-2100	1.25	65
IEEE 802.11a	5000	20	50
IEEE 802.11b	2400	5.5	50
IEEE 802.11n	2400/5000	20/40	50
LTE	700-3500	5/10/20/40/100	70-75

## 4.5 Sub-sampling

In order to handle all the standards mentioned in Table 4.2 , the ADC is required to digitize the signals with carrier frequencies ranging from 0.455 GHz (CDMA-2000) to 5.093 GHz (WiMAX) with channel bandwidths varying from 0.2 MHz (GSM) to 30 MHz (LTE).

The sampling rates in conventional BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M are typically four times of the input frequency (or  $f_N$ ), which simplifies the subsequent down conversion in the digital domain [50]. When such ADCs are used for input signals located in the GHz range, the sampling rates become prohibitively high. As an example, considering the WiMAX standard with a signal band located at 5.093 GHz would require a sampling rate of 20.372 GHz. Such higher sampling rates pose several design related issues. First, the specifications of the different building blocks of the ADC increase directly with the sampling rates [28][77]. Moreover, the performance of the CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADCs is very sensitive to the clock jitter in the feedback path [70]. Realising the clock generation circuit with such higher sampling rates with lower jitter is difficult and challenging [108]. The power of the DSP following the ADC is also directly proportional to the operating frequency.

Sub-sampling is an efficient way to overcome the challenge of operating at higher sampling rates. In these architectures, the input signal located at a certain high frequency is sampled with the sampling rates lower than the Nyquist-rate [109]. The bandwidth of the signal of interest is usually much lower than the sampling rates. The resultant signal bandwidth is still oversampled thereby avoiding aliasing between replicas. An ideal S/H block operating at a sampling frequency of  $f_S$  generates aliases of input and image signal. Assume the input of the S/H block is an RF signal located at a frequency,  $f_{RF}$ , such that  $f_{RF}$  is much higher than  $f_S$ . At the output of the S/H, aliases of the input signal are located at  $mf_S + f_{RF}$  where “m” is an integer

number, as depicted in Figure 4.4. Furthermore, aliases of the image signal exist at  $(m + 1) f_s - f_{RF}$ . The alias of the original signal or the image signal located within the range 0-to-  $f_s/2$  can be used to extract the original RF signal [87] [97].

The same concept can be extended to the BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs. If an RF signal is passed through a sub-sampled  $\Sigma\Delta$ , one alias of the signal exists at a lower frequency  $f_N$ , within range 0-to-  $f_s/2$  and that can be calculated as [110]

$$f_N = \begin{cases} \text{rem} (f_{RF}, f_s), & \text{if } \left\lfloor \frac{f_{RF}}{0.5f_s} \right\rfloor = \text{even} \\ f_s - \text{rem} (f_{RF}, f_s), & \text{if } \left\lfloor \frac{f_{RF}}{0.5f_s} \right\rfloor = \text{odd} \end{cases} \quad (4.4)$$

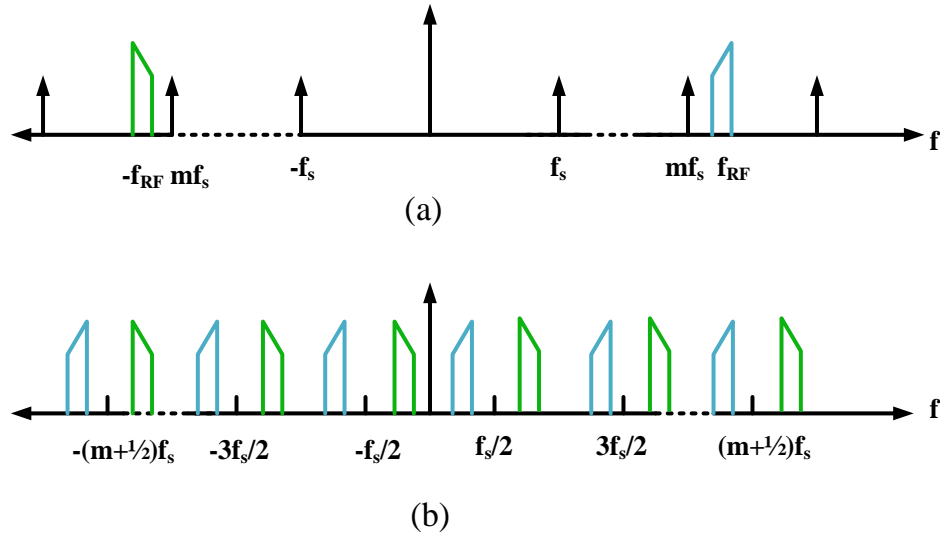


Figure 4.4. (a) Input signal at frequency  $f_{RF}$  to an ideal S/H operating at  $f_s$  (b) Output of the S/H showing the replicas of the original and image signal.

Where,  $\text{rem}(x, y)$  stands for the remainder of  $x$  and  $y$ . Equation (4.4) can be employed to realise a sub-sampled BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC. For a given standard, if  $f_s$  and  $f_{\text{RF}}$  are selected in a way that  $f_N$  is equal to the centre frequency of BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ , one replica of the input (RF) signal can be extracted with the noise shaped at  $f_N$ . As an example, assume a BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC is operating at a sampling frequency of  $f_s$ , with a passband centre frequency of  $f_s/5$ . Assume an incoming signal located at frequency of  $4/5f_s$ , is input to the ADC. Therefore, using equation (4.4):

$$\left\lfloor \frac{f_{\text{RF}}}{0.5f_s} \right\rfloor = 1 = \text{odd}.$$

Therefore:  $f_N = f_s - \text{rem}(f_{\text{RF}}, f_s) = f_s/5$ .

Hence, as depicted in Figure 4.5, the output spectrum of the  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC has one digitized alias of the input signal with quantisation noise shaped at  $f_s/5$ . This alias is considered as the output signal of interest and can be applied to the DSP for the further signal processing (such as downconversion, filtering, channel selection etc.).

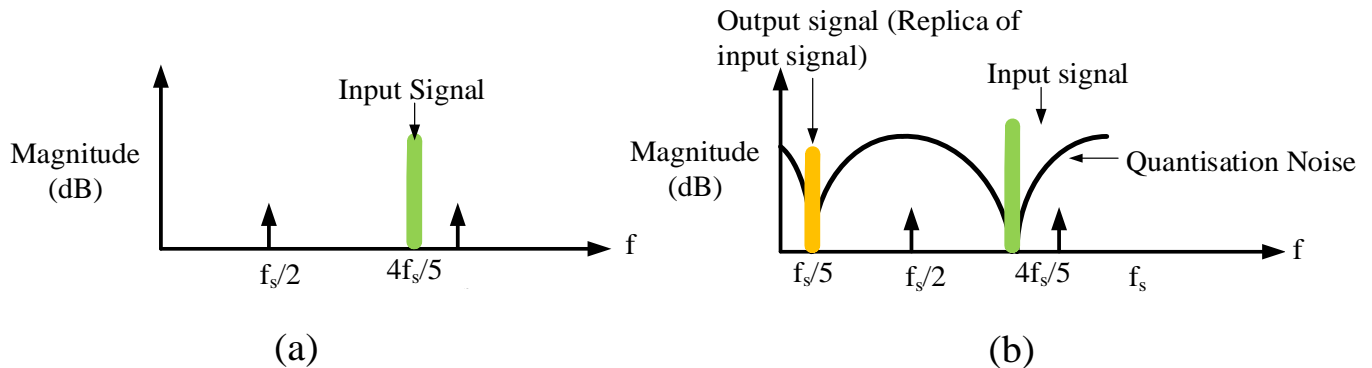


Figure 4.5. (a) Input of BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC with a centre frequency of  $4/5 f_s$  (b) Output spectrum of BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC with quantisation noise shaping at  $f_s/5$  [111].

For a sub-sampled  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC, to down-convert an RF signal without overlapping, three conditions need to be fulfilled:

- $f_s > 2BW$  (Nyquist theorem),
- $f_N - BW/2 > 0$ ,
- $f_N < f_s - BW/2$ .

As an example, consider the GSM/EDGE\_850 standard that has a carrier frequency of 881.5 MHz and the BW of the signal of interest is 25 MHz. Using (4.4), a sub-sampled  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC centred at 118.5 MHz, operating at  $f_s$  of 1 GHz sampling rate, can be used to digitize the input signal.

#### 4.5.1 Raised Cosine DAC

Two important limitations associated with the sub-sampled BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC are attenuation of the feedback signal (i.e. output of feedback DAC in  $\Sigma\Delta$  loop) and jitter in the feedback DAC waveform.

In the  $\Sigma\Delta$  loop, input signal is largely attenuated by feedback DAC. Figure 4.6 shows the frequency response of the different rectangular shaped DACs ([16][116]). The DACs i.e. NRZ, RZ and HRZ behave as LP filters. Therefore, the signal located at  $f_{RF}$  being fed back is attenuated and as a result of that the SNR of the modulator is degraded. In order to overcome this issue, the bandwidth of the feedback DAC needs to be increased. One approach to alleviate this issue was proposed in [112] and [113]. With the zero insertion at the output of the quantiser, the bandwidth of the feedback signal is increased and hence feedback signal degradation can be reduced. Employing sine-shaped DACs, e.g. raised-cosine DAC, strength of feedback signals can also be increased [114] [115]. Figure 4.7 illustrates the time domain plot of a raised-cosine DAC.

The frequency response of different shaped DACs (shown in Figure 4.6) depicts that raised-cosine DACs have better magnitude response at frequencies larger than  $f_s$  compared to NRZ and RZ DACs. Another important advantage of the raised-cosine DAC is associated with the timing jitter as shown in Figure 4.8 (a) and (b) [16]. Rectangular shaped DACs i.e. (NRZ, RZ and HRZ) are more sensitive to feedback pulse jitter at the rising and falling edges of the feedback as the slope of the pulse is maximum at those instants [70].

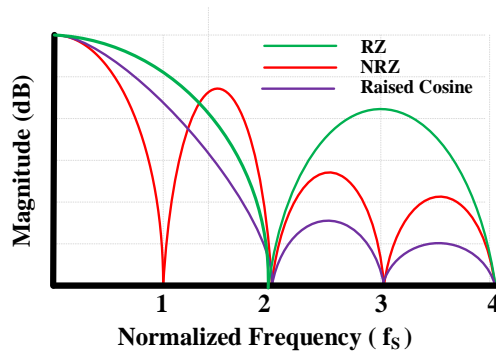


Figure 4.6. Frequency response of NRZ, RZ and raised-cosine DACs.

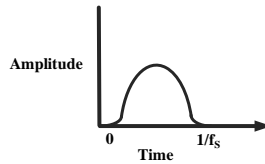


Figure 4.7. Graphical illustration of a sine-shaped DAC (Raised cosine DAC).

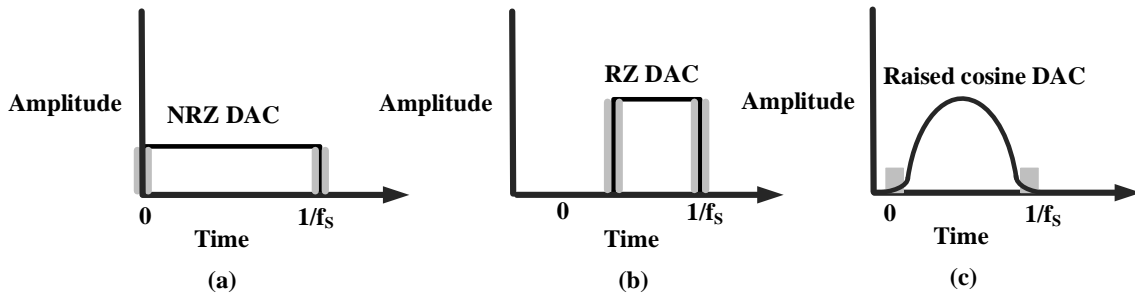


Figure 4.8. Illustration of timing jitter on 3 types of DACs (a) NRZ DAC (b) RZ DAC and (c) Raised cosine DAC.

In the raised-cosine DACs, the sinusoidal pulse and the sampling clock are aligned therefore, the DAC gets switched during sampling instant of the sinusoidal pulse. Hence, the slope of the feedback pulse is zero at this instant, making it less sensitive to the timing jitter as depicted in Figure 4.8 (c). Another important advantage associated with these DACs is the removal of inter-symbol interference (ISI) [16][70]. Due to these reasons raised-cosine DACs are a preferred option in higher sampling rates sub-sampled CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs [16] [97][117].

### 4.5.2 Sampling Frequency Selection

In order to determine the  $f_s$  for a sub-sampled BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC in a SDR receiver, as shown in Figure 4.3, a number of wireless standards (GSM, EDGE, GPRS, CMDA-2000, WCDMA, Bluetooth, WLAN (IEEE 802.11a/b/n), WiMAX and LTE) have been considered. Handling of all these operating modes in the ADC requires that the signals are digitized with carrier frequencies ranging from 0.455 to 5.093 GHz and with channel bandwidths varying from 0.2-to-30 MHz. As mentioned in section 4.3, the sampling rates in conventional BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ s are typically four times the input (or notch) frequency. Therefore, for higher input frequencies, sub-sampling can be employed. Using the relation given in equation (4.4) and taking the three basic conditions of sub-sampling (  $f_s > 2BW$  (Nyquist theorem),  $f_N - BW/2 > 0$  and  $f_N < f_s - BW/2$  ) into account,  $f_s$  and  $f_N$  for the different wireless communication standards have been calculated and are summarised in Table 4.3. As a summary of this table, a CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  with  $f_N$  range of 0.04-to-0.2485 $f_s$ , capable of operating at  $f_s$  of 1-to-2 GHz, can ideally digitize the wider range of wireless standards.

Table 4.3.  $f_s$  selection for BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC for different wireless communication standards (in normal and sub-sampled modes).

Standard	$f_{RF}$ (GHz)	$f_s$ (GHz)	$f_{IF}$ ( or $f_N$ ) (GHz)	$f_{IF} / f_s$	BW of whole band (MHz)	BW of channel (MHz)
GSM/ EDGE_850	0.8815	0.25	0.1185	0.474	25	0.2
		0.5	0.1185	0.237		
		1	0.1185	0.1185		
		4	0.8815	0.220375		
GSM/ EDGE_900	0.94	0.25	0.06	0.24	75	0.2
		0.5	0.06	0.12		
		1	0.06	0.06		
		4	0.94	0.235		
GSM/ EDGE_1800	1.8425	0.5	0.1575	0.315	60	0.2
		1	0.1575	0.1575		
GSM/ EDGE_1900	1.96	0.25	0.04	0.16	60	0.2
		0.5	0.04	0.08		
		1	0.04	0.04		
UMTS	2.14	1	0.14	0.14	60	3.84
		2	1.86	0.93		
WIMAX (1.A, 1.B, 2.D, 2.E, 2.F)	2.35	0.5	0.075	0.15	100	3.5/5/8.75/10
		1.25	0.075	0.06		
		2.5	0.075	0.03		
		5	0.075	0.015		
WIMAX (10.A)	5.075	0.5	0.075	0.15	175	5/10
		1.25	0.075	0.06		
		2.5	0.075	0.03		
LTE-A	2.3	1	0.3	0.3	--	100
		2	0.3	0.15		
		1	0.3	0.3		

#### 4.6 Proposed RF-to-Digital $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC Architecture

The block diagram of the proposed modulator is shown in Figure 4.9. It is a 4<sup>th</sup>-order, CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  that consists of two LC resonators. To reduce the impact of the feedback signal attenuation and to increase the immunity to timing jitter, a raised-cosine feedback has been used. Owing to their better performance at higher frequencies, the modulator employs two LC resonators. As explained earlier, the LC resonator has a second-order TF, but it has only one internal node and hence making CT-to-DT equivalence impossible due to the loss of parity. Previous LC BP  $\Sigma\Delta$  implementations overcame this problem by using a combination of two



differently shaped DACs or multi-feedback FIR-DACs [77][102]. In the proposed modulator, half-delayed FIR based raised-cosine DACs have been used.

Two additional feedback paths, with gains of  $c_0$  and  $c_1$ , are included to compensate for the ELD. The latch driving the first compensation path, i.e. the path with gain  $c_0$ , has the opposite phase to the clock signals driving the quantiser and the other feedback paths. The second compensation path is introduced with a full sampling-period delay. In this way, the modulator exhibits a full digital delay between the quantiser output and all inputs of DAC thus allowing half a clock cycle for quantiser operation. Furthermore, a minimum of one complete delay exists between the modulator outputs and the input of the quantiser through both compensation paths. This gives a full sampling-period delay margin for the quantiser and DAC operation.

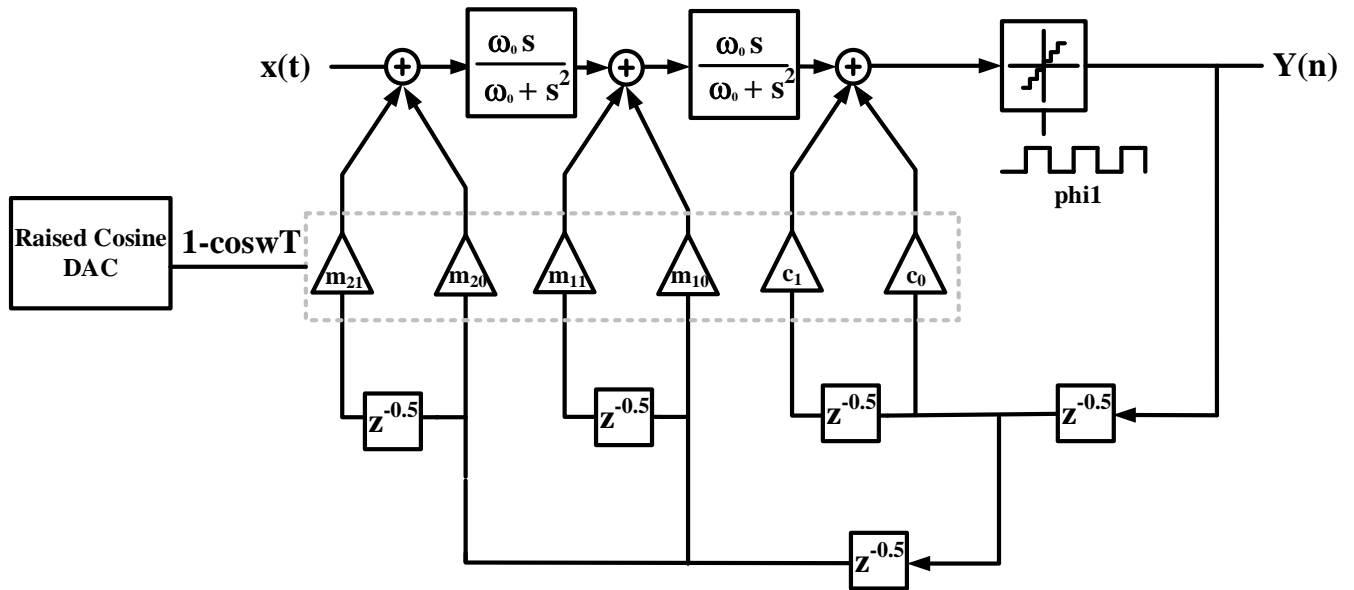


Figure 4.9. A 4<sup>th</sup>-order CT BP-ΣΔM ADC.

Compared to previous approaches based on raised-cosine FIR feedback DACs [102], this architecture uses a two-tap FIR structure instead of a three-tap. Therefore, the total number of feedback paths required is 6 (which is much smaller than 16 reported in [102]). This reduction in the number of the loop-filter coefficients improves the coefficient mismatch performance. The mismatches are particularly critical in SDR applications, since a high degree of configurability in coefficients is required to support widely programmable notches.

#### **4.7 Design Methodology for CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ with Reconfigurable $f_N$ (0-to-0.25 $f_S$ )**

Three steps of the proposed design methodology steps for the system level design of the CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC consisting of 2 LC resonators, targeting the RF-digitization are given in the follows:

1. The calculation of the feedback and the feedforward coefficients of the 4<sup>th</sup>-order CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC, which consists of two LC resonators, depicted in Figure 4.9, for range of notch frequencies (ranging from 0-to-0.25  $f_S$ ) [88].
2. By using the sub-sampling technique, signals located at frequencies higher than  $0.5f_S$  can be translated to the lower notch frequencies and subsequently converted. If  $f_S$  is selected in such a way that RF signals lie within the range  $0.75f_S$  -to- $f_S$ ,  $1.75f_S$ -to- $2f_S$ ,  $2.75f_S$ -to- $3f_S$ ,  $3.75f_S$ -to- $4f_S$ ,  $4.75f_S$ -to- $5f_S$ , etc. then a replica of these signals is translated to frequency range of 0-to- $0.25f_S$ . Other replicas are located at 1-to- $1.25f_S$ , 2-to- $2.25f_S$  and so on.
3. Using the coefficients derived in step 1, RF signals located at much higher frequencies can be successfully digitized.

The design flow adopted for the modulator with a reconfigurable  $f_N$  (ranging from 0-to-0.25 $f_s$ ) is as follows:

Step 1: The NTF of a 4<sup>th</sup>-order BP DT- $\Sigma\Delta$ M for the different notches is calculated.

Step 2: Using a modified-Z transform technique, the coefficients of the continuous time LC BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M (equivalent to first step DT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADC) are calculated.

Step 3: Using these coefficients, an ideal system level model is simulated and then the output is processed, in Matlab<sup>®</sup> [119].

Three steps of the above-mentioned methodology are elaborated for the case of an  $f_N = 0.2f_s$  in the following. The same methodology can also be used for the derivation of the coefficients for other notches as well.

### 1. NTF for a 4<sup>th</sup>-order BP-DT $\Sigma\Delta$ M

By replacing a LP filter in the  $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADC with a BP filter, noise suppression can be obtained at the resonance frequency of the filter. A discrete time low-pass TF can be transformed into a band-pass TF with lower and upper cut-off frequencies,  $\omega_{c1}$  and  $\omega_{c2}$ , respectively using following expression [66]:

$$z^{-1} \rightarrow \frac{-z^{-2} + \frac{2k\alpha}{k+1}z^{-1} \frac{k-1}{k+1}}{\frac{k-1}{k+1}z^{-2} - \frac{2k\alpha}{k+1}z^{-1} + 1} \quad (4.5)$$

where “ $\alpha$ ” and “ $k$ ” are passband scaling parameters and given respectively by:

$$\alpha = \frac{\cos\left(\frac{\omega_{c2} + \omega_{c1}}{2}\right)}{\cos\left(\frac{\omega_{c2} - \omega_{c1}}{2}\right)}, \quad (4.6)$$

and

$$k = \cot\left(\frac{\omega_{c2} - \omega_{c1}}{2}\right) \tan\left(\frac{\Omega_C}{2}\right). \quad (4.7)$$

All the frequency variables ( $\omega_{c1}$ ,  $\omega_{c2}$  and  $\Omega_C$ ) are normalised in such a way that 0 to  $f_s/2$  maps to 0 to  $\pi$ .

Now, consider the case where the resonant frequency is  $\omega_0$ , such that  $\omega_{c1} = \omega_0 - \Delta$  and  $\omega_{c2} = \omega_0 + \Delta$ . If  $\Delta$  is chosen to be zero then  $\omega_{c2} = \omega_{c1}$ . Using this in (4.6) and (4.7), the resultant “ $\alpha$ ” and “ $k$ ” become  $\cos(\omega_0)$  and 0, respectively. Employing these values of  $\alpha$  and  $k$  in (4.5), we obtain the following transformation:

$$z^{-1} \rightarrow \frac{z^{-2} + (\cos \omega_0) z^{-1}}{(\cos \omega_0) z^{-1} + 1}. \quad (4.8)$$

Using this transformation, any low-pass NTF can be converted to the equivalent BP NTF, with the desired zeroes at any frequency between 0 and  $f_s/4$ , while maintaining the stability and causality criteria of the original NTF.

Once the NTF is decided, the loop TF can be calculated as:

$$H(z) = 1 - \frac{1}{\text{NTF}} \quad (4.9)$$

As an example, for an  $f_N$  of  $0.2f_s$  (as pointed out earlier in this section)  $H_{BP}(z)$  can be represented as:

$$H_{BP}(z) = \frac{-0.55z^{-4} - 0.55z^{-3} - 0.9z^{-2} - 0.25z^{-1}}{(z^{-2} + 0.618z^{-1} + 1)^2}. \quad (4.10)$$

## 2. Modified-Z Transform Technique for CT-DT Transformation

In order to realise a DT NTF using a 4<sup>th</sup>-order LC resonator based CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$ , as shown in Figure 4.9, a CT-to-DT transformation is required. These two modulators are equivalent if, for a given input waveform, the input to the quantiser at the sampling instants are equal as depicted in Figure 4.10 (a) and (b) [70]. It can be represented as [16]:

$$L^{-1}(G(s)) = Z^{-1}(H(z))\Big|_{t=nT_s} \cdot \quad (4.11)$$

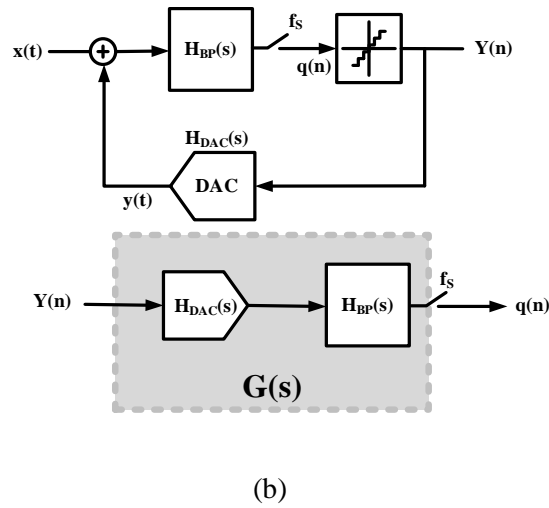
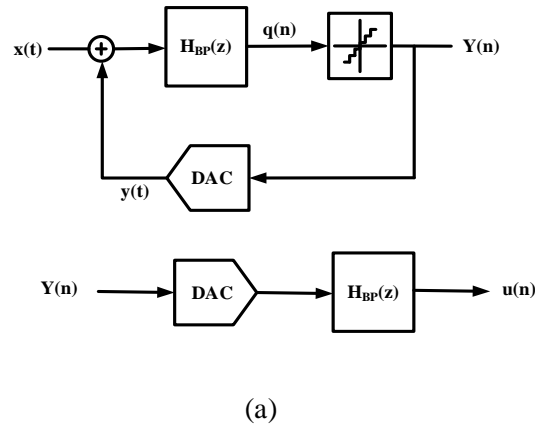


Figure 4.10. Loop filter in  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  for (a) DT implementation (b) CT implementation.

Here  $G(s)$  is the loop TF of the CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC from the output of quantiser to its input and is given by:

$$G(s) = H_{BP}(s)H_{DAC}(s). \quad (4.12)$$

Where,  $H_{BP}(s)$  and  $H_{DAC}(s)$  are the loop and DAC TFs, respectively. The TF of a raised-cosine DAC operating at a frequency  $\omega_{DAC}$  is given as follows:

$$h_{DAC}(t) = [u(t) - u(t - 1)] [1 - \cos(\omega_{DAC}t)]. \quad (4.13)$$

Where  $u(t)$  is the unit step function.

In S-domain the same can be represented as follows:

$$H_{DAC}(s) = \frac{\omega_{DAC}^2}{s(\omega_{DAC}^2 + s^2)}. \quad (4.14)$$

The TF of the LC resonator having a resonant frequency  $\omega_0$ , is given as follows:

$$H_{LC}(s) = \frac{\omega_0^2}{(\omega_0^2 + s^2)}. \quad (4.15)$$

The continuous time BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC considered here is a 4<sup>th</sup>-order modulator (as shown in Figure 4.9), with 6 feedback paths (with feedback coefficients  $m_{21}$ ,  $m_{20}$ ,  $m_{21}$ ,  $m_{11}$ ,  $m_{10}$ ,  $c_{11}$ ,  $c_{10}$ , respectively). Therefore, the overall loop TF i.e.  $G(s)$  can be written as:

$$G(s) = \left[ \begin{array}{l} m_{21} \frac{\omega_{DAC}^2}{s(\omega_{DAC}^2 + s^2)} \left( \frac{\omega_0^2}{(\omega_0^2 + s^2)} \right)^2 e^{(-1.5T)s} + m_{20} \frac{\omega_{DAC}^2}{s(\omega_{DAC}^2 + s^2)} \left( \frac{\omega_0^2}{(\omega_0^2 + s^2)} \right)^2 e^{(-0.5T)s} + \\ m_{11} \frac{\omega_{DAC}^2}{s(\omega_{DAC}^2 + s^2)} \left( \frac{\omega_0^2}{(\omega_0^2 + s^2)} \right)^2 e^{(-T)s} + m_{10} \frac{\omega_{DAC}^2}{s(\omega_{DAC}^2 + s^2)} \left( \frac{\omega_0^2}{(\omega_0^2 + s^2)} \right)^2 e^{(-0.5T)s} + \\ c_{11} \frac{\omega_{DAC}^2}{s(\omega_{DAC}^2 + s^2)} e^{(-T)s} + c_{10} \frac{\omega_{DAC}^2}{s(\omega_{DAC}^2 + s^2)} e^{(-0.5T)s} \end{array} \right] \quad (4.16)$$

In order to make this LC-based CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  work equivalent with the corresponding DT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ , the condition mentioned in (4.11) needs to be fulfilled, i.e.,

$$\mathbf{Z}[\mathbf{L}^{-1}(\mathbf{G}(s))] = \mathbf{H}(z). \quad (4.17)$$

For a 4<sup>th</sup>-order BP modulator with a notch frequency of  $0.2f_s$  (based upon the example mentioned at the start of this section), we have the following relationship:

$$\mathbf{H}_{\text{BP}}(z) = \frac{-0.55z^{-4} - 0.55z^{-3} - 0.9z^{-2} - 0.25z^{-1}}{(z^{-2} + 0.618z^{-1} + 1)^{-2}} \quad (4.18)$$

Therefore:

$$\mathbf{Z}(\mathbf{L}^{-1}(\mathbf{G}(s))) = \frac{-0.55z^{-4} - 0.55z^{-3} - 0.9z^{-2} + -0.25z^{-1}}{(z^{-2} + 0.618z^{-1} + 1)^{-2}} \quad (4.19)$$

For CT-to-DT transformation of this architecture, the modified Z-transform technique is used. The FIR-based DACs used here have half delays. The modified Z-transform is a promising technique to calculate the Z transform of a CT system with delays which are not integral multiples of sampling time [102]. The modified Z-transform of a function  $A(s)$  can be represented as:

$$\mathbf{Z}_m[A(s)] = \sum_{\text{poles of } A(s)} \text{Residue of} \left( \frac{A(s) e^{-mTs}}{(z - e^{-mTs})} \right). \quad (4.20)$$

Using the modified Z-transform, the Z-transforms of all feedback paths of CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  (i.e.  $m_{21}$ ,  $m_{20}$ ,  $m_{11}$ ,  $m_{10}$ ,  $c_{10}$ ,  $c_{11}$ ) are calculated and their sum is equated with the corresponding DT loop TF. The Z-transform of all the feedback paths is represented in partial fraction form. As an example, the transfer functions of paths with two and one resonator have the partial fraction form of:

$$\mathbf{TF}_{2\text{-Resonator}} = \sum \left( \frac{\mathbf{a}_1}{(\boldsymbol{\pi} + \mathbf{z})^2} + \frac{\mathbf{a}_1^*}{(\boldsymbol{\pi} + \mathbf{z})^2} + \frac{\mathbf{a}_2}{(\boldsymbol{\pi} + \mathbf{z})} + \frac{\mathbf{a}_2^*}{(\boldsymbol{\pi} + \mathbf{z})} + \frac{\mathbf{b}_1}{\mathbf{z}^2} + \frac{\mathbf{b}_2}{\mathbf{z}} \right) \quad (4.21)$$

$$\text{TF}_{1\text{-Resonator}} = \Sigma \left( \frac{c_1}{(\pi + z)^2} + \frac{c_1^*}{(\pi + z)^2} + \frac{b_1}{z^2} + \frac{b_2}{z} \right). \quad (4.22)$$

Equations (4.21) and (4.22) show that in addition to the fixed poles for a specific notch frequency, two additional terms i.e.  $\frac{b_1}{z^2}$  and  $\frac{b_2}{z}$  are also produced. Equations (4.23) to (4.26)

show the partial fraction form of all the four paths for a  $0.2f_s$  notch frequency are given by:

$$\text{TF}_{m20} = - \frac{\frac{(0.31+0.22i)}{(-0.309-0.95i+z)^2} - \frac{(0.31-0.22i)}{(-0.309-0.95i+z)^2}}{\frac{(0.31+0.12i)}{(-0.309-0.95i+z)} - \frac{(0.31-0.12i)}{(-0.309-0.95i+z)}} + \frac{0}{z^2} + \frac{0.65}{z} \quad (4.23)$$

$$\text{TF}_{m21} = - \frac{\frac{0.38}{(-0.309-0.95i+z)^2} - \frac{0.38}{(-0.309-0.95i+z)^2}}{\frac{(0.39-0.27i)}{(-0.309+0.95i+z)} - \frac{(0.39-0.27i)}{(-0.309-0.95i+z)}} + \frac{0.11}{z^2} + \frac{0.78}{z} \quad (4.24)$$

$$\text{TF}_{m10} = \frac{\frac{(0.49-0.35i)}{(-0.309-0.95i+z)} - \frac{(0.49+0.35i)}{(-0.309-0.95i+z)}}{-\frac{1}{z^2} + \frac{0}{z^2}} \quad (4.25)$$

$$\text{TF}_{m11} = \frac{\frac{(0.18-0.58i)}{(-0.309-0.95i+z)} - \frac{(0.49+0.58i)}{(-0.309+0.95i+z)}}{-\frac{0.43}{z^2} - \frac{0.61}{z^2}} \quad (4.26)$$

The two additional paths in front of the quantiser, shown in Figure 4.9, were introduced with delays of  $0.5T_s$  and  $1.5T_s$  for the ELD compensation. The output samples from the quantiser are shaped by the raised-cosine DAC while passing through these paths. The Z-transform of a



raised-cosine DAC with half delay is given by  $2z^{-1}$ . Therefore, the TFs of compensation paths can be written as:

$$TF_{C0} = 2z^{-1} , \quad TF_{C1} = 2z^{-2} . \quad (4.27)$$

As described previously, the DT loop TF having a notch at  $0.2f_s$  is given by:

$$H_{BP}(z) = \frac{-0.55z^{-4} - 0.55z^{-3} - 0.9z^{-2} + -0.25z^{-1}}{(z^{-2} + 0.618z^{-1} + 1)^{-2}} . \quad (4.28)$$

Equations (4.23) to (4.26) show that the Z-transforms of the 4 paths (i.e.  $m_{21}$ ,  $m_{20}$ ,  $m_{11}$ ,  $m_{m10}$ ) are composed of two terms. The first of which involves the poles at  $\pi/2.5$  (i.e.  $0.2f_s$ ) and second of which includes  $z^{-1}$  and  $z^{-2}$ . In order to calculate the resonators feedback coefficients of the architecture, the terms with the poles located at  $0.2f_s$  (i.e.  $-0.309-0.95i+z$  and  $-0.309+0.95i+z$ ) are combined and equated with 4<sup>th</sup>-order DT BP loop filter of (4.28). The terms involving  $z^{-1}$  and  $z^{-2}$  are combined and the equated with the compensation paths. The resulting coefficients for this notch frequency are:

$$m_{21} = 0.037, m_{20}=0.048, m_{11}=0.53, m_{10}=0.30, c_1=0.25, c_0=0.$$

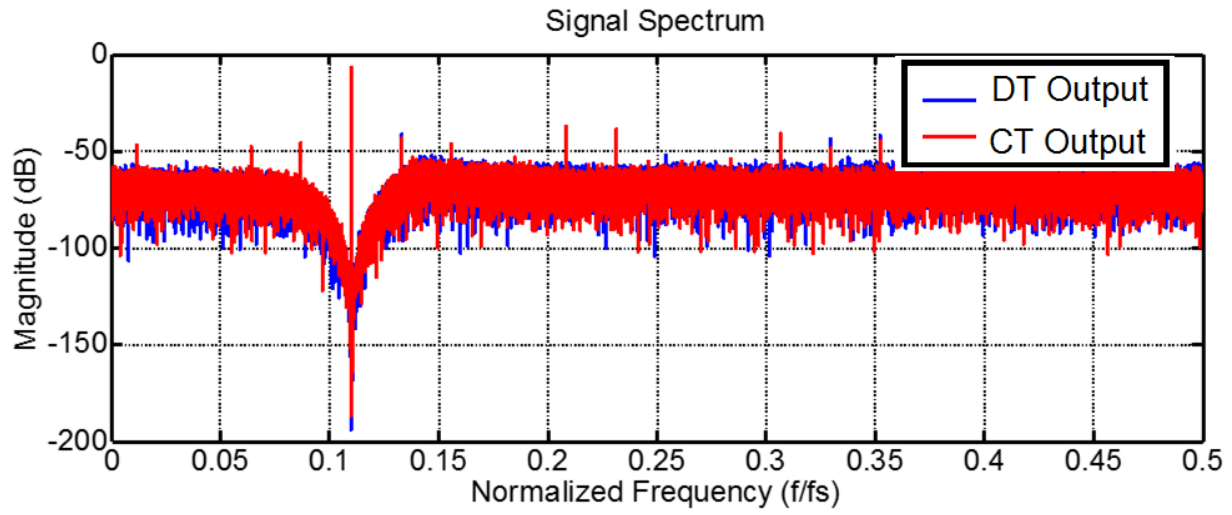
By employing the same methodology, the coefficients over a range of frequencies can be derived.

## 4.8 Simulation Results

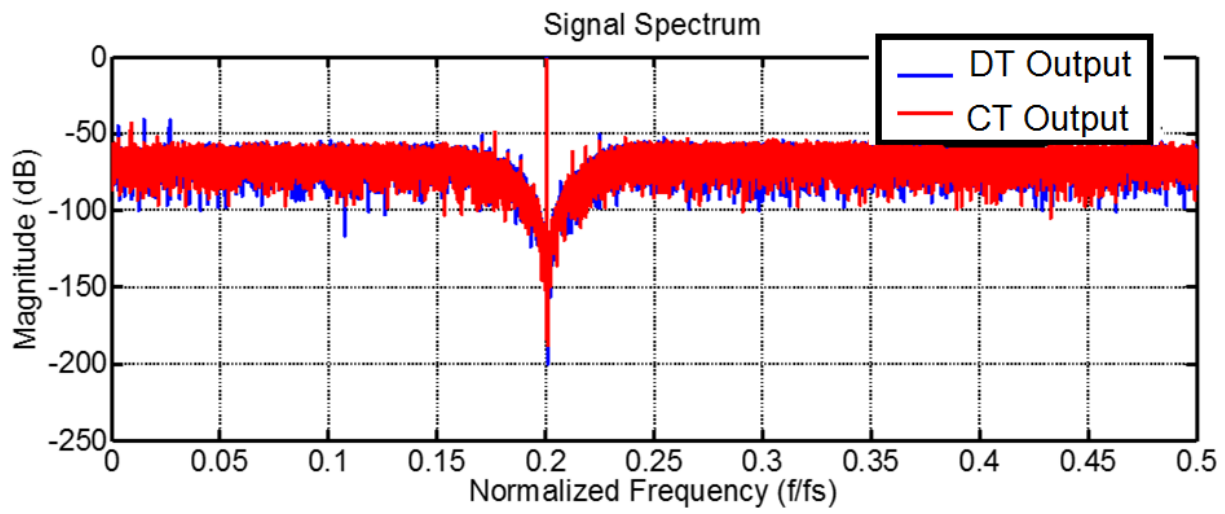
The aforementioned DT-to-CT transformation was applied to the different notch frequencies. Based upon this transformation, the feedback coefficients have been calculated. Figure 4.11 shows the spectrum plots of a 4<sup>th</sup>-order DT and its equivalent CT modulator at the different notch frequencies, thus proving the validity of CT-to-DT transformation. Figure 4.11

(a) to (c) illustrate the output spectrum plots at three notch frequencies, namely  $0.12f_s$ ,  $0.2f_s$ , and  $0.25f_s$ , respectively. Figure 4.12 (a) to (c) depicts the output spectrum plots for the three different cases while operating in normal and sub-sampling modes at the different values of input ( $f_{RF}$ ) and sampling frequencies ( $f_s$ ). Figure 4.12 (a) shows the spectrum of an input frequency of 0.44 GHz with a sampling rate of 2 GHz. Figure 4.12 (b) and (c) illustrate the spectrum plots of two sub-sampled cases for two input frequencies of 2.14 GHz and 5.2 GHz with sampling frequencies of 1 and 2.5 GHz, respectively. Figure 4.13 depicts SNR-versus-input level curves for these three cases proving the accuracy of the design methodology.

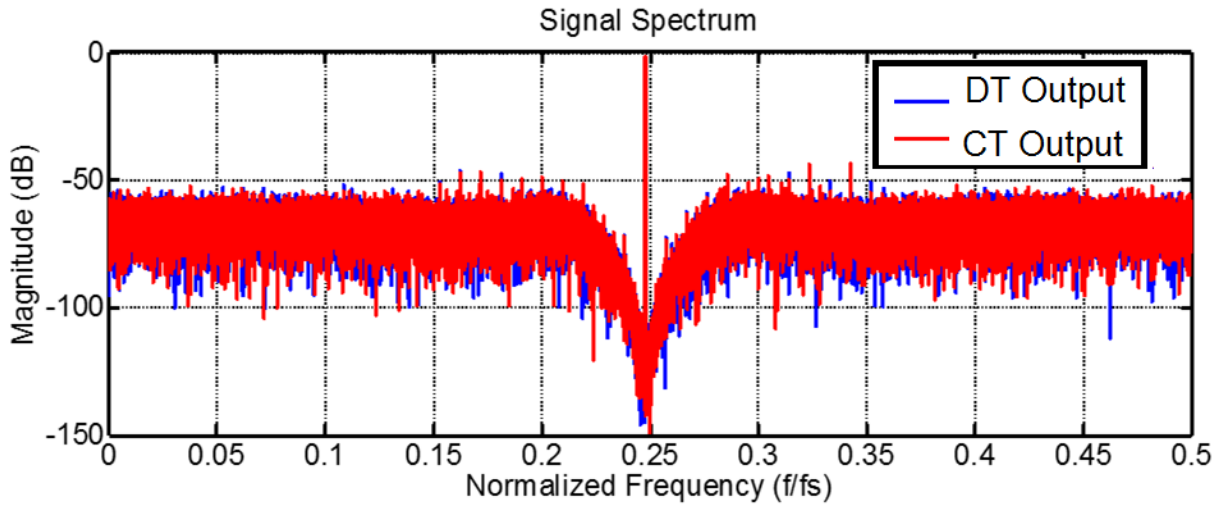
As stated in section 4.6, one of the benefits of the proposed architecture is the reduced number of coefficients, which directly translates to lower mismatch sensitivity and circuit-element tolerances. As an illustration of the robustness of the proposed modulator, Figure 4.14 shows the histogram of SNR of a 150-run Monte Carlo simulation. The variation in the achievable SNR is for the three different cases namely 0.44 GHz with a sampling rate of 2 GHz in normal mode, 2.14 GHz and 5.2 GHz in sub-sampling mode with sampling frequencies of 1 and 2.5 GHz, respectively). A standard deviation of 10% was considered in all the loop-filter coefficients. The resultant maximum deviation of the SNR is within  $\pm 5$  dBs. Table 4.4 shows the achievable performance for the different input and sampling frequencies.



(a)

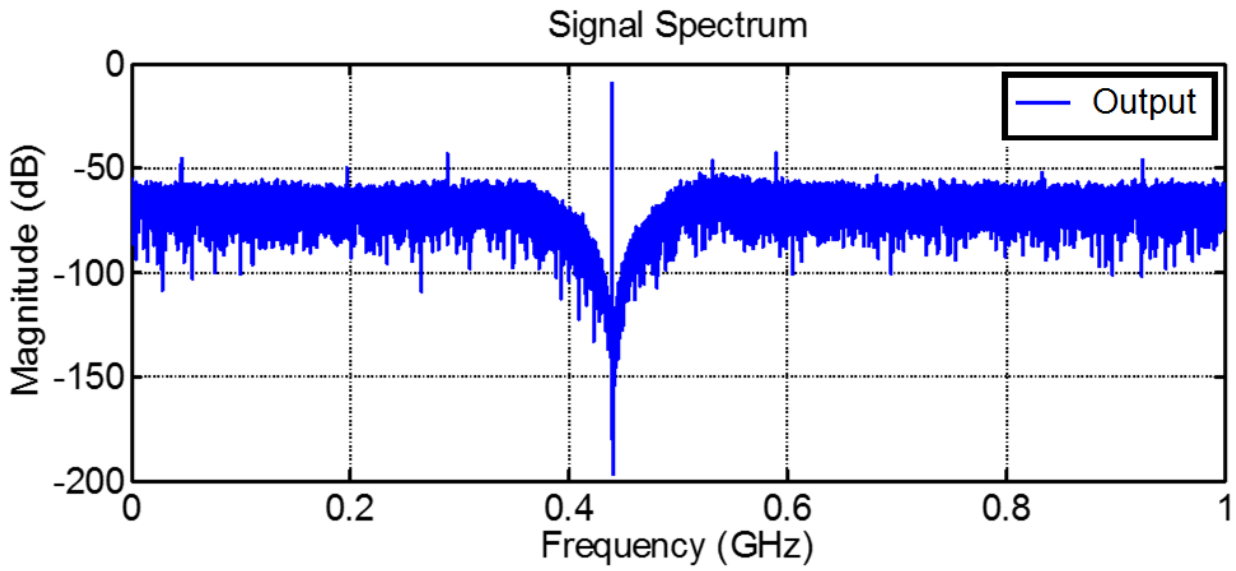


(b)

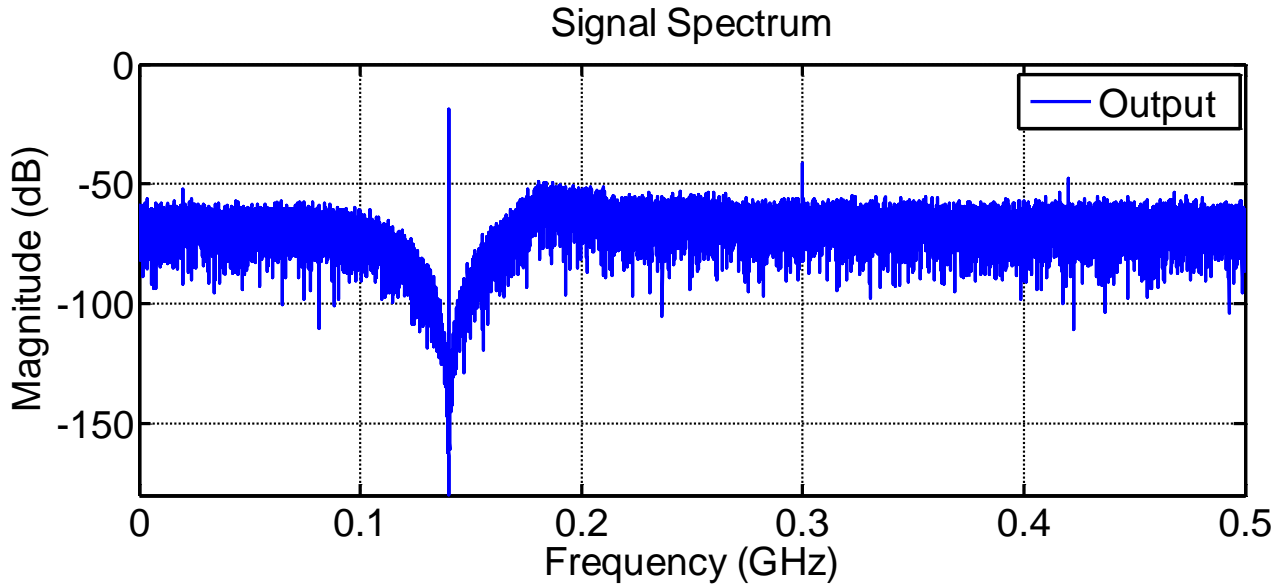


(c)

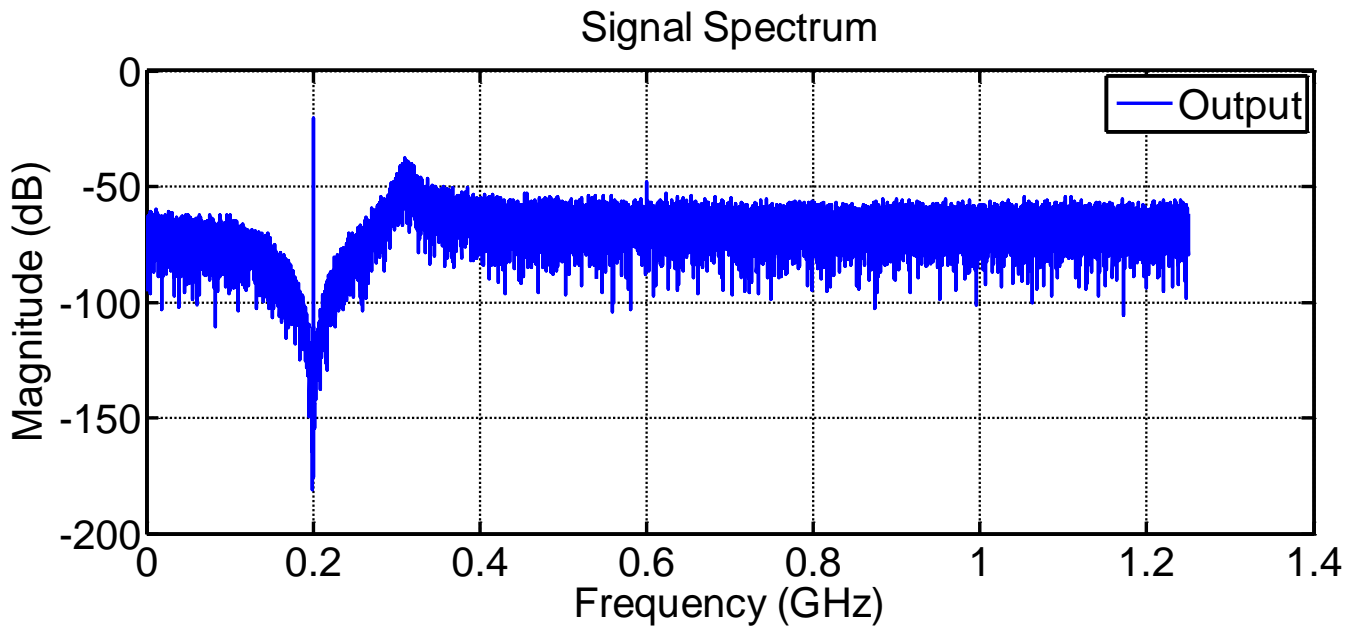
Figure 4.11. CT-to-DT transformation at three different notch frequencies (a)  $0.12f_s$  (b)  $0.2f_s$  (c)  $0.25f_s$ .



(a)



(b)



(c)

Figure 4.12. Modulator output spectra for the different cases of  $f_{RF}$  and  $f_S$  (a)  $f_{RF} = 0.44$  GHz,  $f_S = 2$  GHz (normal mode) (b)  $f_{RF} = 2.14$  GHz,  $f_S = 1$  GHz (sub-sampling mode) and (c)  $f_{RF} = 5.2$  GHz,  $f_S = 2.5$  GHz (sub-sampling mode).

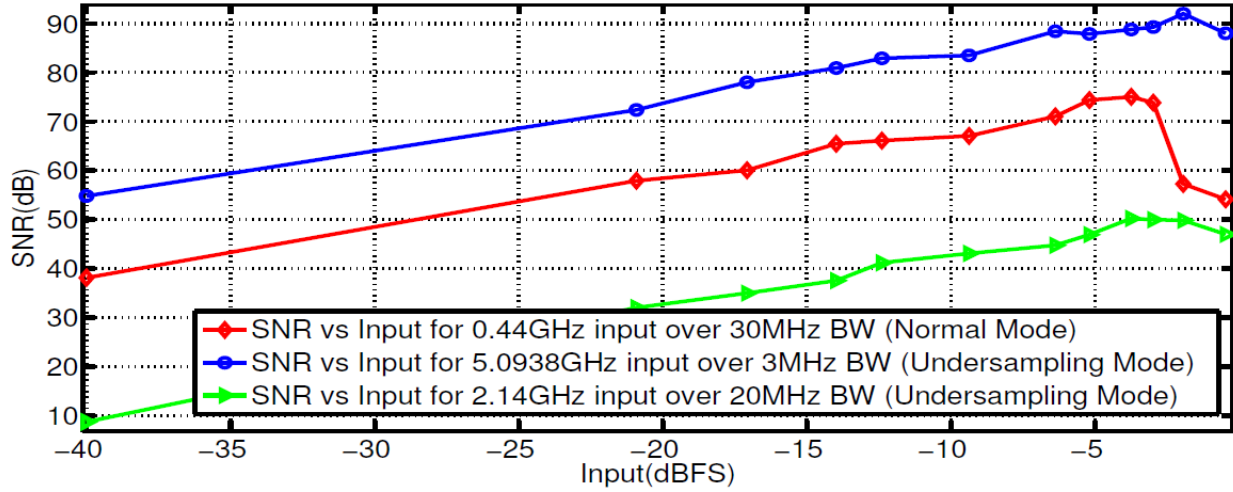
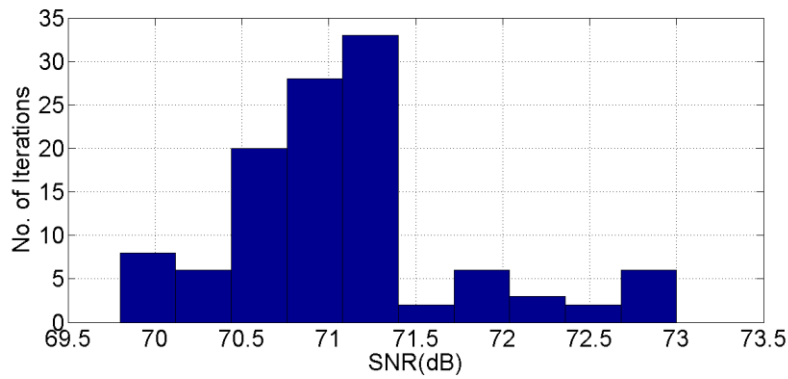
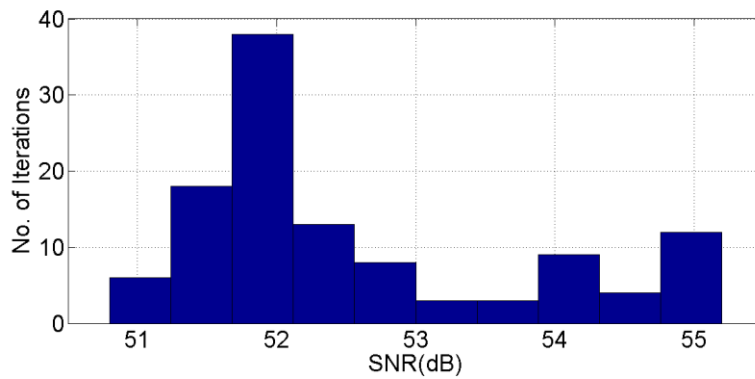


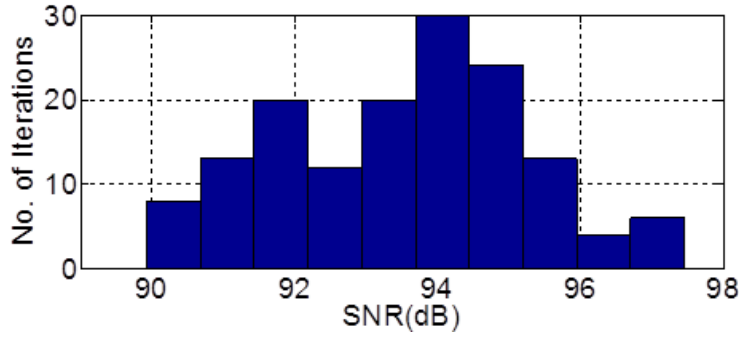
Figure 4.13. SNR vs. input for different cases of  $f_{RF}$  and  $f_S$  ( $f_{RF} = 0.44\text{GHz}$ ,  $f_S = 2\text{GHz}$  (normal mode),  $f_{RF} = 2.14\text{ GHz}$ ,  $f_S = 1\text{ GHz}$  (sub-sampling mode) and  $f_{RF} = 5.2\text{ GHz}$ ,  $f_S = 2.5\text{ GHz}$  (sub-sampling mode)).



(a)



(b)



(c)

Figure 4.14. SNR histograms for the different cases of  $f_{RF}$  and  $f_S$  (a)  $f_{RF} = 0.44\text{GHz}$ ,  $f_S = 2\text{GHz}$  (normal mode) (b)  $f_{RF} = 2.14\text{GHz}$ ,  $f_S = 1\text{GHz}$  (sub-sampling mode) and (c)  $f_{RF} = 5.2\text{ GHz}$ ,  $f_S = 2.5\text{ GHz}$  (sub-sampling mode).

Table 4.4 . Summary of the achievable performance of the modulator in normal and sub-sampling mode.

Mode	$f_{RF}$ (GHz)	$f_S$ (GHz)	$f_N$ (MHz)	$f_0$ ( $f_{IF} / f_s$ )	BW (MHz)	SNR (dB)
Normal	0.15 -to-1	4	0.15 -to-1	0.0375 to 0.25	30	65 to 78
Sub-sampling	2.14	1	0.14	0.14	20	54
	3.75	2	0.25	0.125	20	48
	5.093	2.5	0.0938	0.0375	20	52

## 4.9 Conclusions

An outline of the different SDR based architectures was described in detail in this chapter. A 4<sup>th</sup>-order CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADC with a raised-cosine FIR feedback DAC capable of operating in normal and sub-sampling modes for RF-to-digital conversion was presented. The reduced number of loop-filter coefficients in the design resulted in a better robustness to mismatch, while ensuring the stability and complete equivalence between the discrete-time system and the continuous-time implementation. The system level simulation results for three different wireless communication standards spanning over an input frequency range of 0.44-to-5 GHz proved the accuracy of the presented methodology and architecture. The same methodology can be extended

to other standards as well. These advantages make the presented modulator a suitable option for direct RF digitization in next generation SDR mobile systems.





# Chapter 5: A 4<sup>th</sup>-Order Variable Notch Frequency CRFF $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC

## 5.1 Introduction

It was proposed in the previous chapter that a CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  operating in the GHz range consisting of two reconfigurable LC BP filters, along with an FIR-based raised-cosine DAC can digitize a wide range of input signals. But to realise such a modulator with LC BP filters requires high Q and programmable inductors with a subsequent penalty of area [120][121]. Moreover, CT modulators suffer more due to the clock jitter [70]. Considering the fact that the required sampling rates are in GHz range (Table 4.3), realisation of a clock source with excellent accuracy is extremely difficult. An important alternative to the problem is the reconfigurable DT SC-based BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ s with variable  $f_N$  that operates at fixed  $f_s$ . For this purpose, the RF signals are downconverted to some lower frequencies and then a DT BP/LP  $\Sigma\Delta$  is employed to digitize the RF/IF signals. DT  $\Sigma\Delta$  are more robust to clock jitter and better suited for achieving reconfigurability [44][45][49][50]. In such DT architectures, the capacitors implementing the loop filter coefficients are reconfigured to obtain the desirable notch in the NTF [122][123]. The output of the ADC can then be downconverted in the digital domain for the digital processing.

This chapter describes the design and implementation of a 4<sup>th</sup>-order reconfigurable SC single-loop CRFF LP/BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  with 5-level quantisation, intended for IF digitization. Different architectural and circuit-level reconfiguration approaches are combined to achieve a tuneable notch frequency LP/BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC with adaptive power consumption. The outline of the chapter is such that following the introduction, section 5.2 describes the analytical model of the modulator and synthesis procedure of coefficients. Section 5.3 is dedicated to circuit level non-

idealities and the resulting behaviour of the modulator. The description of macromodel implementation and corresponding results are given in section 5.4. The transistor-level implementation of the whole modulator is described in section 5.5 while layout details are given in section 5.6. Finally, section 5.7 details test-setup, experimental characterization and comparison with other state of the art designs.

## 5.2 Modulator Architecture

A 4<sup>th</sup>-order cascade of resonator with feedforward architecture has been selected for this prototype because compared to its cascade of resonator with feedback (CRFB) counterpart, this architecture requires a reduced number of coefficients. This essentially leads to less area requirement in terms of capacitors and hence less silicon area and hence reduced cost [44].

A 4<sup>th</sup>-order DT CRFF based  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC consisting of two resonators is shown in Figure 5.1. Each resonator consists of one Forward-Euler (FE) and one Backward-Euler (BE) Integrator. Two feedback coefficients ( $g_1$  and  $g_2$ ) across the integrators are used to realise resonators. A direct feedforward path from the input to the adder guarantees a unity STF. This way, only the error signal is processed by the internal integrators [124][125].

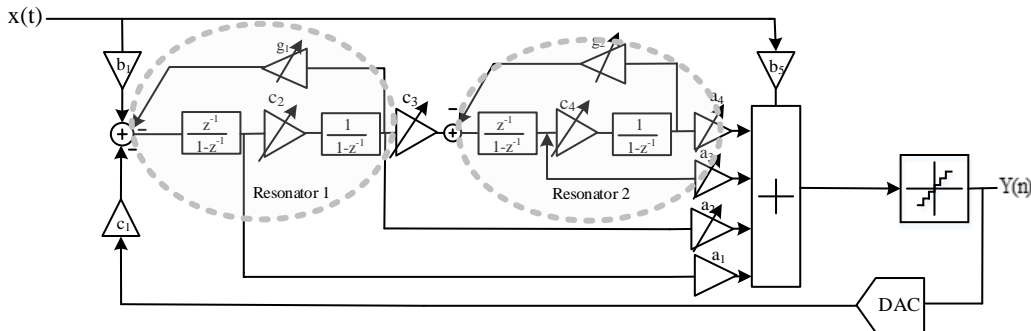


Figure 5.1. Reconfigurable 4<sup>th</sup>-order CRFF  $\Sigma\Delta$  architecture.

To scale the input of the integrators, the coefficients  $c_1$ ,  $c_2$ ,  $c_3$  and  $c_4$  can be employed. This strategy relaxes the output swing requirements of integrators.

The transfer functions of the resonators in the forward path of the modulator are given by [126]:

$$H_1(z) = \frac{c_2 z^{-1}}{1 + (g_1 c_2 - 2)z^{-1} + z^{-2}}, \quad (5.1)$$

$$H_2(z) = \frac{c_4 z^{-1}}{1 + (g_2 c_4 - 2)z^{-1} + z^{-2}}. \quad (5.2)$$

Solving for the poles of  $H_1(z)$  and  $H_2(z)$  in (5.1) and (5.2), the centre (notch) frequencies (i.e.  $f_{N1}$  and  $f_{N2}$ ) of the resonators can be found and are given by:

$$f_{N1} = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{2 - c_2 g_1}{2}\right) \quad (5.3)$$

$$f_{N2} = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{2 - c_4 g_2}{2}\right) \quad (5.4)$$

Equations (5.3) and (5.4) indicate that  $f_N$  can be programmed by varying the “c” and “g” coefficients. Using these resonators in a  $\Sigma\Delta M$ , the noise shaping can be obtained over a range of notch frequencies.

### 5.2.1 Synthesis of the Loop-Filter Coefficients

Schreier’s Matlab<sup>®</sup> Delta-Sigma toolbox [127] has been employed for the derivation of the values of the  $\Sigma\Delta M$  loop-filter coefficients for the CRFF architecture. It has been shown that  $f_N$  can be programmed by varying “c” and “g” coefficients. These coefficients are going to be implemented with the capacitor ratios. A wider range of the  $f_N$  requires highly reconfigurable coefficients resulting in a huge number of switches and capacitors to realise them. Therefore,

these coefficients have been synthesised only for 22 different distinct values of  $f_N$  spaced at  $0.01 f_s$  (where  $f_s$  being the sampling rate). The derived coefficients have been optimised to minimise the integrator's output swing (below 20 % of the full-scale range). As a result of this the swing requirements of the op-amps in the integrators are reduced.

The values of coefficients,  $g_1$ ,  $g_2$ ,  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  get changed for each  $f_N$  according to equations (5.1) and (5.2). Further, to maintain the same noise-shaping behaviour, i.e. the same NTF for all  $f_N$ ; the feedforward coefficients ( $a_1$  to  $a_4$ ) are also modified. Also, multiple iterations were made to optimise the coefficients such that they can be realised with feasible capacitor-ratios. As an illustration, Table 5.1 gives the set of coefficients derived for an  $f_N$  of  $0.03 f_s$ . This table shows that coefficients  $b_1$  and  $c_1$  can be easily realised with capacitor ratios of 0.25. Moreover, it can be observed that all coefficients are multiples of either 0.0625 or 0.125. This leads to a straightforward binary-weighted implementation of the sampling capacitor with a fixed integrating capacitor. A summary of all coefficients derived for the full range of reconfigurability, along with the number of bits required to implement them, are given in Table 5.2.

### 5.2.2 System Level Simulation Results

As a first step, using Simulink<sup>®</sup> blocks, architecture similar to Figure 5.1 has been developed. The derived coefficients can be used for the behavioural simulation of this system. In order to check the validity of derived coefficients, behavioural simulations have been carried out over an input frequency range of 0-to-22 MHz with a sampling rate of 100 MHz.

Table 5.1. Modulator coefficients for  $f_N = 3$  MHz.

Coef.	Value	Coef.	Value	Coef.	Value	Coef.	Value
$b_1$	0.25	$a_1$	3.00	$c_1$	0.25	$g_1$	0.0625
$b_2$ $b_3$ $b_4$	0.00	$a_2$	3.25	$c_2$	0.50	$g_2$	0.1250
$b_5$	1.00	$a_3$	2.75	$c_3$	0.50		
		$a_4$	1.125	$c_4$	0.25		

Table 5.2. Maximum and minimum values of all coefficients along with the number of bits required for the implementation.

Coefficients	Min.	Max.	No. Of Bits
$b_1$	0.25	0.25	--
$b_2 b_3 b_4$	0	0	--
$b_5$	1	1	--
$a_1$	3	3	--
$a_2$	0.125	3.875	5
$a_3$	0.125	3.875	5
$a_4$	0.125	3.875	5
$c_1$	0.25	0.25	--
$c_2$	0.125	1.875	4
$c_3$	0.125	1.875	4
$c_4$	0.125	1.875	4
$g_1$	0.0625	1.875	5
$g_2$	0.0625	1.875	5

The results obtained in this way are processed in Matlab<sup>®</sup>. Figure 5.2 to Figure 5.9 represent the plots of input of a -6 dBFS input signal, at the different notches frequencies of 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18 and 22 MHz, respectively.

The same coefficients derived for  $f_s = 100$  MHz can be used for  $f_s = 200$  MHz to increase the tuning range of the notch to 44 MHz. As an illustration, Figure 5.10 shows the SNDR-versus-amplitude curves obtained over the whole  $f_N$  tuning range (0-to-44 MHz) and considering a signal bandwidth of 1 MHz while employing sampling rates of 100 MHz and 200 MHz, respectively.

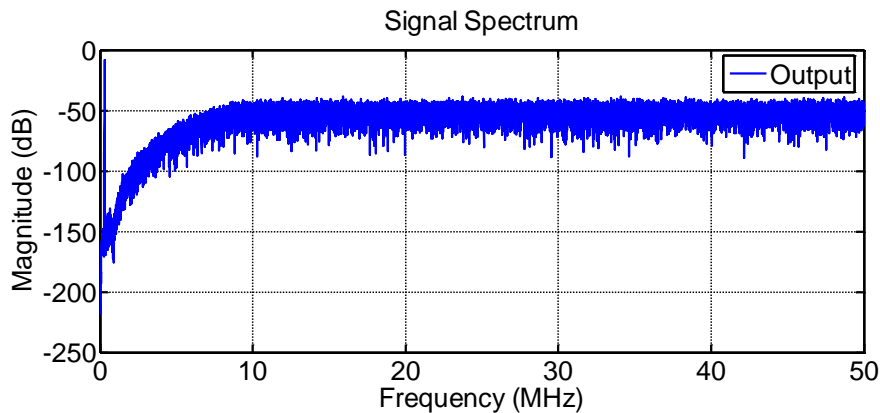


Figure 5.2. Output spectrum plot of an input of 300 kHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the LP-mode ( $f_s = 100$  MHz).

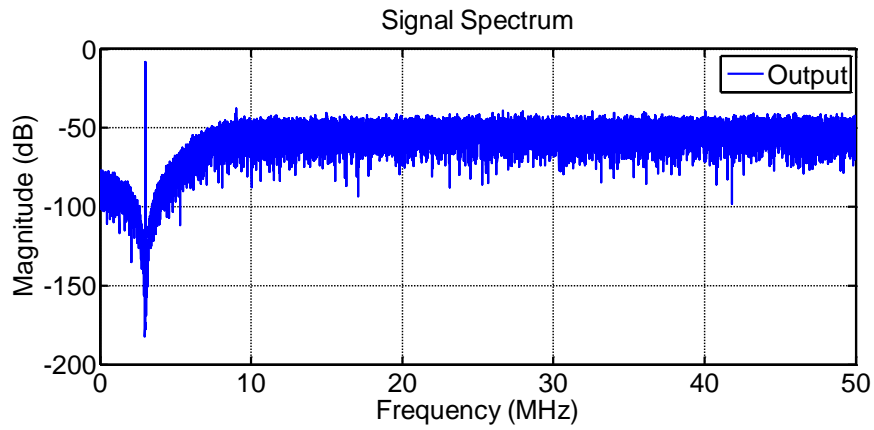


Figure 5.3. Output spectrum plot with  $f_N = 3$  MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$  MHz).

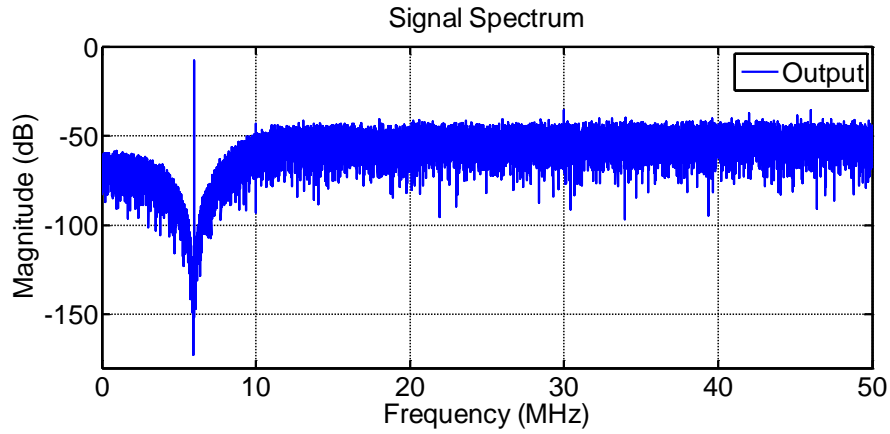


Figure 5.4. Output spectrum plot with  $f_N = 6$  MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$  MHz).

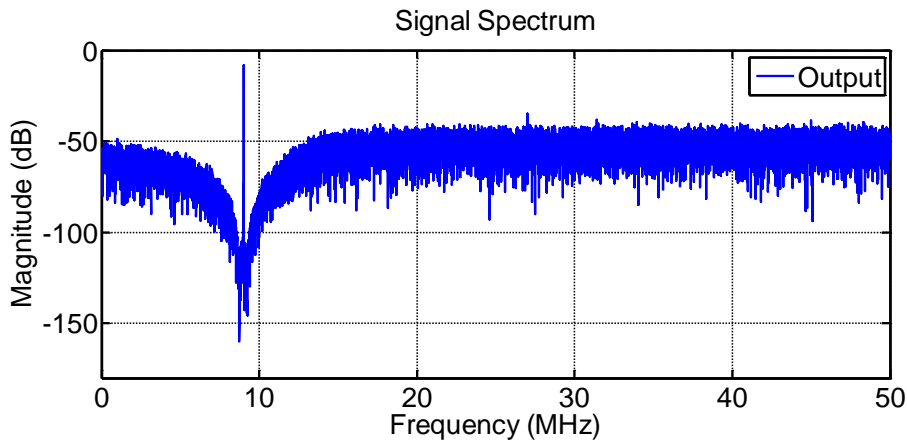


Figure 5.5. Output spectrum plot with  $f_N = 9$  MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$  MHz).

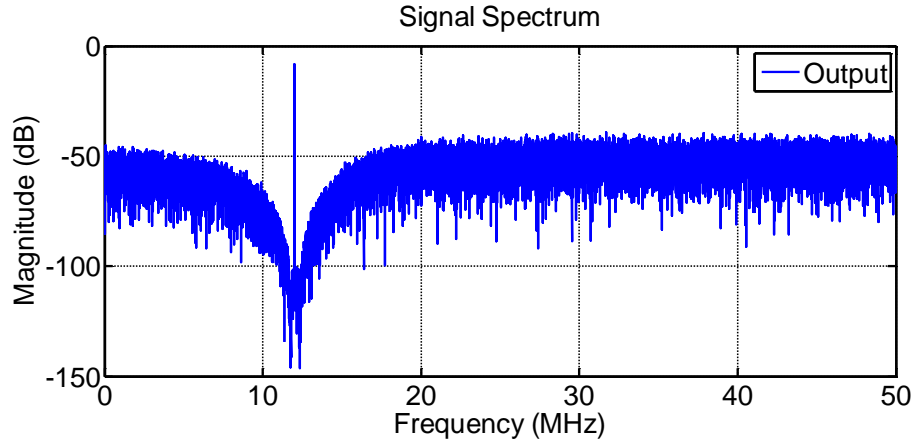


Figure 5.6. Output spectrum plot with  $f_N = 12$  MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$  MHz).

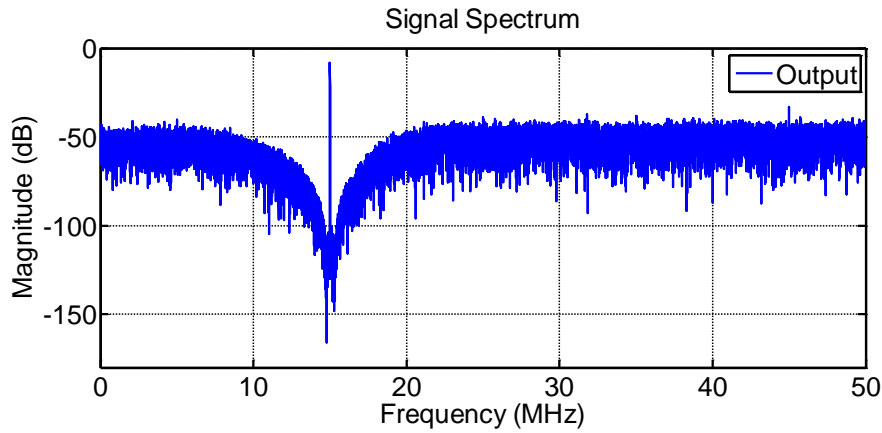


Figure 5.7. Output spectrum plot with  $f_N = 15$  MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$  MHz).

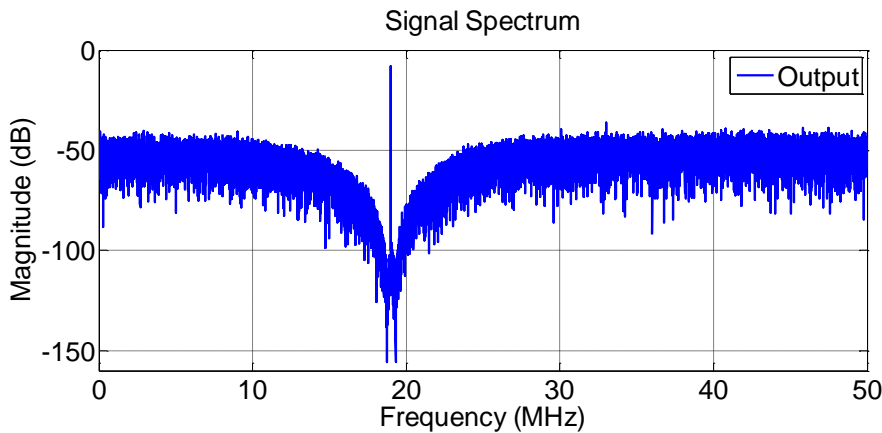


Figure 5.8. Output spectrum plot with  $f_N = 18$  MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$  MHz).



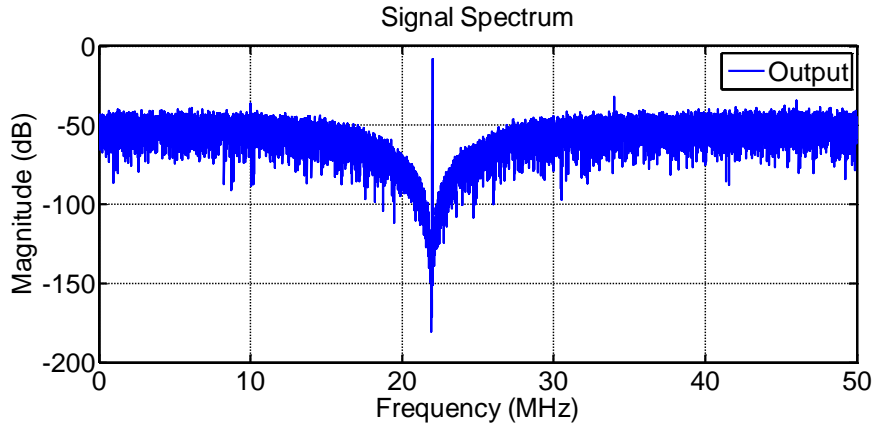


Figure 5.9. Output spectrum plot with  $f_N = 22$  MHz for ideal model with the ADC operating in the BP-mode ( $f_S = 100$  MHz).

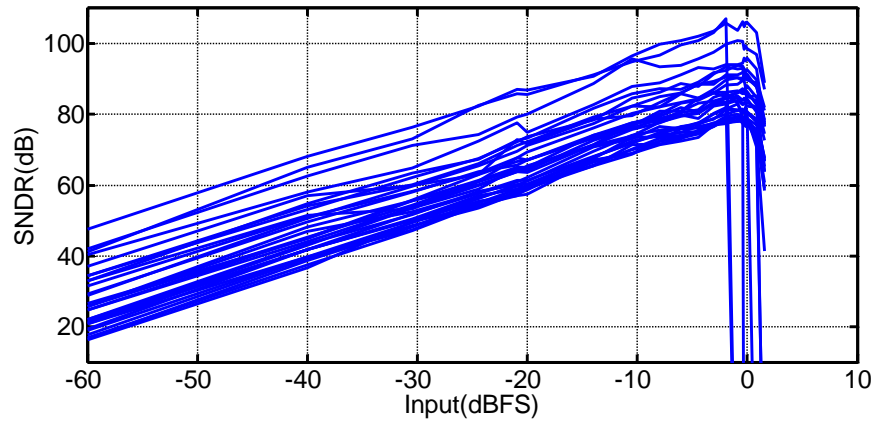


Figure 5.10. SNDR vs. input amplitude for a bandwidth of 1 MHz and  $f_N$  from 0 to 44 MHz (while employing  $f_S = 100$  MHz for the tuning range  $f_N = 0$ -to-22 MHz and  $f_S = 200$  MHz over the tuning range  $f_N = 23$ -to-44 MHz).

### 5.3 Impact of Circuit Errors and High-Level Sizing

In order to transform the system-level architecture to a circuit-level implementation, a systematic design flow has been adopted [128]. In this section, initially a capacitor calculation strategy for a given in-band error (IBE), is examined. Following that, a parametric analysis of different non-idealities of the op-amp employed in integrators and simulation results are presented.

### 5.3.1 Sampling Capacitor Calculations for a Given IBE

The major contribution of input referred noise for this ADC comes from the first resonator [129][130]. In order to calculate the sampling capacitors, a conceptual single-ended SC schematic shown in Figure 5.11 has been used. This schematic represents the arrangement of integrators in the modulator. The four sampling capacitors in front of each of the four integrators are represented by  $C_{sb1}$ ,  $C_{sc2}$ ,  $C_{sc3}$  and  $C_{sc4}$ . While,  $C_{i1}$  to  $C_{i4}$  are the integrating capacitors of the respective integrators. The sampling capacitors in front of adder's op-amp are  $C_{sb5}$ ,  $C_{sa2}$ ,  $C_{sa2}$ ,  $C_{sa3}$  and  $C_{sa4}$ . Moreover,  $C_{sg1}$  and  $C_{sg2}$  are two capacitors to implement resonance coefficients (i.e.  $g_1$  and  $g_2$ ).

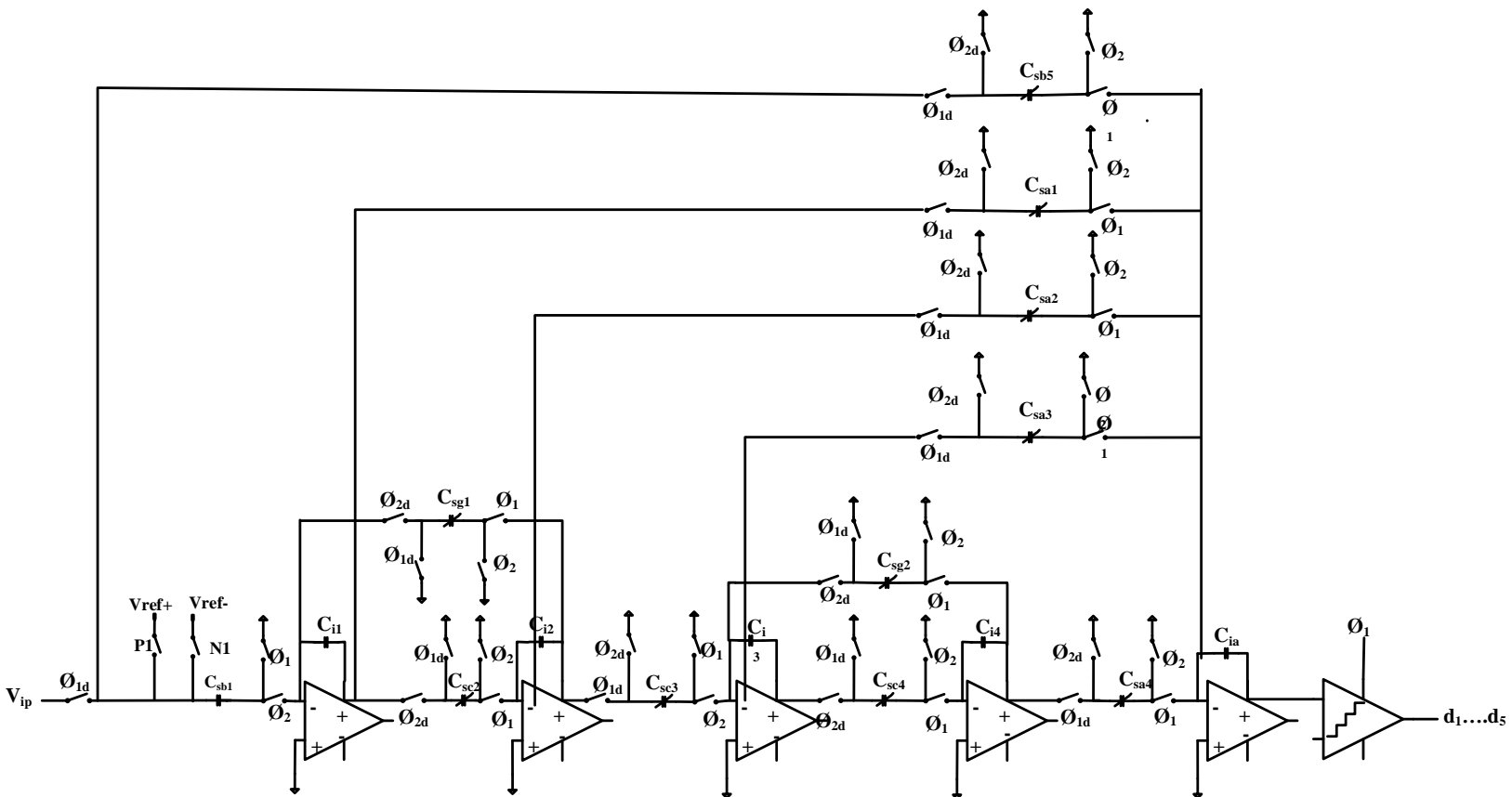


Figure 5.11. Conceptual SC schematic of the loop filters and adder in the proposed  $\Sigma\Delta M$ .

The  $f_N$  programmability is achieved by using the variable sampling capacitors (for back-end integrators and active adder) and variable resonance capacitors (i.e.  $C_{sg1}$  and  $C_{sg2}$ ). The outputs from the feedback DAC (P1-P4 and N1-N4) are used to control the feedback switches (i.e. switches controlling 4 equal parts of  $C_{sb1}$ ).

For this architecture, the differential input referred noise at a specific (notch) frequency “ $f_N$ ” can be estimated as [130] :

$$\text{Average Noise} = \frac{4kT}{\text{OSR}} \left[ \frac{1}{C_{sb1}} + \frac{C_{sg1}}{C_{sb1}^2} + \frac{|1 - e^{-i2\pi f_N}|^2}{b_1^2 C_{sc2}} \right]. \quad (5.5)$$

Where,  $b_1$  is the scaling factor for the first integrator, given by capacitor ratio  $C_{sb1}/C_{i1}$ . As the first integrator sampling capacitors are shared with the DAC, the term involving the DAC capacitances has been omitted.

In order to simplify (5.5),  $g_1$  can be represented as follows:

$$g_1 = \frac{C_{sg1}}{C_{i1}}. \quad (5.6)$$

Therefore:

$$C_{sg1} = g_1 C_{i1}. \quad (5.7)$$

Further,  $b_1$  can be written as:

$$b_1 = \frac{C_{sb1}}{C_{i1}}. \quad (5.8)$$

Also,  $C_{i1}$  is given by,

$$C_{i1} = \frac{C_{sb1}}{b_1}. \quad (5.9)$$

Putting this value of  $C_{i1}$  in (5.7), gives:

$$C_{sg1} = \frac{g_1 C_{sb1}}{b_1}. \quad (5.10)$$

When equation (5.10) is further rearranged:

$$\frac{C_{sg1}}{C_{sb1}^2} = \frac{g_1}{b_1 C_{sb1}}. \quad (5.11)$$

Putting value this value in (5.5), the average in-band noise can be written as:

$$\text{AverageNoise} = \frac{4kT}{\text{OSR}} \left[ \frac{1}{C_{sb1}} + \frac{g_1}{b_1 C_{sb1}} + \frac{|1 - e^{(-i2\pi)f}|^2}{b_1^2 C_{sc2}} \right]. \quad (5.12)$$

Equation (5.12) shows various trade-offs of the sampling capacitor calculations. The input referred noise is inversely related to the sampling capacitor in the first and second integrators (i.e.  $C_{sb1}$  and  $C_{sc2}$ ) but increases with  $f_N$ . As an illustration, Table 5.3 shows the different values of  $C_{sb1}$  and  $C_{sc2}$  and the resultant IBE. Using this approach, different combinations of  $C_{sb1}$  and  $C_{sc2}$  were investigated at different notch frequencies to have realisable capacitance values, while maintaining the average IBE within a desirable range. The coefficient  $b_1$  and hence the sampling capacitor of the first integrator ( $C_{sb1}$ ), remains the same over the whole range of  $f_N$ . In terms of second, third and 4<sup>th</sup> integrators, the sampling capacitors are varied to realise the variable coefficients. Based on the required value of the sampling capacitor for a specific  $f_N$ , the switches can be turned ON or OFF to realise the desired value. A detailed explanation about the SC implementation, along with detailed schematics of the capacitor implementation will be explained in the next section.

Based on the above analysis, the values of all sampling, integrating and resonant capacitors (used to implement  $g_1$  and  $g_2$ ) have been derived. Table 5.3 details the sampling capacitor values of the front end two integrators and achievable IBE. The final values of the modulator capacitors derived and number of bits required to implement them are given in Table 5.4. Finally, Table 5.5 summarises the binary weighted sampling and resonant capacitors for all integrators.

Table 5.3.  $f_N$ , sampling capacitors of first and second integrator and corresponding IBE.

No.	$f_N$ (MHz)	Average in-band noise (dB)	$C_{sb1}$ (pF)	$C_{sc2}$ (pF)
1	22	-89	0.25	1.237
2	13	-77	0.4	0.190
3	8	-87	0.5	0.175
4	2	-81	0.25	2.200

Table 5.4. Summary of the sampling and integrating capacitor values (pF).

		Min.	Max.	Bits
First Integrator	$C_{sb1}$	0.2	0.2	--
	$C_{sg1}$	0.05	1.55	5
Second Integrator	$C_{i1}$	0.8	0.8	--
	$C_{sc2}$	0.1	1.5	4
	$C_{i2}$	0.8	0.8	--
Third Integrator	$C_{sc3}$	0.1	1.5	4
	$C_{sg2}$	0.05	1.55	5
	$C_{i3}$	0.8	0.8	--
Fourth Integrator	$C_{sc4}$	0.05	0.75	4
	$C_{i4}$	0.4	0.4	--
	$C_{a1}$	1.5	1.5	--
	$C_{a2}$	0.05	1.55	5
Adder	$C_{a3}$	0.05	1.55	5
	$C_{a4}$	0.05	1.55	5
	$C_{ia}$	0.4	0.4	--

Table 5.5. Binary weighted sampling and resonant capacitors for 4 integrators

Integrator	Capacitor	Physical Value (pF)
First Integrator	$C_{sb1}$	0.20
	$C_{ub1}$	0.05
	$C_{i1}$	0.80
Second Integrator	$C_{uc1}$	0.10
	$C_{uc2}$	0.20
	$C_{uc3}$	0.40
	$C_{uc4}$	0.80
	$C_{i2}$	0.80
Third Integrator	$C_{uc1}$	0.05
	$C_{uc2}$	0.10
	$C_{uc3}$	0.20
	$C_{uc4}$	0.40
	$C_{uc5}$	0.80
	$C_{i3}$	0.80
Fourth Integrator	$C_{uc1}$	0.05
	$C_{uc2}$	0.10
	$C_{uc3}$	0.20
	$C_{uc4}$	0.40
	$C_{i4}$	0.40
First Resonance Capacitor	$C_{ug1}$	0.05
	$C_{ug2}$	0.10
	$C_{ug3}$	0.20
	$C_{ug4}$	0.40
	$C_{ug5}$	0.80
Second Resonance Capacitor	$C_{ug1}$	0.05
	$C_{ug2}$	0.10
	$C_{ug3}$	0.20
	$C_{ug4}$	0.40
	$C_{ug5}$	0.80

## 5.4 Parametric Analysis of Op-amps Non-idealities

The non-idealities of the op-amps used to realise the integrators of the  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC degrade the TF of integrators and hence degrade the performance of the overall ADC. Most important of these non-idealities include finite DC gain, limited transconductance, limited output currents and input referred noise.

Considering an op-amp with a DC gain of  $A_o$ , The SC integrator's TF is given as [28][131]:

$$H(z) = g_s \left( 1 - \frac{1 + g_s + g_p}{A_o} \right) \left( \frac{z^{-1}}{\left( 1 - \frac{g_s}{A_o} \right) z^{-1}} \right). \quad (5.13)$$

Where

$$g_s = \frac{C_s}{C_i},$$

and

$$g_p = \frac{C_p}{C_i}.$$

Here  $C_s$ ,  $C_i$  and  $C_p$  are the sampling, integrating and input parasitic capacitances of the integrator, respectively. Equation (5.13) shows that a finite DC gain results in a leaky integrator and shifts the pole of the NTF. The finite DC gain becomes a major concern in the band-pass modulators as it causes the shift in the notch of NTF when operating at higher notch frequencies. Another important parameter is the gain-bandwidth (GBW) of the op-amps which depends on the transconductance. The impact of GBW on the transfer function of integrator is given by [28][131]:

$$H(z) \approx g_s (1 - \epsilon_{ST}) \left( \frac{z^{-1}}{1 - z^{-1}} \right). \quad (5.14)$$

Where,

$$\varepsilon_{ST} \approx 1 - e^{-\pi \frac{GBW\phi_2(\text{Hz})}{f_s}} \quad (5.15)$$

Equations (5.14) and (5.15) show that lower GBW results in higher IBE. Moreover, finite slew rate, which is dependent upon the output current, also results in distortion at the output of  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC [28].

A parametric analysis for these non-idealities has been carried out using SIMSIDES, a Simulink-based time-domain simulator for  $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms [119]. This tool can analyse the circuit level non-idealities of DT and CT integrators at the behavioural level and gives a good estimate about the specifications of different building blocks. The parametric analysis for these three important specifications of the op-amps i.e. DC gain, transconductance and output current has been carried out in an incremental fashion. The analysis has been performed for different notch frequencies for each of the two sampling frequencies (i.e. 100 and 200 MHz).

#### 5.4.1 Sampling Frequency $f_s = 100$ MHz

Figure 5.12 to Figure 5.17 present the parametric analysis results of different non-idealities at two different notches, namely 6 and 22 MHz (i.e. SNDR vs. non-idealities). Figure 5.12 shows the impact of finite DC gain on the modulator achievable SNDR for a notch centred at 6 MHz with a signal strength of -6 dBFS and a BW of 1 MHz. The first and second op-amps require gain in excess of 45 dB, while a DC gain of 30 dB is adequate for the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> integrators.

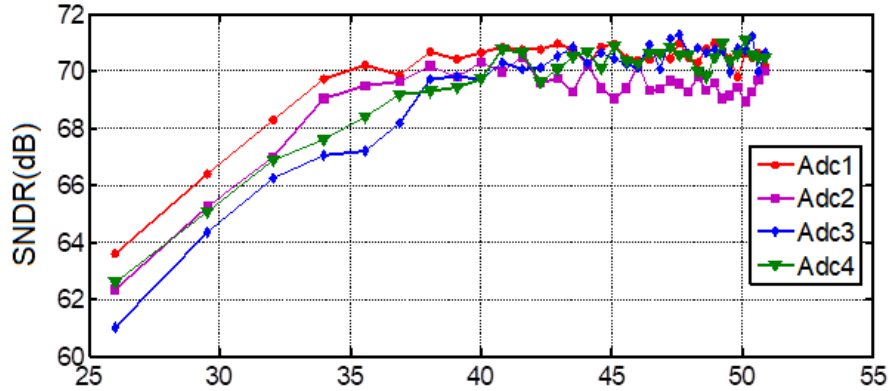


Figure 5.12. SNDR vs. DC gain ( $f_N = 6$  MHz,  $f_N = 100$  MHz).

After adjusting the DC gains of the all 4 op-amps to 46 dBs, a parametric analysis has been performed for the transconductance, (see Figure 5.13). The first and second op-amps require a higher transconductance (in the range of 4-to-5 mA/V). While, 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> op-amps require a transconductance in the region of 3 mA/V. Employing the same methodology as mentioned above, a parametric analysis has been performed for the output current. Figure 5.14 shows the corresponding result.

Same parametric analysis for these three specifications was also completed with  $f_N$  of 22 MHz. Figure 5.15 to Figure 5.17 depict the corresponding results. These figures illustrate that the op-amps specifications become much more demanding for higher notch frequencies. If the op-amps can cope with the required specifications of higher notches, the lower frequency requirements are automatically met. Therefore, the specifications of op-amps have been tuned to operate correctly at 22 MHz. Table 5.6 details the selected parameters, determined using the above-mentioned criteria. Table 5.7 depicts the SNDR signals with different bandwidth at two different notch frequencies with the selected parameters of op-amps for an input of -6 dBFS.



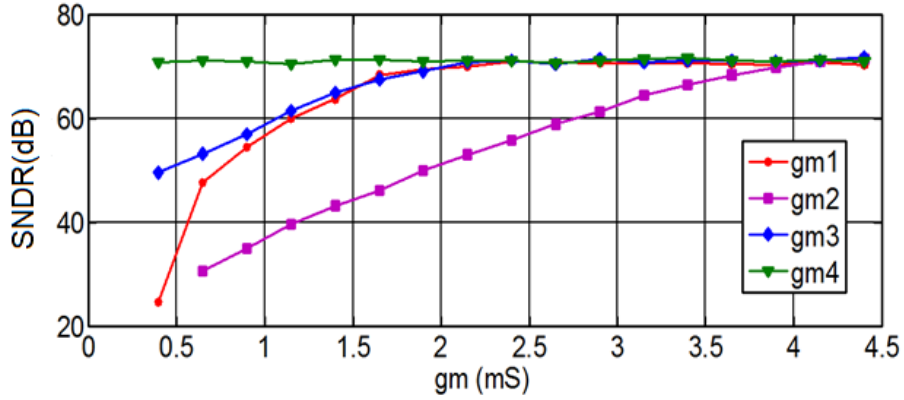


Figure 5.13. SNDR vs. transconductance ( $f_N = 6$  MHz,  $f_N = 100$  MHz).

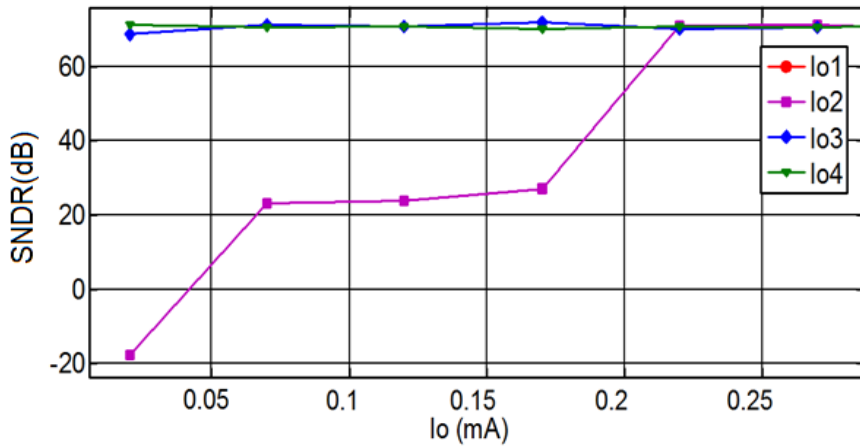


Figure 5.14. SNDR vs. output current ( $f_N = 6$  MHz,  $f_N = 100$  MHz).

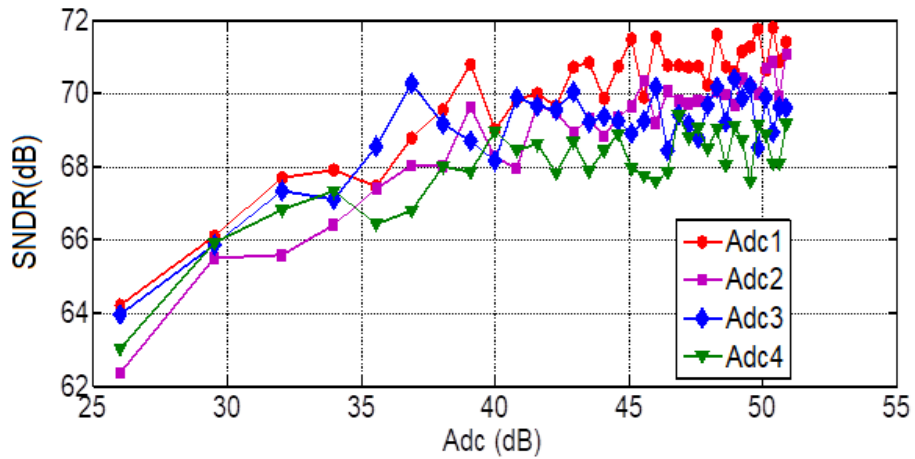


Figure 5.15. SNDR vs. DC gain ( $f_N = 22$  MHz,  $f_N = 100$  MHz).

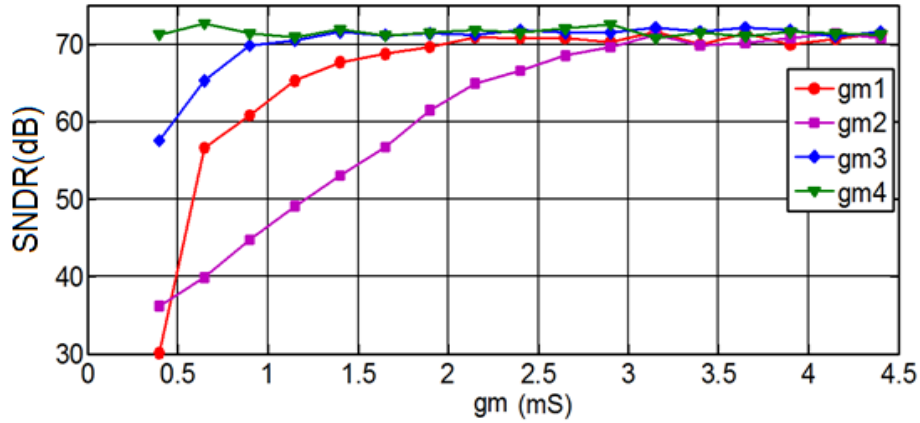


Figure 5.16. SNDR vs. transconductance ( $f_N = 22$  MHz,  $f_N = 100$  MHz).

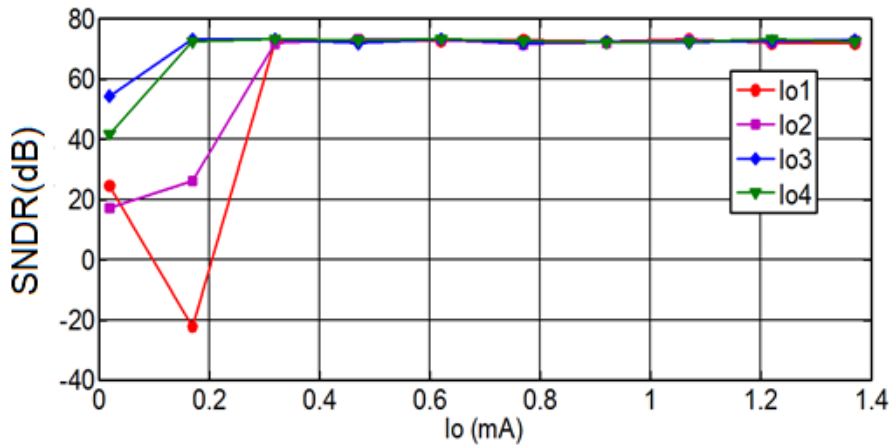


Figure 5.17. SNDR vs. output current ( $f_N = 22$  MHz,  $f_N = 100$  MHz).

Table 5.6. Op-amps specifications ( $f_s = 100$  MHz).

	First op-amp	Second op-amp	Third op-amp	Fourth op-amp
DC Gain (dB)	46.9	46.9	46.5	45.6
$g_m$ (mA/V)	4.2	4.1	3.2	1.5
$I_o$ (mA)	0.50	0.90	0.60	0.50
o/p swing for 22MHz (V)	$\pm 0.18$	$\pm 0.13$	$\pm 0.07$	$\pm 0.08$
o/p swing for 6MHz (V)	$\pm 0.26$	$\pm 0.36$	$\pm 0.37$	$\pm 0.25$
Input cap. (fF)	72	72	72	72
Output cap. (fF)	32	32	32	32
Eq. input noise (nV/Hz <sup>1/2</sup> )	4	4	5	8

Table 5.7. SNDR for different bandwidths ( $f_s = 100$  MHz).

Notch Frequency (MHz)	Bandwidth (MHz)	SNDR (dB)
6	2.00	59.84
	1.00	70.48
	0.50	81.89
	0.20	85.87
22	2.00	57.64
	1.00	69.12
	0.50	78.40
	0.20	80.20

### 5.4.2 Sampling Frequency $f_s = 200$ MHz

Following the same procedure as mentioned in section 5.4.1 , a parametric analysis has been carried out for  $f_s = 200$  MHz. The results for two different notch frequencies of 30 and 36 MHz are illustrated in Figure 5.18 to Figure 5.23

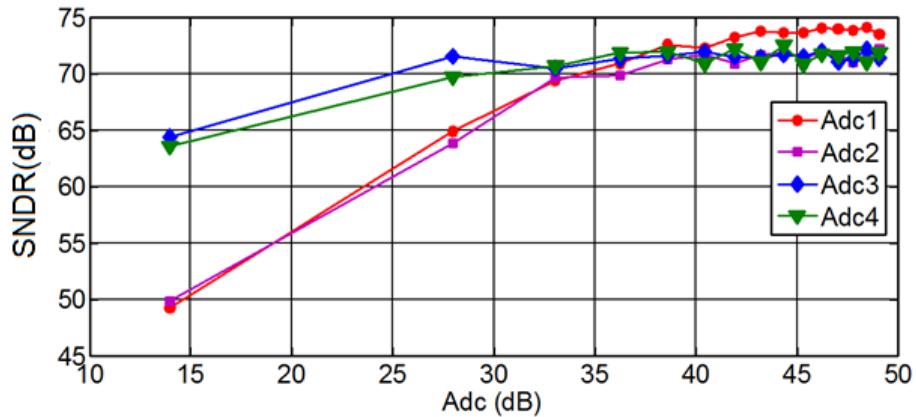


Figure 5.18. SNDR vs. DC gain ( $f_N = 30$  MHz,  $f_s = 200$  MHz).

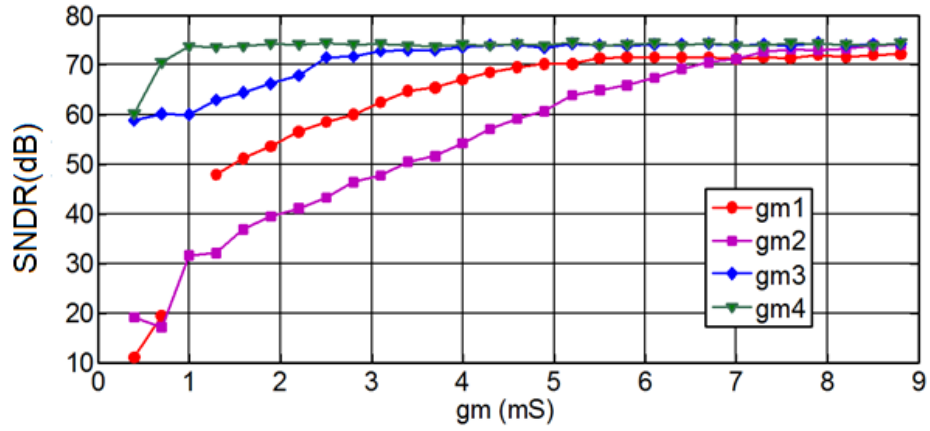


Figure 5.19. SNDR vs. transconductance ( $f_N = 30$  MHz,  $f_S = 200$  MHz).

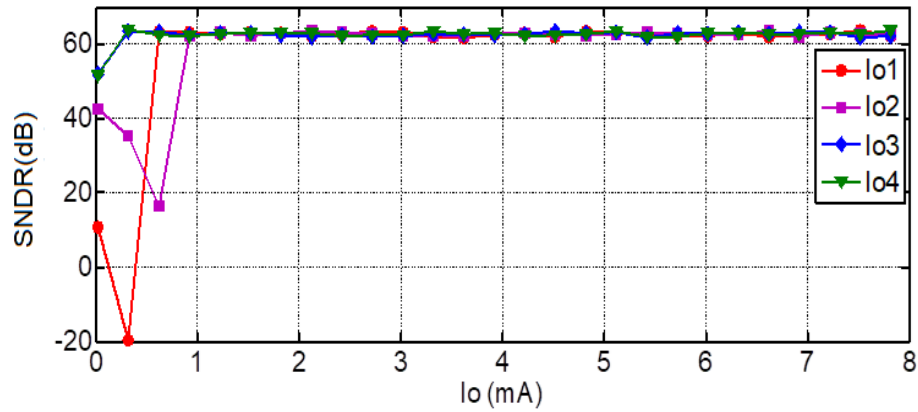


Figure 5.20. SNDR vs. output current ( $f_N = 30$  MHz,  $f_S = 200$  MHz).

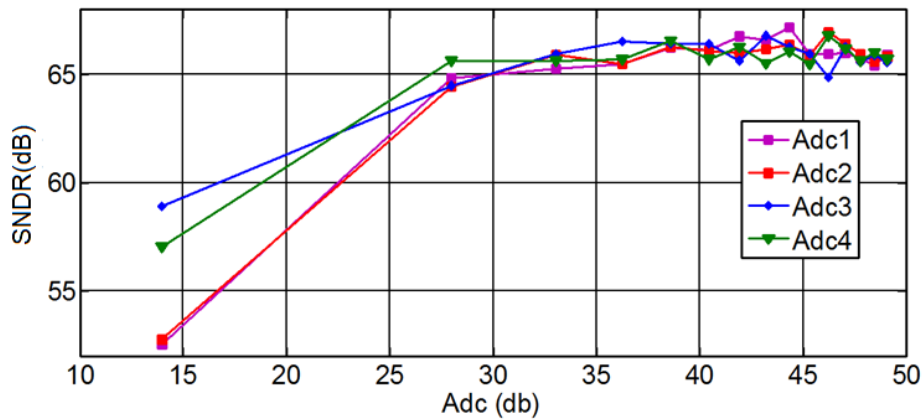


Figure 5.21. SNDR vs. DC gain ( $f_N = 36$  MHz,  $f_S = 200$  MHz).

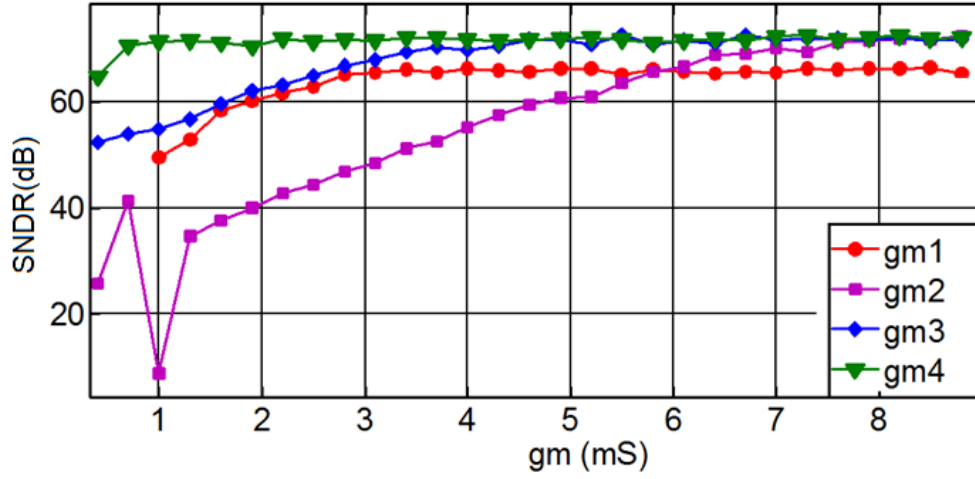


Figure 5.22. SNDR vs. transconductance ( $f_N = 36$  MHz,  $f_S = 200$  MHz).

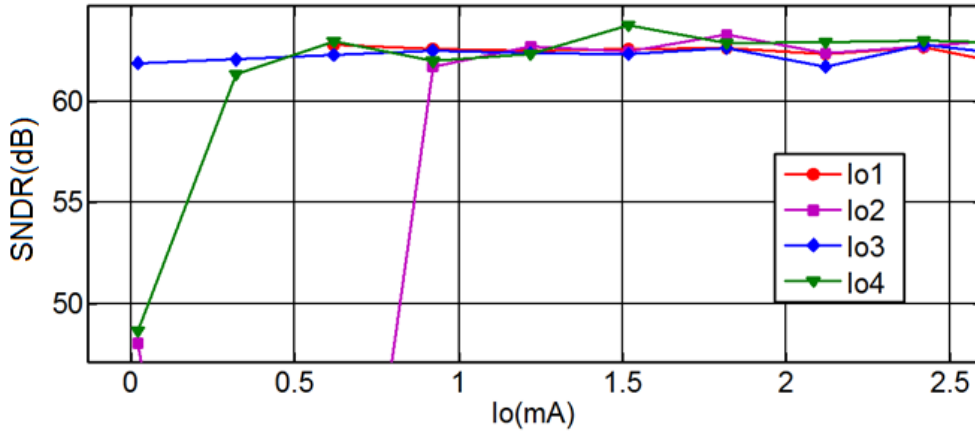


Figure 5.23. SNDR vs. output current ( $f_N = 36$  MHz,  $f_S = 200$  MHz).

Table 5.8 gives the resultant required parameters for op-amps while Table 5.9 shows the SNDR for the different bandwidths and notches for an input of -6 dBFS.

Table 5.8. Op-amp specifications ( $f_s = 200$  MHz).

	<b>First op-amp</b>	<b>Second op-amp</b>	<b>Third op-amp</b>	<b>Fourth op-amp</b>
<b>DC Gain(dB)</b>	46.90	46.90	46.50	45.60
<b><math>g_m</math> (mA/V)</b>	5.10	4.50	3.20	1.5
<b><math>I_o</math> (mA)</b>	1	1	0.60	0.50
<b>o/p swing for 36MHz(V)</b>	$\pm 0.17$	$\pm 0.18$	$\pm 0.16$	$\pm 0.12$
<b>o/p swing for 30MHz(V)</b>	$\pm 0.18$	$\pm 0.14$	$\pm 0.17$	$\pm 0.14$
<b>Input cap. (fF)</b>	72	72	72	72
<b>Output cap. (fF)</b>	32	32	32	32
<b>Eq. input noise (nV/Hz<sup>1/2</sup>)</b>	4	4	5	8

Table 5.9. SNDR for different bandwidths ( $f_s = 200$  MHz).

<b>Notch Frequency (MHz)</b>	<b>Bandwidth (MHz)</b>	<b>SNDR (dB)</b>
<b>30</b>	2.00	56.92
	1.00	61.23
	0.50	65.13
	0.20	74.21
<b>36</b>	2.00	58.3
	1.00	61.4
	0.50	64.76
	0.20	75.35

## 5.5 Transistor-Level Design

This section describes the details of the transistor-level design of the modulator. Starting with the block-level description of the complete modulator, the subsequent sections give the design and simulation results of different building blocks.

### 5.5.1 SC Implementation of Modulator

A single-ended SC implementation of the modulator is given in Figure 5.24. This diagram represents the arrangement of 4 integrators, an active adder, quantiser and the feedback DAC. The sampling capacitors in front of each integrator are represented by  $C_{sb1}$ ,  $C_{sc2}$ ,  $C_{sc3}$  and  $C_{sc4}$ . The first sampling capacitor  $C_{sb1}$ , has been divided into 4 parts to realise a 5 level feedback [58].  $C_{i1}$  to  $C_{i4}$  are the integrating capacitors for the integrators. The sampling capacitors of the adder are represented by  $C_{sb5}$ ,  $C_{sa2}$ ,  $C_{sa2}$ ,  $C_{sa3}$  and  $C_{sa4}$ . Moreover,  $C_{sg1}$  and  $C_{sg2}$  are the capacitors to realise the resonance.

All the integrators and adder employ the variable sampling capacitors to realise the desired capacitor ratio listed in Table 5.10.

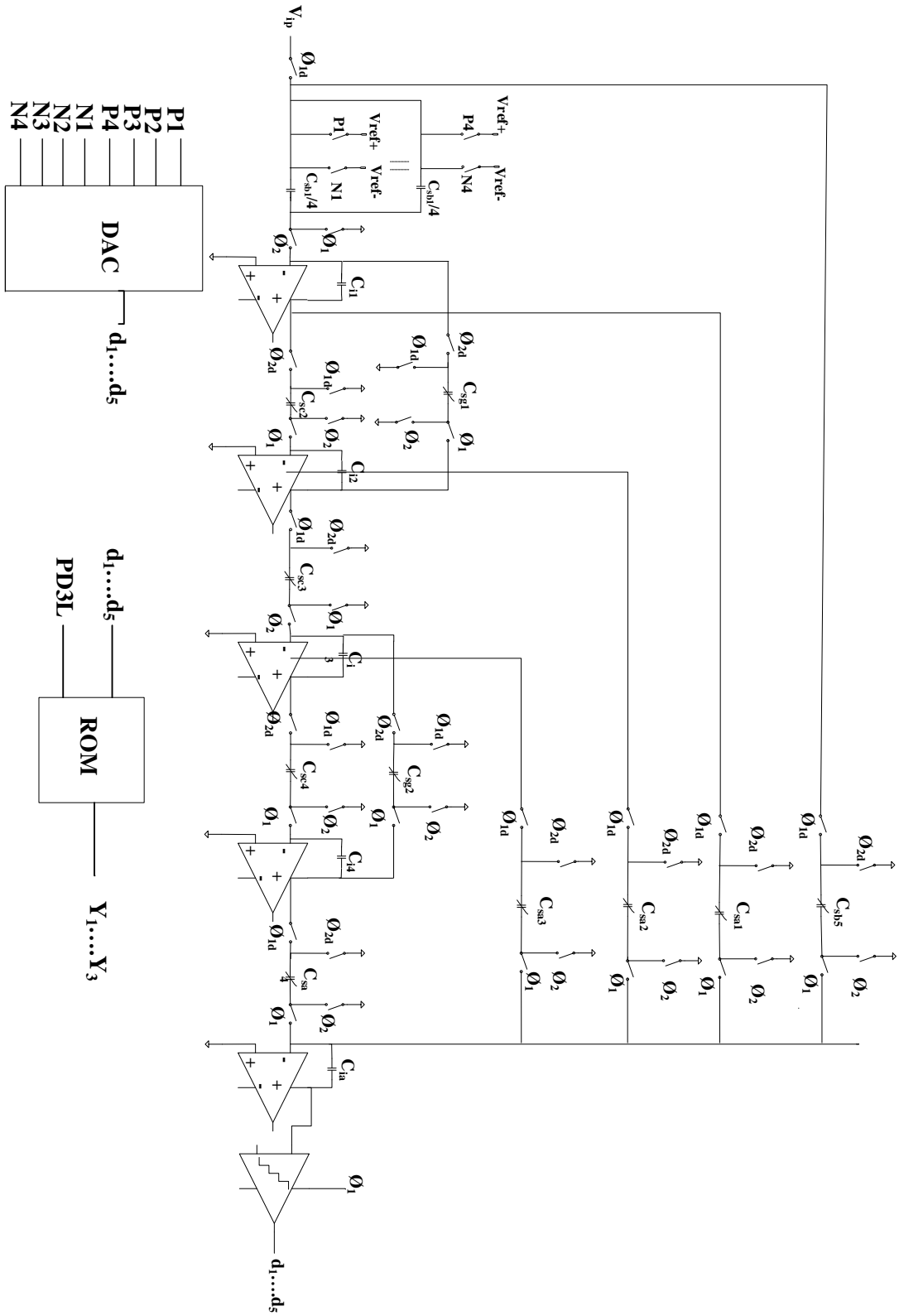


Figure 5.24. Single-ended version of a 4<sup>th</sup>-order SC  $\Sigma\Delta$ M.



Table 5.10. Implementation of integrator coefficients.

Coefficient	Capacitor Ratio	Coefficient	Capacitor Ratio
$a_1$	$\frac{C_{sa1}}{C_{ia}}$	$c_1$	$\frac{C_{sc1}}{C_{i1}}$
$a_2$	$\frac{C_{sa2}}{C_{ia}}$	$c_2$	$\frac{C_{sc2}}{C_{i2}}$
$a_3$	$\frac{C_{sa3}}{C_{ia}}$	$c_3$	$\frac{C_{sc3}}{C_{i3}}$
$a_4$	$\frac{C_{sa4}}{C_{ia}}$	$c_4$	$\frac{C_{sc4}}{C_{i4}}$
$b_1$	$\frac{C_{sb1}}{C_{i1}}$	$g_1$	$\frac{C_{sg1}}{C_{i1}}$
$b_5$	$\frac{C_{sb5}}{C_{ia}}$	$g_2$	$\frac{C_{sg2}}{C_{i2}}$

The first integrator coefficient (i.e.  $b_1$ ) remains the same over the full range of  $f_N$ . Therefore, its sampling capacitor is fixed. The remaining integrators and adder employ variable sampling capacitors. As an illustration, Figure 5.25 depicts the single-ended version of the 3<sup>rd</sup> integrator. Here the integrating capacitor remains fixed while sampling and the resonant capacitors are made up of binary weighted capacitors ( $C_{sc3}$  is made up of  $C_{uc1}$ ,  $C_{uc2}$ ,  $C_{uc3}$  and  $C_{uc4}$  while  $C_{sg2}$  is made up of  $C_{ug1}$ ,  $C_{ug2}$ ,  $C_{ug3}$ ,  $C_{ug4}$  and  $C_{ug5}$ ). Depending upon the control signal, the binary weighted sampling capacitors can be added or removed from the circuit to realise the desired ratio with integrating capacitor (and hence the coefficient) [123]. With this approach, the capacitor ratio to implement a loop filter coefficient for a specific notch is achieved. The resonance capacitors,  $C_{sg1}$  and  $C_{sg2}$ , are more sensitive to the parasitic. Therefore, a simpler

configuration has been adopted for their implementation (as shown in Figure 5.26). Here the binary weighted capacitors branches are connected and disconnected using a single switch connected in series.

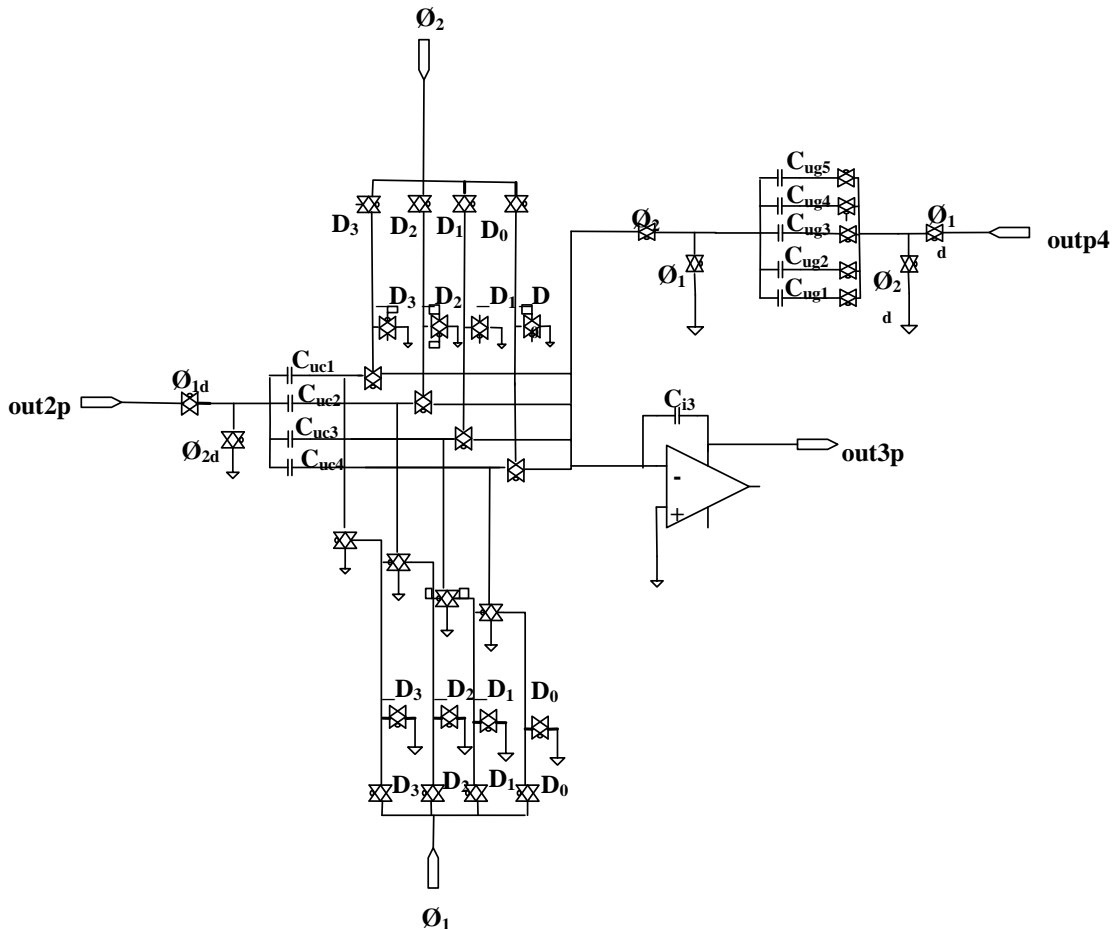


Figure 5.25. Switched capacitor implementation of the third integrator.

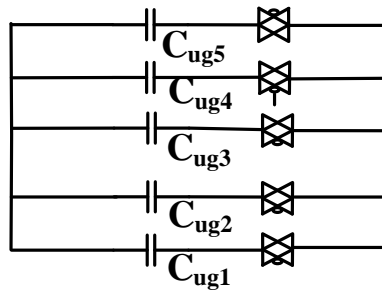


Figure 5.26. Implementation of variable resonance capacitor ( $C_{sg1}$  and  $C_{sg2}$ ).

## 5.5.2 Op-Amps

Due to the higher output swing, good stability and larger gain, a folded cascode topology has been adopted for all of the op-amps in the modulator [1]. The circuit diagrams of the op-amp and common-mode feedback network employed are shown in Figure 5.27 (a) and (b), respectively. To reduce the substrate noise coupling, the differential input pair uses the PMOS transistors. Minimum-length transistors have been avoided in the input pair and in the current mirrors in order to reduce the  $1/f$  noise and mismatch effects. Table 5.11 and Table 5.12 summarise the transistor sizes and achievable performance of the op-amp with the different bias current settings.

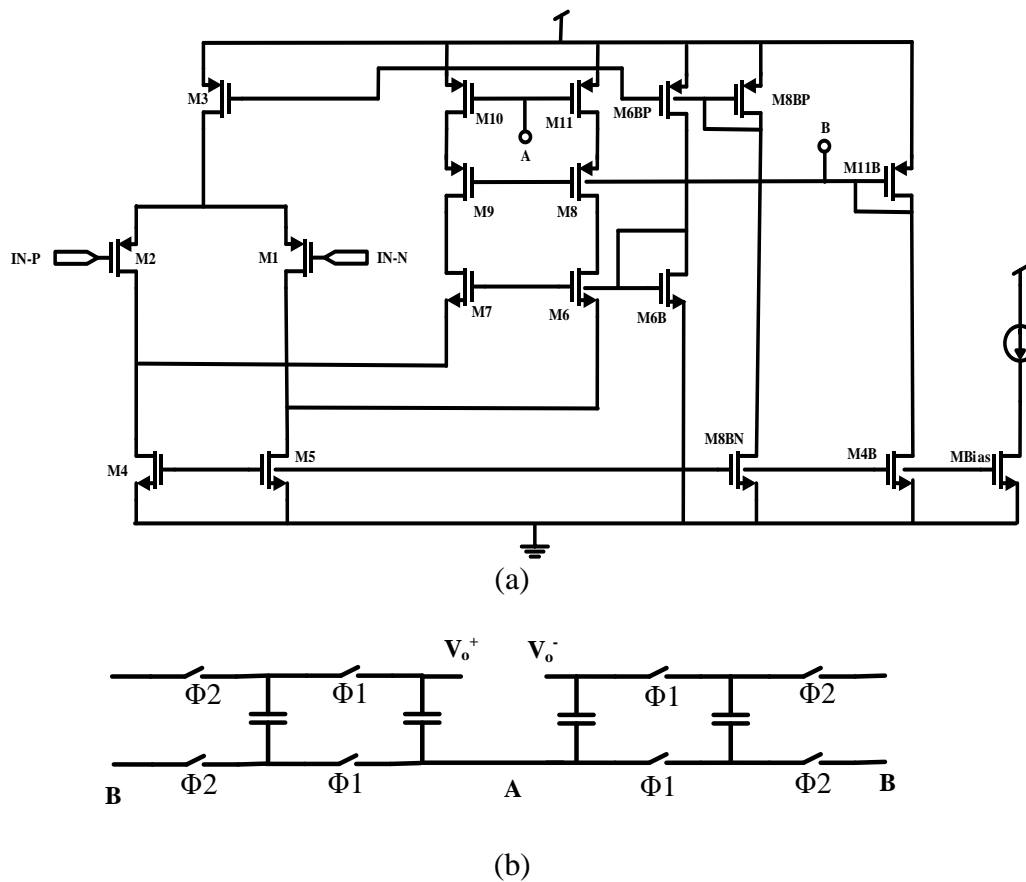


Figure 5.27. Folded cascode op-amp: (a) Core op-amp (b) SC common-mode feedback network.

Table 5.11. Transistor sizes of op-amp.

	Length ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	Width ( $\mu\text{m}$ )
<b>M1, M2</b>	0.25	264.08
<b>M3</b>	0.4	276
<b>M4, M5</b>	1	233.8
<b>M6</b>	0.2	23.52
<b>M8BP, M9, M11B</b>	0.2	50
<b>M10, M11</b>	0.4	184
<b>M3B, M6BP</b>	0.4	23
<b>M4B, M8BN</b>	1	16.7
<b>M6B</b>	0.955	1.65
<b>M8B</b>	0.99	3.72

Table 5.12. Op-amp performance summary.

Bias Current ( $\mu\text{A}$ )	10	20	30	40	50	60	65	70
<b>DC gain (dB)</b>	47.33	47.77	47.77	47.45	46.9	46.21	45.7	45.31
<b><math>g_m</math> (mA/V)</b>	1.56	1.45	2.45	3.60	4.01	4.58	5.20	5.48
<b>Phase margin</b>	62.20	63.30	63.55	64.10	64.20	64.40	64.50	64.60
<b><math>I_o</math> (<math>\mu\text{A}</math>)</b>	87.2	185.70	286.60	389.00	491.00	596.00	647.00	698.00
<b>Output swing (V)</b>	$\pm 0.9$	$\pm 0.8$	$\pm 0.73$	$\pm 0.67$	$\pm 0.61$	$\pm 0.56$	$\pm 0.53$	$\pm 0.50$
<b>Input cap. (fF)</b>	322	320	332	343	347	354	359	362
<b>Output cap. (fF)</b>	28	27	23	20	18	17	16	15
<b>Power (mW)</b>	0.64	1.17	1.80	2.03	2.50	2.95	3.14	3.37

### 5.5.3 Capacitors

Due to the better capacitor density and lower cost, MOM capacitors have been used in all the integrators and adder. These capacitors rely on the coupling capacitance between the interdigitated metal fingers as shown in Figure 5.28. The metal fingers can be stacked to increase the capacitance density. Another benefit associated with MOM capacitors is lower bottom-plate parasitic capacitance (less than 5 %) compared to the standard MIM capacitors.

**B=Bottom Plate**  
**T=Top Plate**

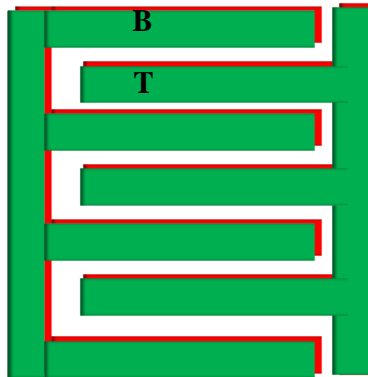


Figure 5.28. Arrangement of top and bottom plates in MOM capacitors.

A complete list of capacitors required for different integrators and adder have been summarised in Table 5.5. The unit MOM capacitor employed is 50 fF. Therefore, the total number of unit elements required for the differential implementation of the modulator (based on the capacitance requirement from Table 5.5, including 4 integrators and an adder) is  $2 \times 305$ . In order to see the impact of mismatches, Monte Carlo simulations were performed with 0.15 % standard deviation of mismatches in coefficients which shows 1.5 dB deviations in achievable SNDR over the whole range of notch frequencies.

A common-centroid technique has been employed for the layout of all the capacitors in the integrators and adder. Dummy capacitors have been extensively used to ensure similar surroundings for each unit capacitor. As an example, Figure 5.29 illustrates the unit capacitor arrangement of the 3<sup>rd</sup> integrator. In this figure,  $C_i$  represents the integrating capacitor while  $C_{s1}$  to  $C_{s4}$  shows the 4 sampling capacitors. Dummy capacitors are represented by DU.

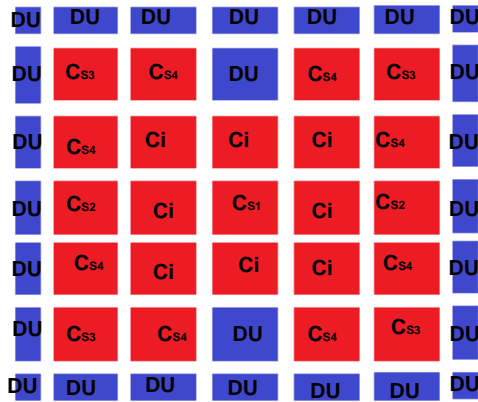


Figure 5.29. Common centroid arrangement of capacitors in 4<sup>th</sup> integrator.

### 5.5.4 Switches

Standard CMOS transmission gates have been utilised as switches. Two important factors considered for switch design are the Switch-ON resistance ( $R_{ON}$ ) and the non-linearity of the input sampling switches.  $R_{ON}$  can severely affect the dynamics and transient response of the SC integrators [132][133]. The non-linearity of the input sampling switches may cause the dynamic distortion at the output of the modulator. This impact becomes worse when operating at higher notch frequencies [134].

Behavioural simulations reveal that a switch with an  $R_{ON}$  with a mean value of  $150 \Omega$  can be tolerated in the first, second and third integrators. The 4<sup>th</sup> integrator and adder have more relaxed requirements in terms of  $R_{ON}$  (i.e.  $300 \Omega$ ). Also, a ratio of 3.125 between the PMOS and NMOS transistor widths leads to a resistance plot centred on the common-mode voltage 0.6 V. The resulting transistor sizing and the corresponding electrical simulation results are summarised in Table 5.13.

Table 5.13. Transistor sizing of switches of the different integrators and adder.

	First, Second and Third Integrator	4 <sup>th</sup> Integrator	Adder
Width PMOS ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	12	6	
Width NMOS ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	3.84	1.92	
Length PMOS, NMOS (nm)	80	80	
$R_{ON}$ ( $\Omega$ )	147	285	
$C_{dd}$ (fF)	30.63	15.46	
$C_{ss}$ (fF)			

### 5.5.5 Comparators

Dynamic comparator architecture composed of three blocks, pre-amplifier, regenerative latch and set-reset (SR) latch, has been utilised in the modulator. This comparator presents very appealing features of high-speed, low power consumption and low offset. Figure 5.30 (a) and (b) presents the schematics of the pre-amplifying stage and the regenerative latch of the comparator, respectively.

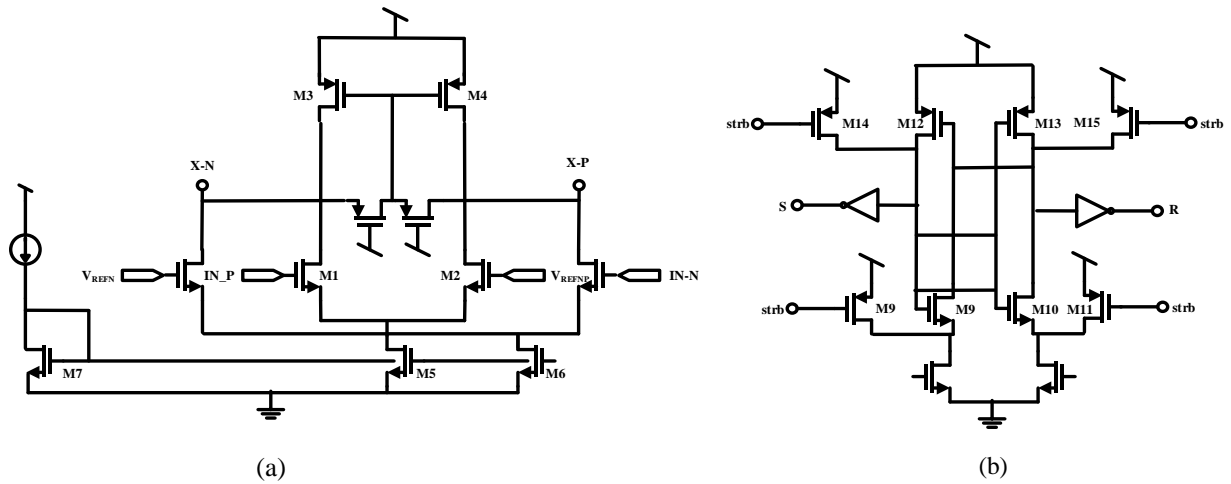


Figure 5.30. Comparator schematic (a) Pre-amplifying stage (b) Regenerative latch.

## 5.5.6 Quantiser

The quantiser has a differential flash architecture and can be divided into three parts as depicted in Figure 5.31 [135]. First part consists of a resistor ladder generating the voltage references for individual comparators while the second part consists of an array of comparators that compares the adder output with the reference voltages generated in the resistor ladder. The third part of ADC consists of digital logic that translates the thermometer code at the output of comparators. The delays of all the digital paths are balanced with buffers (not shown in the figure).

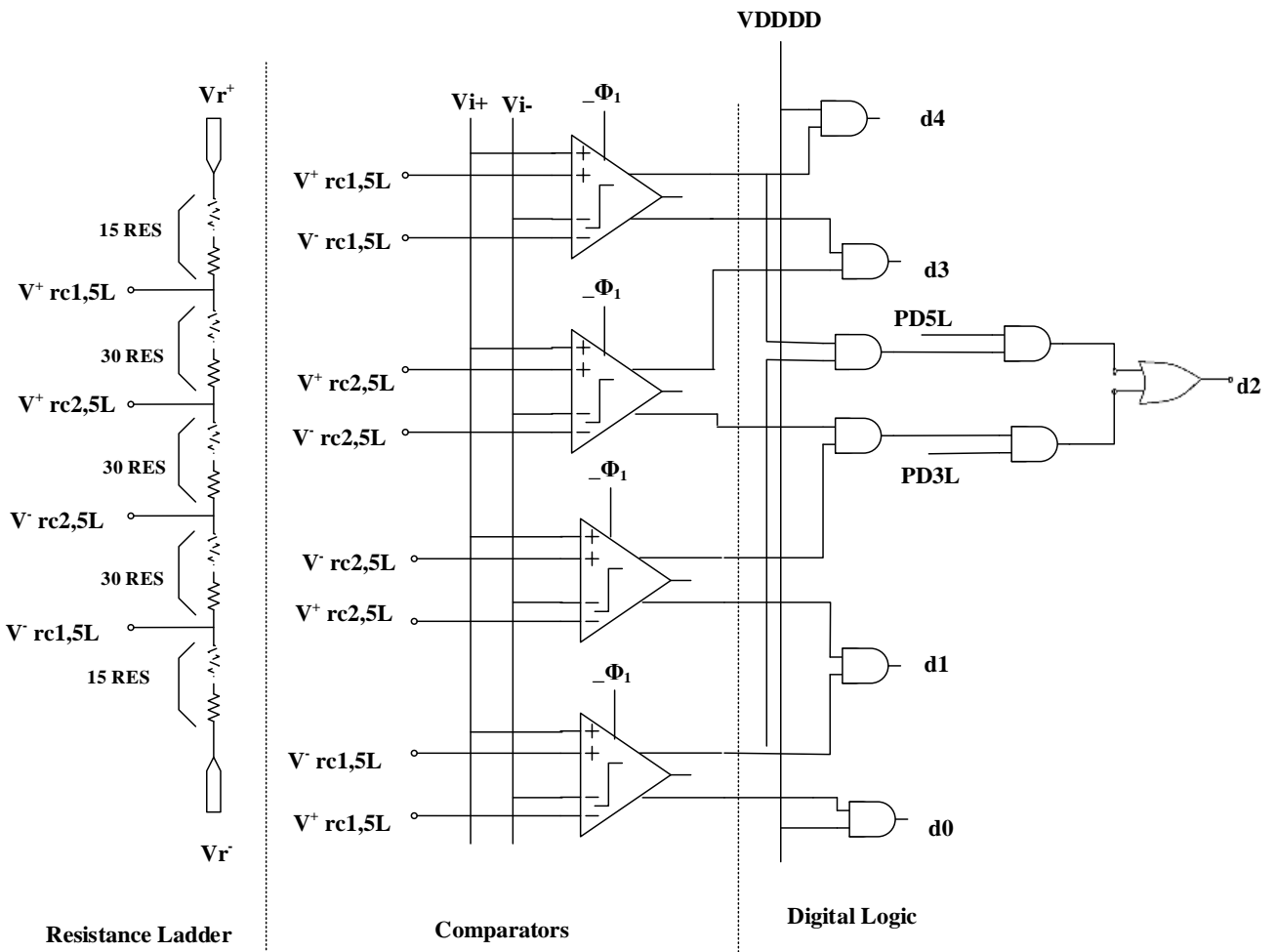


Figure 5.31. Resistance ladder, quantiser and digital logic.



### 5.5.7 Biasing Circuit

The biasing circuit is composed of two stages. The first stage replicates the externally fed current. The output of the first stage mirror is connected to 9 units of second stage mirrors. Each of these current mirrors consists of four branches which are controlled by an externally provided digital control word. Depending upon the control word, each unit mirror can provide the current in the range of  $10 \mu\text{A}$  to  $100 \mu\text{A}$ . Figure 5.32 shows the schematic of the first and second stage mirrors. The transistor sizing is given in Table 5.14.

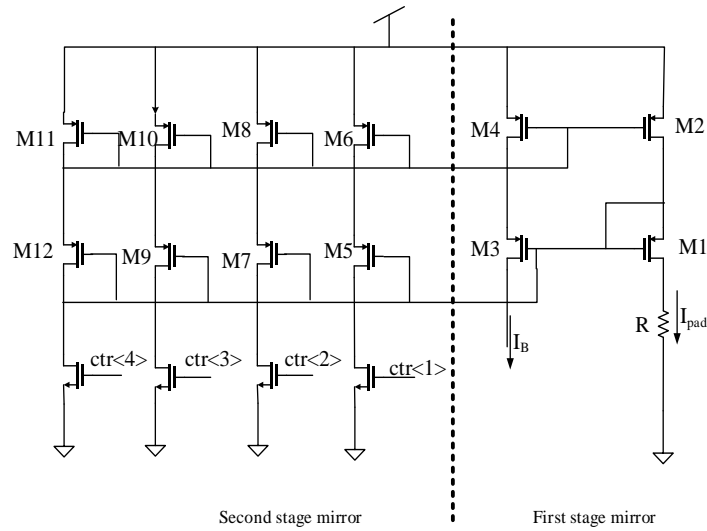


Figure 5.32. Master biasing circuit.

Table 5.14. Transistor sizing of current mirror.

	W ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	L ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	Number of fingers	W <sub>Total</sub> ( $\mu\text{m}$ )
M1	2.5	0.5	2	5
M2	0.625	0.5	2	1.25
M3	0.625	0.5	8	5
M4	0.625	0.5	2	1.25
M5	5	0.5	1	0.5
M6	1.25	0.5	1	1.25
M7	5	0.5	2	10
M8	1.25	0.5	2	2.5
M9	5	0.5	3	15
M10	1.25	0.5	3	3.75
M11	5	0.5	4	20
M12	1.25	0.5	4	5
MC	1	0.2	1	1

### 5.5.8 Clock Generator

Figure 5.33 depicts the schematic of the clock phase generator used to generate the non-overlapping clock phases  $\phi_1$ ,  $\phi_{1d}$ ,  $\phi_2$ ,  $\phi_{2d}$  [136][137]. Standard cells from the digital technology library have been used extensively in the design of clock generators. The output of the clock generator is passed through a series of buffers before being fed to other blocks. The integration and sampling operations in the  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  are controlled by these clock phases (and their delayed i.e.  $\phi_1$ ,  $\phi_{1d}$ ,  $\phi_2$ ,  $\phi_{2d}$ ).

### 5.5.9 Auxiliary Blocks

The auxiliary blocks include the DAC and serial-to-parallel register. All these blocks have been designed with the digital cells from the technology libraries.

Figure 5.34 shows the digital gates used to binary encode the quantiser digital outputs  $Y\langle 1:4 \rangle$  to generate the  $P\langle 1:4 \rangle$  and the  $N\langle 1:4 \rangle$  control signals that control the DAC operation through the feedback switches.

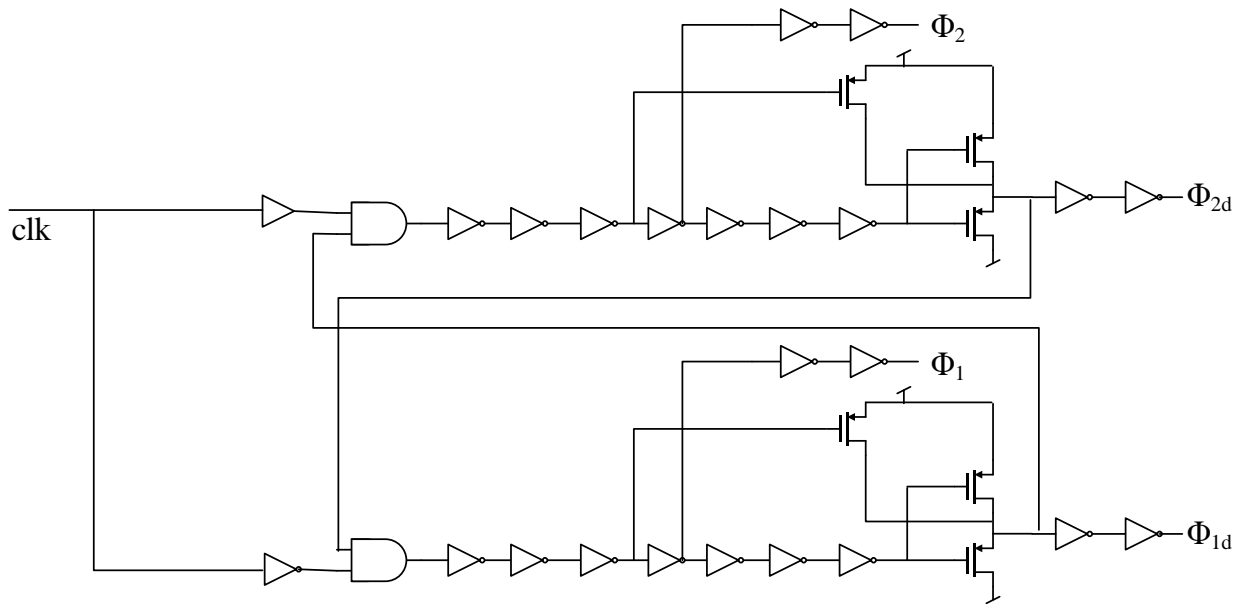


Figure 5.33. Clock phase generator schematic.

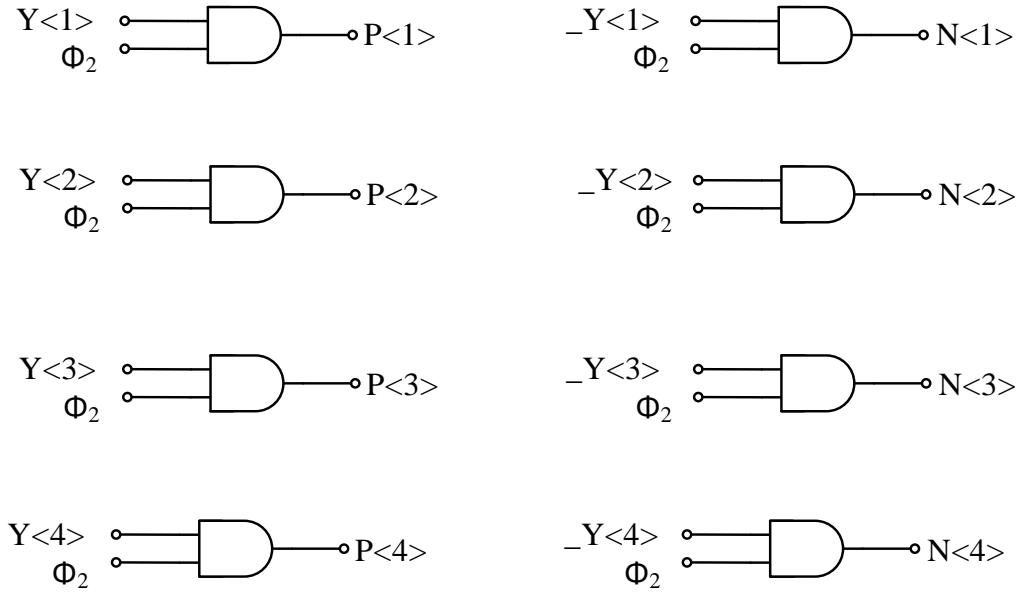


Figure 5.34. DAC control signals configuration.

The reconfiguration of the modulator coefficients and biasing requires a specific combination of control signals. In order to cope with this, a serial-to-parallel register is used [135]. It is designed by connecting several (76) D flip-flops in series, this register can be loaded with a specific control word (used to realise the specific SC ratios and biasing etc.). The block diagram of the register is depicted in Figure 5.35.

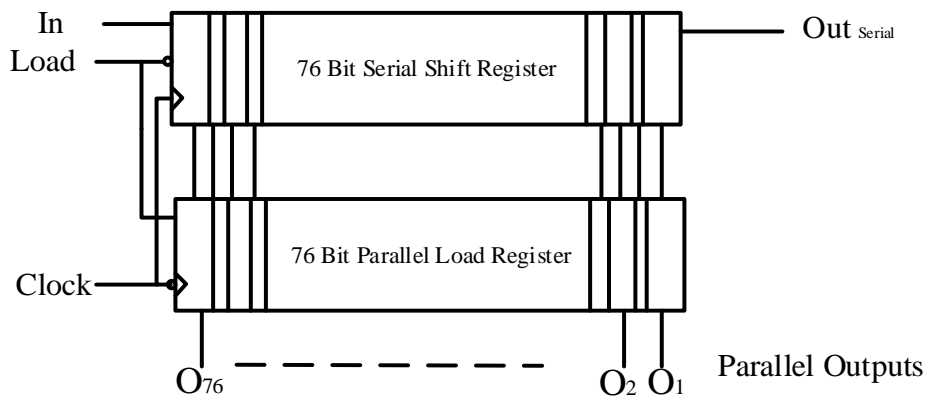


Figure 5.35. Block diagram of the serial-in parallel-out register.

The clock signal, “Clock”, functions as the input clock for the flip-flops of the register in the serial shift register block. While another input signal, “Load”, enables either the shifting operation in the top register or the loading in the bottom register, as illustrated in Figure 5.35. The serial input data, “In”, is collected and transformed into 76 parallel control bits, “O<sub>1</sub>-O<sub>76</sub>”.

Table 5.15. Functionality of control signals.

Index	Signal name	Description
1..4	ctr_biasCM<1:4>	Biasing of CM
5..8	ctr_oa1<1:4>	Biasing of first op-amp
9..12	ctr_oa2<1:4>	Biasing of second op-amp
13..16	ctr_oa3<1:4>	Biasing of third op-amp
17..20	ctr_oa4<1:4>	Biasing of fourth op-amp
21..24	ctr_add<1:4>	Biasing of Adder
25..28	ctr_comp<1:4>	Biasing of comparator
29..32	ctr_test<1:4>	Biasing of test circuit
33	PD3L	3 Level quantiser activation
34	PD5L	5 Level quantiser activation
36	PD_gen	Quantiser master enable
37..41	D_g1<1:5>	First resonance
42..45	D_int2<1:4>	Second integrator sampling
46..50	D_g1<1:5>	Second resonance
51..54	D_int3<1:4>	Third integrator sampling
55..58	D_int4<1:4>	Fourth integrator sampling
59..63	D3<1:5>	Adder control
64..68	D4<1:5>	
69..73	D5<1:5>	
74..76	SIG_CON<3:5>	

## 5.6 Layout Design

Figure 5.36 illustrates the layout of the  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  where the different blocks are highlighted.

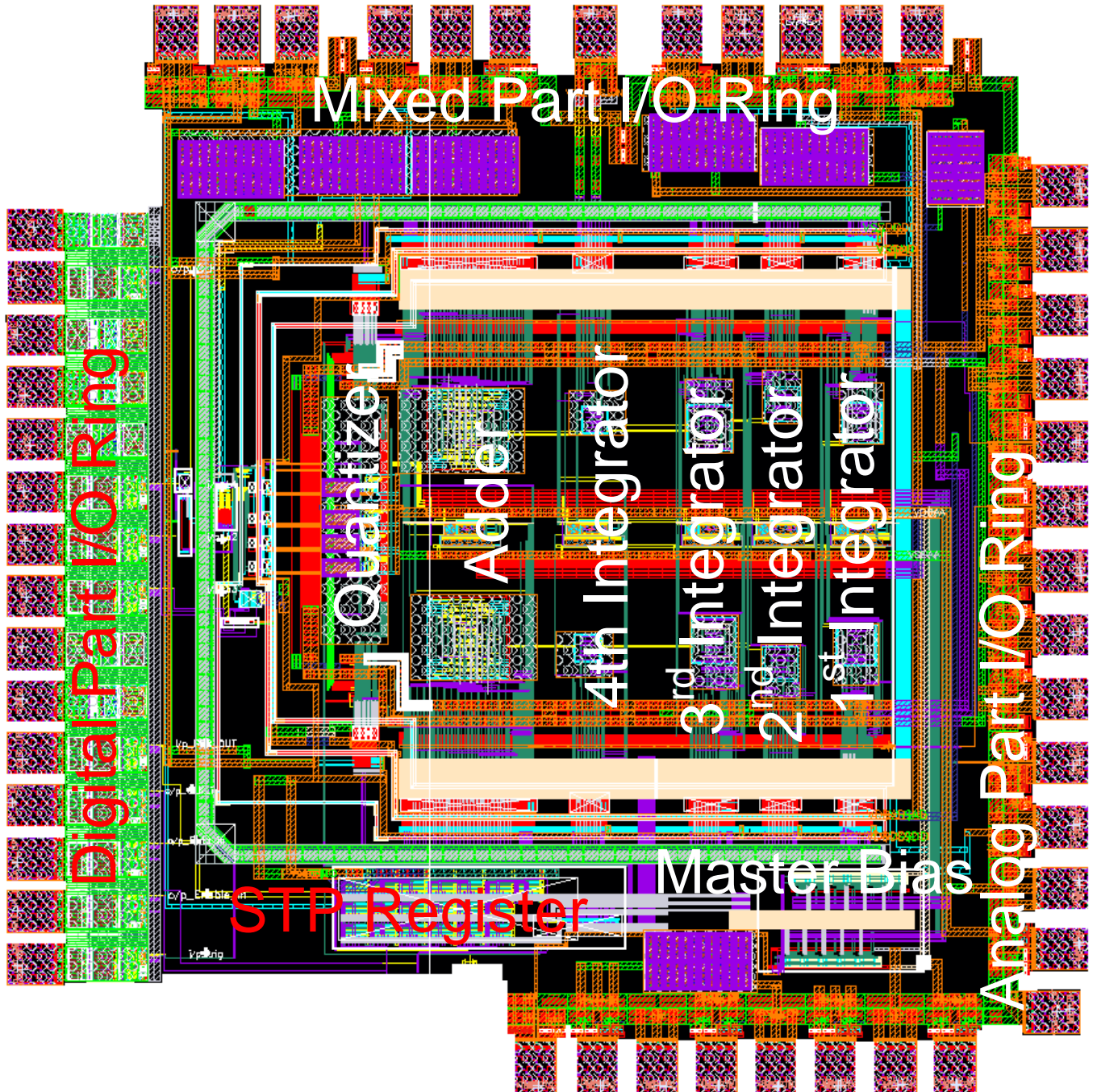


Figure 5.36. Layout of whole  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  ADC with different blocks being highlighted.

Depending upon the switching activity and functionality, the whole modulator can be considered as made up of three different sections. The analog section consists of the op-amps, capacitors, pre-amplifiers of the comparators and the master bias circuitry. The mixed-signal section consists of switches (of the integrators and the analog adders), the regenerative latches of the comparators and the buffers of the clock phases. The digital section consists of the digital gates, ROM, the digital logic of DAC and serial-to-parallel register. All these sections are provided with distinct power and ground supplies from the I/O ring. In order to avoid noise coupling that result from bulk sharing, guard rings have been employed across these three sections.

The I/O ring consists of two types of cells. Full custom cells are used for the analog and mixed signals and power supplies. High speed digital signals e.g. control bits, clocks and digital output bit stream use the I/O cells from the digital library. The fast switching part of the I/O ring is placed as far as possible from the other sections. In order to avoid the switching coupling noise, the analog and the mixed signals part of the ring is physically separated from the digital part of the I/O ring, as shown in Figure 5.36.

## **5.7 Experimental Characterization**

The ADC is fabricated in a 90-nm 1P8M CMOS 1.2 V process and has an area of 3.515 mm<sup>2</sup> (1875μm × 1875μm). A micrograph of ADC is shown in Figure 5.37 .



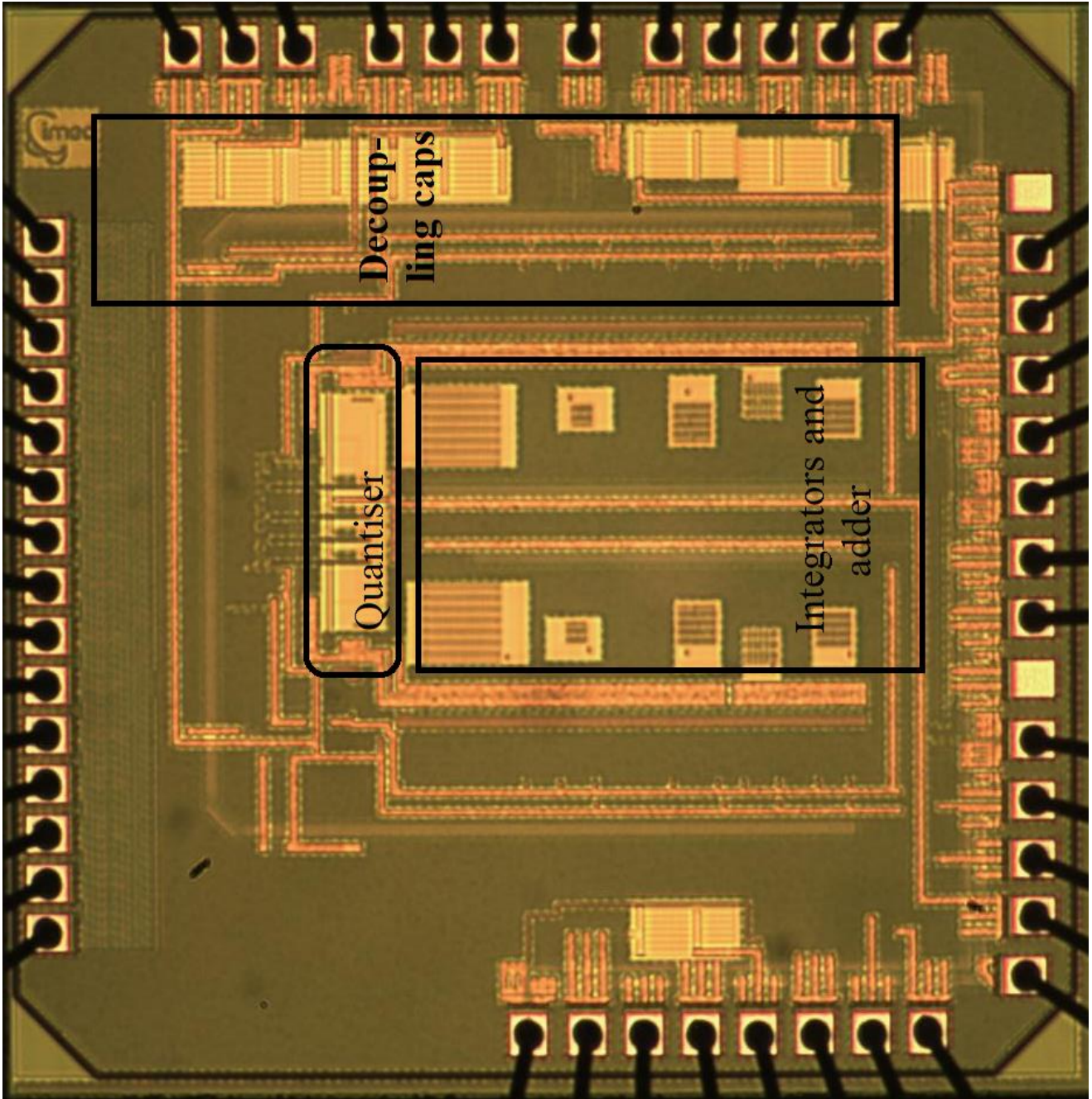


Figure 5.37. Micrograph of the fabricated ADC.

### 5.7.1 Test PCB

The test printed circuit board (PCB) schematic is shown in Figure 5.38 and a photograph is depicted in Figure 5.39. The following considerations highlight some of the test PCB aspects:

1. The input signal is generated from an external source (fully differential low-distortion external source Tektronix SG5010 audio oscillator) and provided to the PCB via an SMA connector. After being applied, the input signal is filtered by a passive RC antialiasing filter on the PCB. A set of capacitors and  $50\ \Omega$  resistors are used to realise this filtering function.
2. The PCB applies the external voltage of a 2.5 V supply required for the I/O devices and a 1.2 V supply required for the internal circuitry of the chip.
3. The CM voltage is generated on chip but there is also provision to apply an external CM. To this purpose, a buffer and the footprint of a  $0\ \Omega$  resistor has been included on the PCB.
4. All the on-chip supplies, references etc. are passed through the passive low-pass  $\pi$  filters mounted on the PCB before their connection with the chip. Each  $\pi$  filter consists of two capacitors and one inductor.
5. Different jumpers, test points and  $0\ \Omega$  resistors have been extensively mounted over the whole PCB to measure the currents and voltages at different test points.
6. Decoupling capacitors have been used between all the power supplies, references, grounds, and CM etc.
7. There is also a provision for the logic-analyser connection that is used to collect the output bit stream for the processing.
8. The PCB has 4 layers with separate ground and power planes.



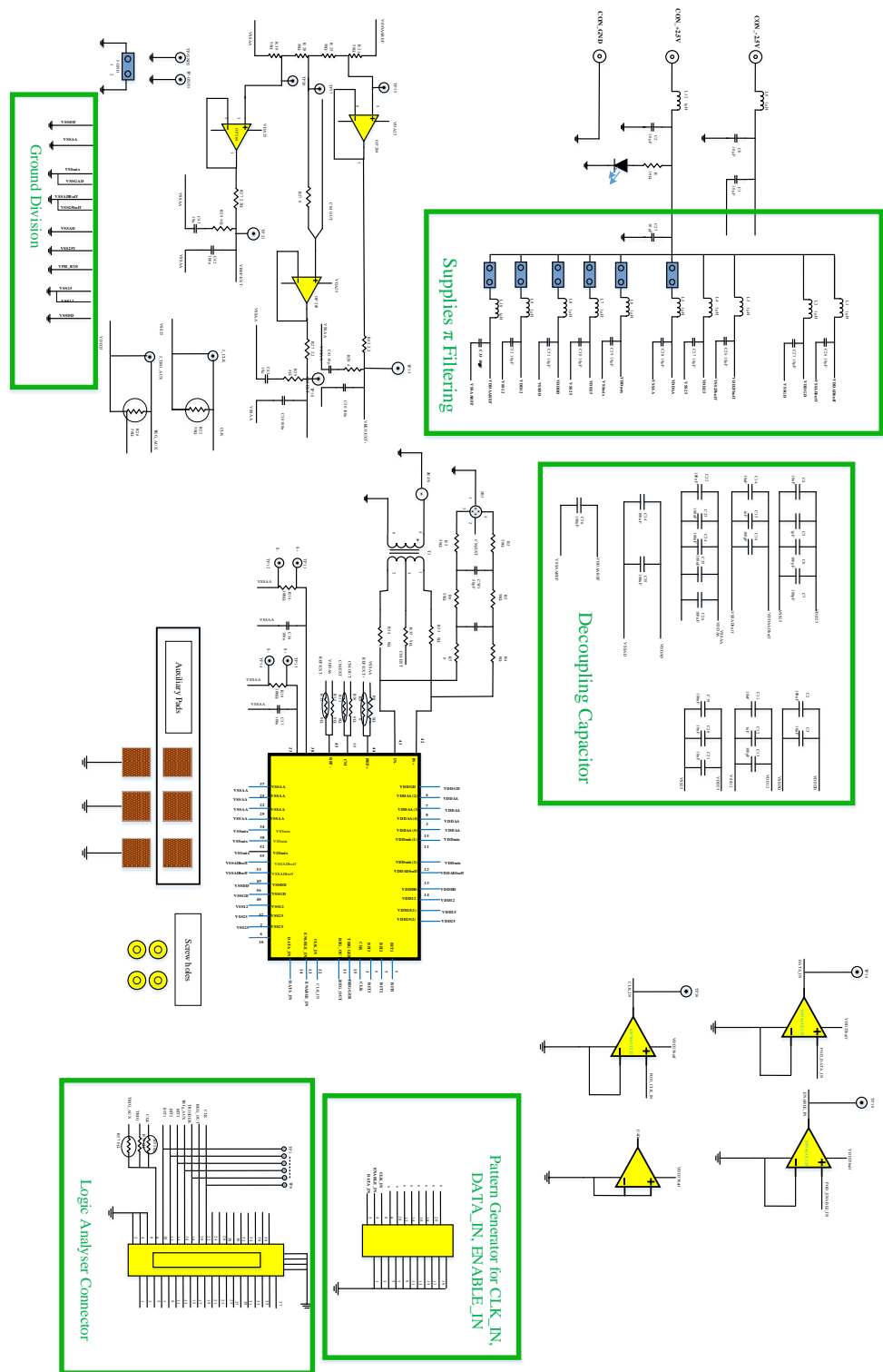


Figure 5.38. Test PCB for the evaluation of the ADC.

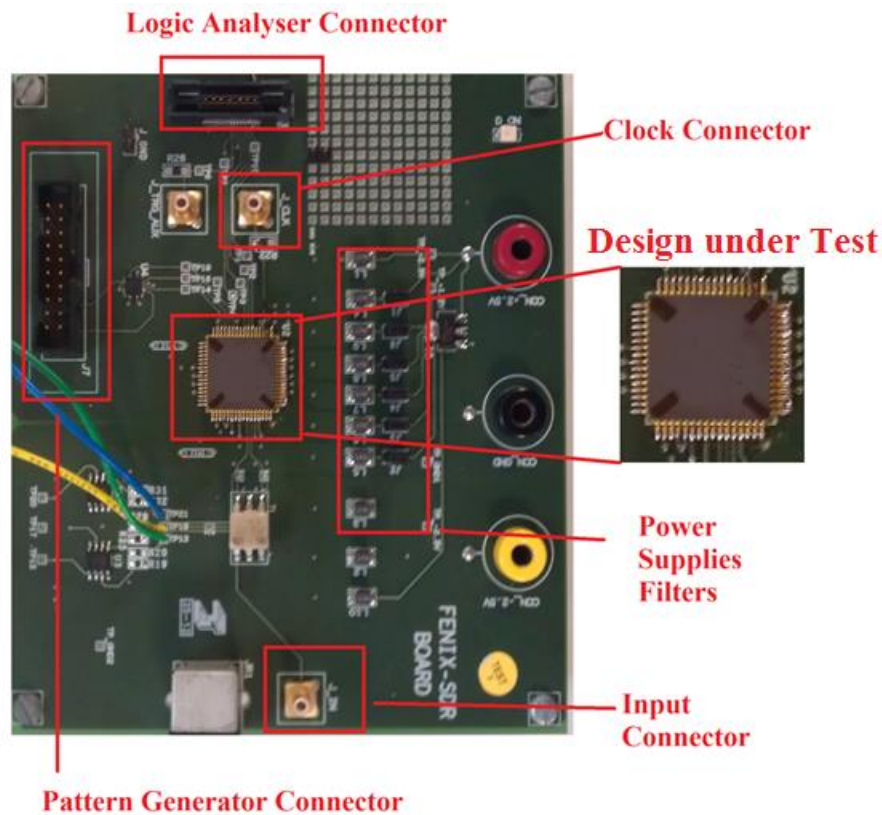


Figure 5.39. Photograph of the test PCB.

## 5.7.2 Experimental Results

The experimental verification of the 4<sup>th</sup>-order DT CRFF-based  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  has been carried out over the various notch frequencies. In the first step of the characterization plan, a pre-selected control word (generated by pattern generator) is loaded into the serial-to-parallel register of the ADC. This control word sets the reconfigurable coefficients and biasing of op-amps for a particular notch. The same control word is available at one of the outputs of  $\Sigma\Delta\text{M}$  to verify that it has been loaded accurately. Once the control word is correctly written to the register, an input tone can then be applied. By using single tones of different frequencies and strengths, the modulator performance has been validated. The output of the modulator consists of a 3-bit word that is captured by the logic analyser and subsequently processed in Matlab<sup>®</sup>.

Using the protocol described above, the modulator has been tested for full range of notch frequencies.

The experimental level characterization revealed the correct operation of the modulator over the  $f_N$  range of DC-to-18 MHz while operating at a sampling rate of 100 MHz. Figure 5.40 to Figure 5.46 depict the signal spectrum of the digitized output at the different notch frequencies while operating at a sampling rate of 100 MHz. Figure 5.47 plots the measured SNDR as a function of the input level for different single-tone inputs over the whole tuneable range (DC-to-18 MHz) for a bandwidth of 1 MHz. Table 5.16 summarises the experimental results of the modulator.

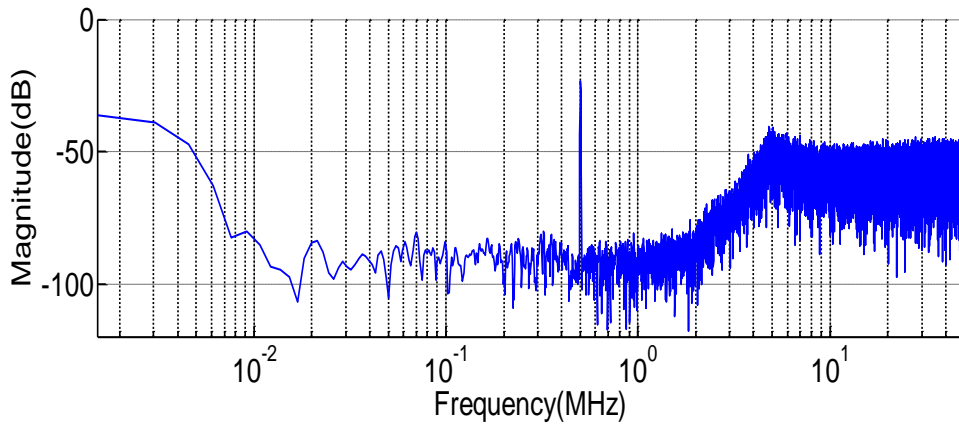


Figure 5.40. Spectrum plot for LP configuration.

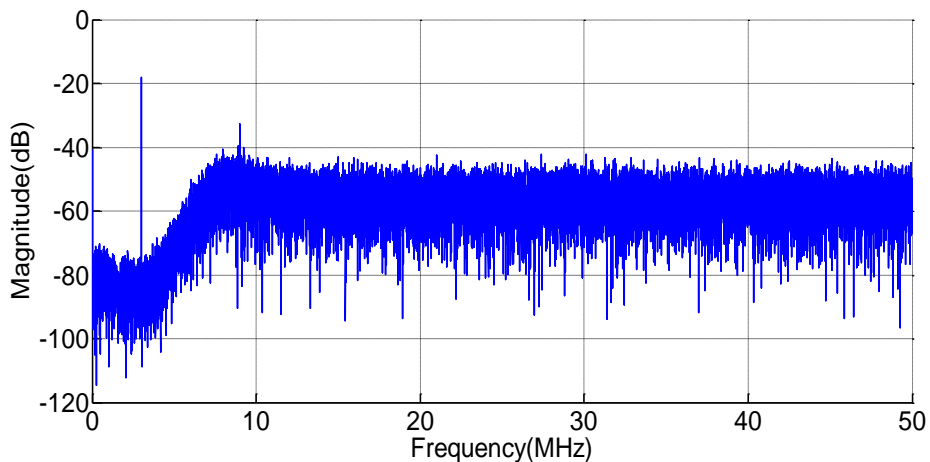


Figure 5.41. Spectrum plot at  $f_N = 3$  MHz.

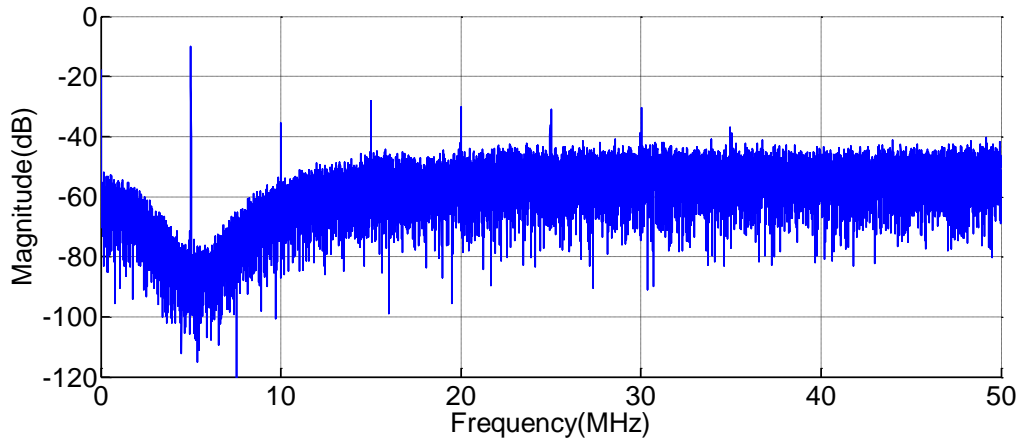


Figure 5.42. Spectrum plot at  $f_N = 5$  MHz.

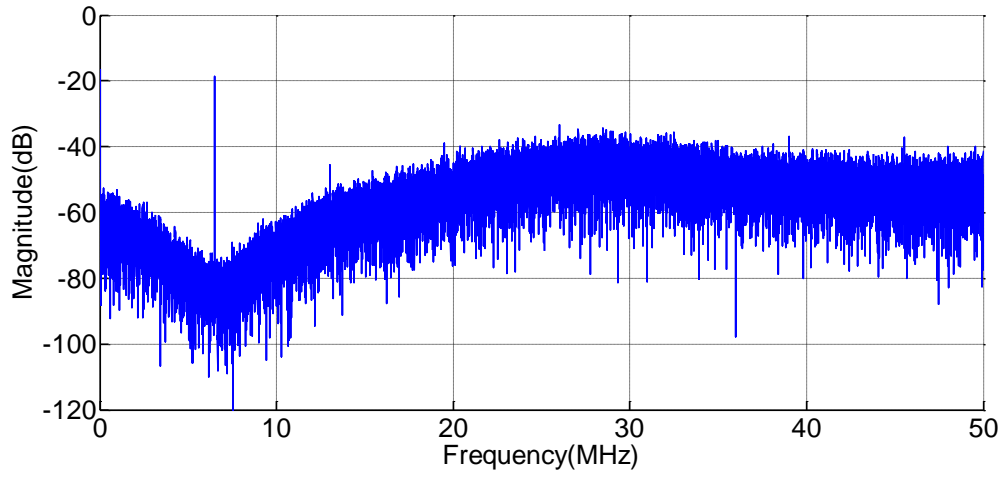


Figure 5.43. Spectrum plot with  $f_N = 6$  MHz.

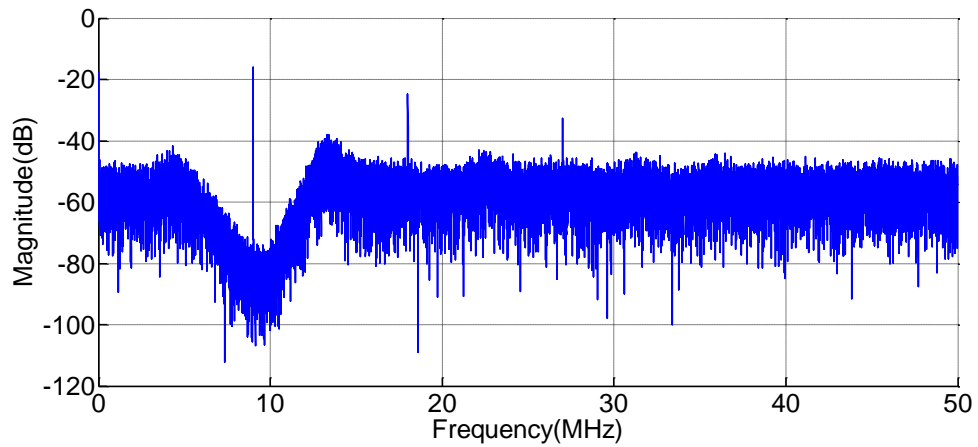


Figure 5.44. Spectrum plot at  $f_N = 9$  MHz.

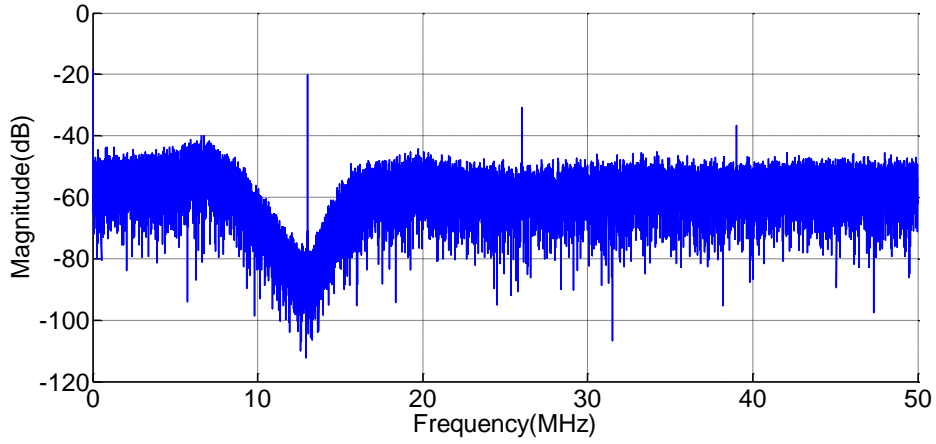


Figure 5.45. Spectrum plot at  $f_N = 13$  MHz.

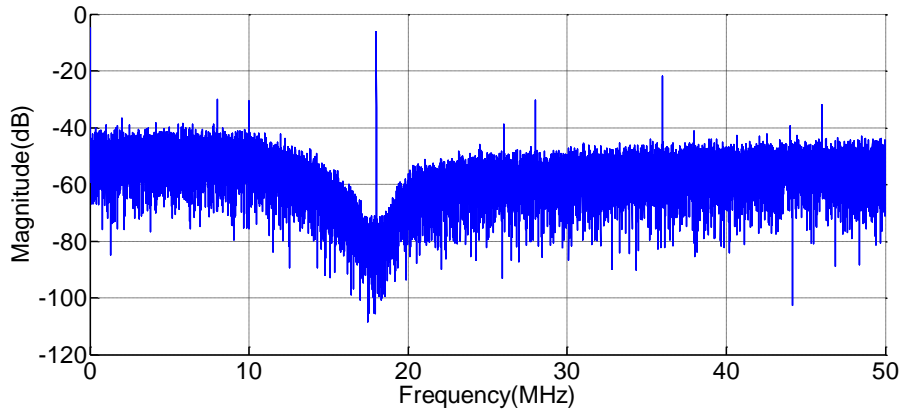


Figure 5.46. Spectrum plot at  $f_N = 18$  MHz.

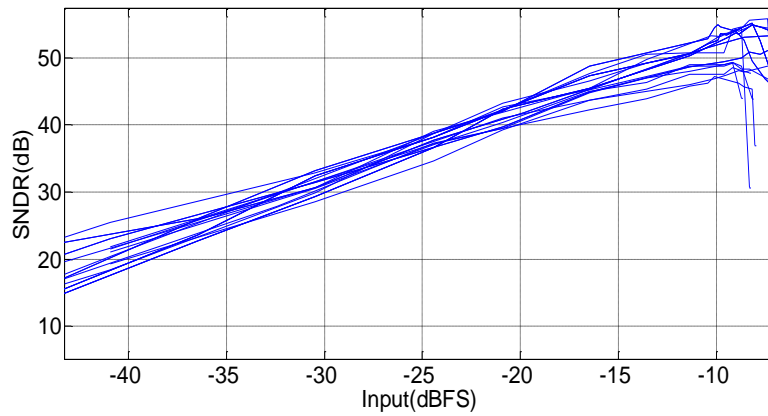


Figure 5.47. SNDR vs. input for a BW of 1MHz at  $f_N = 100$  kHz-to-18 MHz.

Table 5.16. Performance summary of the designed ADC

<b>Process</b>	90-nm	
<b>Active Area (mm<sup>2</sup>)</b>	2.97	
<b>f<sub>s</sub> (MHz)</b>	100	
<b>BW (MHz)</b>	1	
<b>Notch Frequency (MHz)</b>	0-to-18	
<b>Supply Voltage (V)</b>	1.2	
<b>OSR</b>	50	
<b>Peak SNDR (dB)</b>	46-to-55	
<b>Power Consumption</b>	Analog	10-13 mA
	Mixed	7-8 mA
	Digital	2-3 mA

Although the circuit level simulations revealed the correct operation of the modulator over the whole range of notch frequencies, experimental level characterization have shown the correct operation of modulator up to a  $f_N$  of 18 MHz only while operating over a sampling rate of 100 MHz. Three possible reasons for the performance degradation are summarised in the following.

1. Variable coefficients required for the  $f_N$  tuneability, have been implemented with the reconfigurable capacitor ratio, which are realised with the switched capacitor branches. Parasitic capacitances introduced due to the routing and interconnection of the capacitors disturb the capacitors ratio (or coefficients) resulting in the degradation of the NTF. Due to unavailability of the layout-parasitic extractor for the design kit, the parasitic impact was not fully evaluated at the post-layout level during the design phase. Hence the routing and the interconnections were not optimised that led to the degraded performance at experimental level.
2. The post-layout performance of the op-amps was not evaluated during the design phase. Op-amps transconductance, DC gain and slew rate get degraded due to parasitic. Transconductance requirements for the higher notch frequencies are much

higher. Therefore, the experimental level characterization has shown correct results up to 18 MHz only while operating at 100 MHz. Moreover, due to the degraded DC gain, zeros in the NTF are disturbed that causes increased noise in the signal band. As a result, the achievable performance was lower than the expected.

3. No DEM has been implemented for 5 level feedback DAC. One consequence of this can be observed in the simulated spectra (Figure 5.40 to Figure 5.46). The non-linearity in the DAC caused the signal harmonics and higher in-band noise.

Table 5.17 compares the experimental results of the modulator with some other notable examples of BP or reconfigurable LP/BP  $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms. Compared to the previously reported SC-based  $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADCs ([123][138][139][140]) the designed ADC achieves a higher tuneability range. Over the recent years, there has been a surge in CT implementations with tuneable notch. Three of the notable recent continuous time implementations with a tuneable notch frequency are reported in [96] [142] and [17]. The architecture reported in [96] employs a duty-cycle controlled DAC in the feedback for better reconfiguration of notch frequency that can be varied over a range of 180-to-220 MHz. [142] is a quadrature  $\Sigma\Delta$ M and can achieve a notch tunability of 0.5-to-12 MHz. The architecture detailed in [17] employs 3<sup>rd</sup> order CT architecture that can operate in LP or BP mode. Due to CT implementations of these three architectures, power consumption and hence resultant FoMs are much lower. Another important architecture is [15]. This is a reconfigurable architecture that can operate either in LP mode in BP mode. Also, a few reconfigurable receiver architectures operating in GHz range featuring SC-based  $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADCs have been reported recently [89][145]. These architectures first down-convert the incoming signal using a variable oscillation frequency and then a LP  $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADC digitizes the baseband signal. The designed ADC employs a single sampling frequency to digitize the range of input frequencies.

Table 5.17. Comparison of the designed ADC with other reported BP or reconfigurable BP  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs

	Arch.	$f_s$ (MHz)	$f_N$ (MHz)	BW (MHz)	SNDR (dB)	Power (mW)	FoM <sub>W</sub> (pJ/conv)	FoM <sub>S</sub> (dB)
[138]	SC	1	0.1-0.40	0.00781	61	200	13965	106.91
[123]	SC	40	0-12.60	0.31	71-81	115	63-20	135.90-145
[139]	SC	42.8	10.70	0.2	42.3	12	282	114.51
[140]	SC	37.05	10.7	0.2	76	88	42.66	139.52
[141]	SC, TI	200	50	10	45.7	2	0.64	142.68
[96]	CT	800	180-220	25	69	35/36	0.303/312	157.53/157.7
[142]	CT, Quadrature	51.2/120/200	0.5-12	0.27/5/8	81/61.2/60.9	4.8/8.9/12.1	0.99/0.95/0.084	158.50/168.49/169.20
[17]	CT	180/320	0 4-6	5-/10 5-/10	62.9-/64.1 65.1-/62.2	3.1/4.8/4.2/6.3	0.21/0.23/0.36/0.24	165.1/165.1/159.1/166.2
[15]	CT	2000	10, 504	90	54.3/41.4	45	0.058/2.60	147.30/134.25
* [89]	SC	1776	1776+1kHz	10/20/40	45-52	35.5-53.0	--	
** [145]	SC	400-4000	400-4000	4/10	60-68 52-65	17-70.5	--	
This work	SC	100	0-18	0.2/1/2	45-64	22.8-28.8	44.01-49.55	123.41-133.43

\* The architecture is a whole receiver chain with channel select SC  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC. Power consumption given in the table is for the whole receiver chain. \*\* This architecture is a downconversion SC  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC. Power consumption given in table is for the whole receiver chain. \*\*\* FoM<sub>W</sub> is either taken from the published article or calculated using

## 5.8 Conclusion

This chapter described the architectural level exploration and the circuit level implementation of a 4<sup>th</sup>-order CRFF variable  $f_N$  low-pass/band-pass  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC. Starting from the coefficient synthesis of the modulator, the circuit level design and the implementation of the modulator were presented. The experimental results proved the correct operation of the



modulator over  $f_N$  range of 0-to-18 MHz while operating at 100 MHz sampling rate. The presented chip has been included as a proof of concept of the techniques proposed.

# Chapter 6: Design of a 12-Bit SAR ADC with Improved Linearity and Offset for Power Management ICs

## 6.1 Introduction

PMICs generate, manage, control and distribute stable power supply voltages to other circuits and chips in the electronic systems. Due to the growing complexity of electronic systems, PMICs have evolved into a far more sophisticated system than a simple power supply to support multiple power domains etc. Important features of these ICs are to sense the different voltages and currents and in-built “intelligence” to make functional decisions and interface effectively with other blocks [146]. Furthermore, these ICs need to be integrated within the overall system design for high efficiency [146].

This chapter focuses on the practical design and implementation of a 12-bit SAR ADC in 0.13  $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS 1.2/3.3V technology to enable the digital controller of DC/DC converters in the PMICs. A general description of the ADCs employed in PMICs is presented in section 6.2. The performance specifications and architectural-level exploration of the targeted ADC are also described in the same section. Based on the architectural-level study, a SAR ADC is selected for the final implementation. The basic concepts of SAR ADC and different design considerations are discussed in sections 6.3 and 6.4, respectively. The linearity analysis of SAR ADC is presented in section 6.5. The proposed ADC architecture is detailed in section 6.6. The circuit level design of the switches and custom MOM capacitors are also discussed in the same section while section 6.7 is dedicated to the DAC segmentation explanation. Section 6.8 describes the comparator design and the offset removal techniques. The ADC layout is shown in section 6.9. Finally, section 6.10 describes the test setup and measured results of the fabricated ADC.

## 6.2 ADCs for Controller of DC/DC Converters of PMICs

With the introduction of more sophisticated electronic systems, the complexity of the PMICs has also increased. Different blocks on a single die require multiple voltages and currents for their proper operation. This trend has put more stringent requirements on the different blocks in the PMIC, specifically, the output power management unit which is responsible for the generation of different voltage levels as shown in Figure 1.3. This unit primarily consists of a DC/DC converter and a controller. In recent years, there has been a surge in digitally controlled DC/DC converters. Digital controllers have more programmability when compared to their analog counterparts, which enables the implementation of more advanced control and calibration algorithms at a system level [19]. Figure 6.1 illustrates a simplified block diagram of a typical digital controlled DC/DC converter. The controller consists of an ADC, a digital subtractor, a digital compensator, and a digital pulse width modulator (DPWM). The ADC digitizes the output voltage ( $V_{OUT}$ ). Based on the ADC output,  $V_{OUT}(n)$ , and the reference voltage,  $V_{REF}$ , the digital subtractor generates an error signal ( $e(n)$ ). Subsequently, based on  $e(n)$ , the digital compensator and the DPWM produce the control signal for the power transistor that can be turned ON or OFF which effectively achieves the voltage regulation.

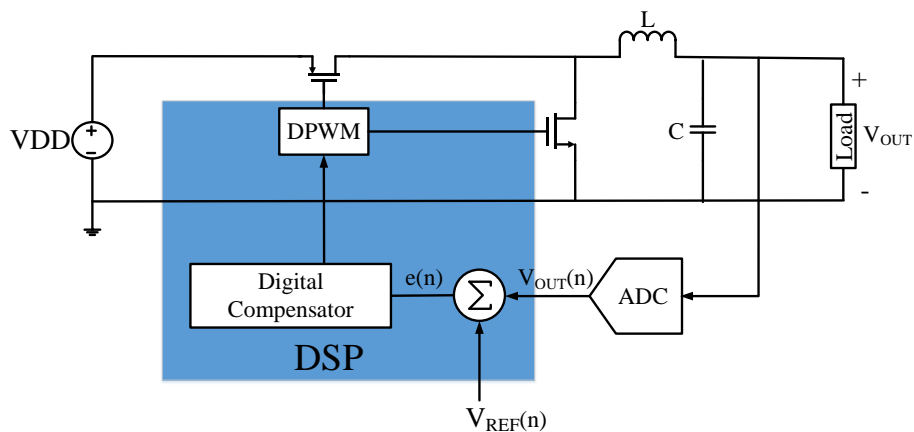


Figure 6.1. A digital controller of DC/DC converter with ADC.

In these controllers, the ADC is a key building block. In addition to the digitization of  $V_{OUT}$ , the ADC is also employed for the monitoring of various housekeeping signals e.g. output of temperature sensor etc. [19]. The specifications of such ADCs are different compared to the conventional signal processing ADCs. One important characteristic of such an ADC is to digitize signals which are higher than the core supply voltage. The input signals of the ADC are either error signal i.e. difference of output regulated voltage and reference voltage, or sensors outputs. Therefore, due to the DC nature of these signals, the DC specifications of these ADCs e.g. DNL, INL, gain, offset and monotonicity are of more concern. These ADCs are used in the feedback path of the digital controllers. Hence, latency and monotonicity are the two most important features. Furthermore, these ADCs are required to digitize multiple inputs; therefore, a multiplexer may be needed as well.

### **6.2.1 Design Goals Overview**

The targeted ADC is going to be used as a part of the power management controller. The ADC must provide fast feedback to a closed loop of the current/voltage sensors (multiplexed). Furthermore, the ADC needs to attend to multiple sensors in future up to 8 lines through multiplexed inputs. Also, the ADC will be used to monitor 1.6 V single-ended signals with respect to noisy ground ( $3.2V_{pp}$  differential). Therefore, a major design challenge is to reduce the external capacitors employed for the voltage scaling. In the targeted application, the area specified for ADC is 0.25-to-0.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, while the power budget for ADC is 2-to-3 mA. Table 6.1 summarises the target specifications of the required ADC.

Table 6.1. Required specifications of the targeted ADC.

Specification	Value	Notes
Resolution	12-bit	ENOB $\approx$ 11 bits
ADC latency	$<1 \mu\text{s}$	
Sampling/Throughput rate	1-to-2 MS/s	
Area	$0.25\text{-}0.5 \text{ mm}^2$	
Current consumption	2-4 mA	
Input voltage range	0V -1.6 V	
DNL	$\pm 1 \text{ LSB}$	At 11-bit
Offset error, Gain error	$< 1\text{LSB}, <0.5 \text{ LSB}$	
Resolution with respect to input BW	12-bit from DC-1MHz,	Voltage and Current Sense Signals
Power Supply	1.2 V/2.5 V/3.3 V	TSMC 0.13- $\mu\text{m}$

## 6.2.2 Implementation Alternatives

In order to achieve the given set of specifications, different ADC architectures have been considered. One of the straight-forward implementations is a flash ADC. However, the most important limitation associated with the flash architectures is the number of comparators required, which increases exponentially with resolution and hence results in excessively large area and power consumption [27]. Pipeline ADCs are a good alternative to achieve higher than 10-bit resolution, but the complexity of the inter-stage amplifier increases with higher resolution [37].

The SAR ADC is one of the energy efficient ADC architectures [34]. These ADCs can achieve resolutions up to 10-to-11 bits without any need for the calibration [148]. Moreover, considering the digitally driven nature of SAR ADCs and the fact that most of the SAR architectures employ switched-capacitor architectures as the underlying DACs, makes its

implementation in modern CMOS technologies much simpler compared to other Nyquist rate ADCs. Other advantages include the scaling of the resolution and reconfigurability of conversion rate [149][150]. Due to all these advantages, SAR architecture has been selected for the final implementation.

### 6.3 Basic SAR ADC Operation

A simplified schematic of a conventional N-bit SAR ADC is shown in Figure 6.2. It consists of an S/H circuit, DAC, comparator and digital SAR logic [34]. The conversion process starts with the input signal sampling, following which ADC uses binary search algorithm for the digitization of the input signal. An N-bit ADC requires N number of bit trials which are performed in a binary fashion [35]. During the first bit trial, also known as most significant bit (MSB) trial, the input sampled signal ( $V_{IN}$ ) is compared against the half of the value of reference voltage i.e.  $V_{REF}/2$ . The comparator then decides the MSB bit and sets the search region for the next bit trial i.e. MSB-1bit trial.

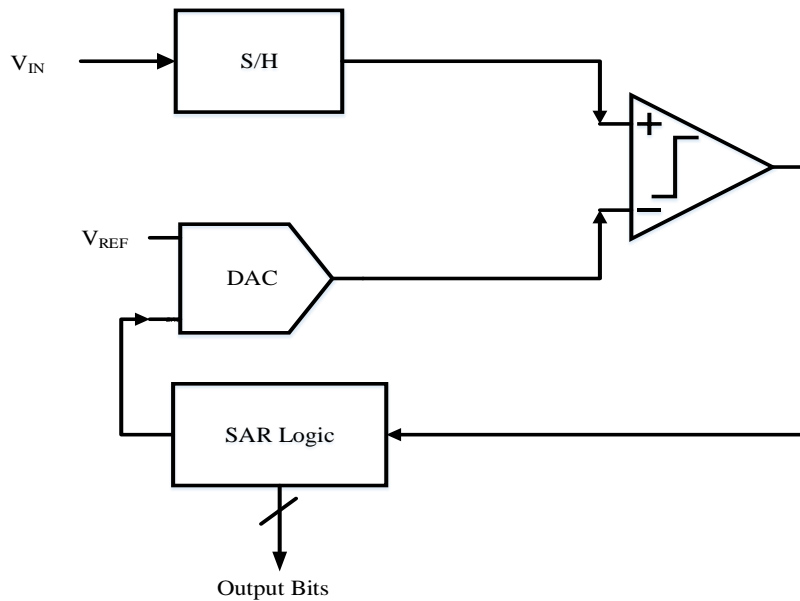


Figure 6.2. Basic SAR ADC.

Based on the MSB result, a quarter of the reference voltage ( $V_{REF}/4$ ) is either added or subtracted from the previously applied reference and is then compared with the sampled input signal. This operation is repeated for the remaining bit trials by adding or subtracting the binary-ratioed reference voltages i.e.  $V_{REF}/4$ ,  $V_{REF}/8$  and  $V_{REF}/16$  and so on. Let us assume an input of 11.2 V is applied to a 4-bit SAR ADC input having  $V_{REF}$  of 16 V. Figure 6.3 explains the above-mentioned search algorithm for this SAR ADC. During the first bit trial, the input is compared against 8 V which is the half of the  $V_{REF}$  i.e.  $V_{REF}/2$ . As the input is larger than this, output of the comparator is 1 and one quarter of full-scale i.e.  $V_{REF}/4$  is added to the current value. Hence during the second bit trial, the input is now compared against 12 V i.e.  $8+4$ . As the input is less compared to current approximation, ADC outputs 0 and for the next bit trial  $V_{REF}/8$  is subtracted from the current value. Same procedure is repeated for the 4<sup>th</sup> bit trial. Final digital output from the ADC is 1011 (or 11) that has the quantisation error of 0.2 i.e.  $11.2-11=0.2$  which is within  $\pm 0.5$  LSB (LSB =  $16/2^4 = 1$ ).

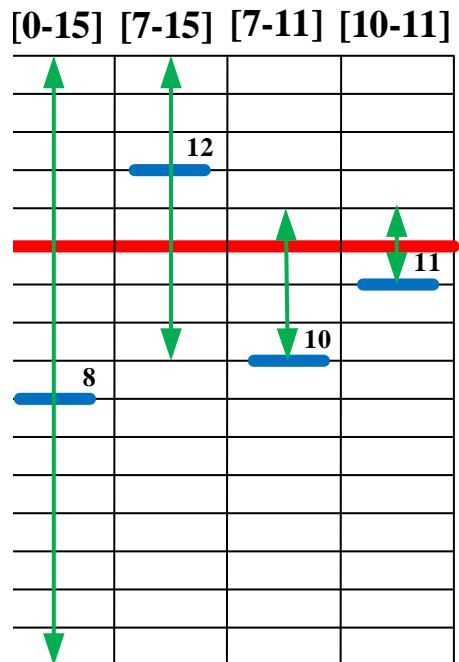


Figure 6.3. 4-bit binary search algorithm in SAR ADC.

## 6.4 Design Considerations for SAR ADCs

The SAR ADC operation for digitization of the applied input signal comprises three blocks, namely: an S/H, the quantiser or comparator and SAR logic-based DAC. This section examines the different design considerations for these blocks.

### 6.4.1 S/H Circuit

Figure 6.4 shows a conventional S/H circuit which comprises a switch and a capacitor. During the ON state, known as track mode, the switch is closed, and the input signal gets acquired on the top-plate of the capacitor. During off state, the switch is open, and S/H enters the hold mode. The sampled output voltage on the capacitor undergoes further processing during the bit trial mode.

The S/H circuit design involves some key design considerations which includes thermal noise, sampling period and input signal range. Thermal noise is one of the important factors that can limit the achievable resolution and speed [151]. Typically, the S/H switches are realised using MOSFETs. During the track mode, the MOSFET switch operates in the triode region and behaves like a resistor with a finite ON-resistance ( $R_{ON}$ ). If the sampling capacitor has a value of  $C_S$ , the thermal noise with the MOSFET operating in triode region, is given by [50]:

$$\overline{V}_{n,rms}^2 = \frac{kT}{C_S}. \quad (6.1)$$

Where:  $k$ = Boltzmann's Constant, and  $T$ = Operating Temperature.

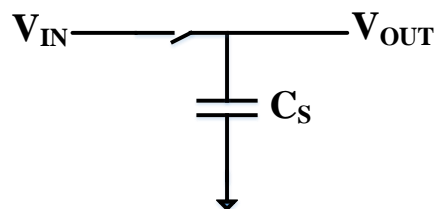


Figure 6.4. A basic S/H circuit.



The quantisation noise is one of the important design parameters of the ADC. For an N-bit ADC with a full-scale voltage of  $V_{FS}$ , quantisation noise can be written as:

$$\overline{V}_Q^2 = \frac{V_{FS}^2}{12 \cdot 2^N}. \quad (6.2)$$

If the thermal noise is considered to be equal to the quantisation noise, the minimum  $C_S$  required can be estimated as:

$$C_S = 12kT \frac{12^{2N}}{V_{FS}^2}. \quad (6.3)$$

Based on this expression, the  $C_S$  required for a specific resolution can be estimated. As an example, for a single standard deviation of noise and a 12-bit ADC with  $V_{FS}$  of 1 V, the minimum required  $C_S$  is 833 fF.

Another important design consideration is the sampling time. The S/H circuit can be modelled as a simple RC circuit. The resulting required minimum sampling period can be calculated from the time constant of the circuit and LSB of ADC.

For an N-bit ADC, if  $V_{REF}$  is equal to  $V_{FS}$ , LSB can be written as ([152][153]):

$$LSB = \frac{V_{FS}}{2^N}. \quad (6.4)$$

The time, “t”, required for the sampled voltage to settle within a specific fraction (in this case consider 0.25 LSB) of input voltage, can be written as:

$$V(t) = V_{IN} \left[ 1 - e^{-\frac{t}{\tau}} \right] \quad (6.5)$$

Where  $\tau$  = Time Constant and  $V(t)$  stands for the sampled voltage at a specific time instant “t”.

If the input applied voltage is equal to the FS voltage i.e.  $V_{IN} = V_{FS}$ , the sampled voltage settled within 0.25 LSB of the input voltage for an N-bit ADC can be written as:

$$V(t)_{0.25\text{LSB}} = V_{FS} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{4(2^N)} \right] \quad (6.6)$$

Substituting  $V_{IN} = V_{FS}$  in (6.6), the required time for the settling is:

$$t = \ln \left[ \frac{1}{2^N 4} \right] \tau \quad (6.7)$$

As an example, for a 12-bit ADC, the number of time constants needed to settle within 0.25 LSB of the input voltage is 9.7. For simplicity it can be approximated as 10. As a summary, for the targeted 12-bit architecture, the sampling window required must be larger than 10  $R_{ON}C_S$  time constants of the sampling network.

The timing jitter in the sampling clock is another important issue that results in aperture error. This error becomes significant as the input frequency increases. The maximum frequency ( $f_{MAX}$ ) that can be digitized by an N-bit ADC having an aperture error of  $T_A$ , is given by [154]:

$$f_{MAX} = \ln \left[ \frac{1}{\pi 2^{N+1} T_A} \right] \quad (6.8)$$

As an example, considering 1 ps clock jitter, a 12-bit ADC can digitize up to 388 MHz with full accuracy.

## 6.4.2 DAC

The DAC is the core building block of SAR ADCs. It generates the various analog levels against which the input signal is compared. From this perspective, the DAC can be thought of as the decisive factor in overall accuracy and linearity of the ADC systems.

Over the years, several DAC architectures have been proposed. Some of the most important architectures include resistive ladder, switched-current and switched-capacitor DACs

[155]-[157]. In modern CMOS processes, the mismatches of resistors are much higher than that of capacitors [158]. Moreover, the area requirement with the SC implementation is drastically reduced compared to the equivalent switched-resistor implementations [158]. Therefore, the majority of SAR ADCs employ capacitive DACs. The most commonly-employed capacitive DAC architectures are conventional binary-weighted (CBW) and binary weighted with attenuated capacitors (BWA) [149][159][160].

### 6.4.3 Conventional Binary Weighted DAC

Figure 6.5 shows a simplified single-ended schematic of N-bit CBW DAC architecture. The unit capacitors,  $C_U$ , here are arranged in a fully binary fashion. Theoretically, capacitance required for an N-bit ADC is  $2^N C_U$ .

Ideally, the unit capacitor ( $C_U$ ), must be kept as small as possible to reduce the area and power consumption. However, there are two major factors that determine the size of  $C_U$  i.e. thermal noise and static performance.

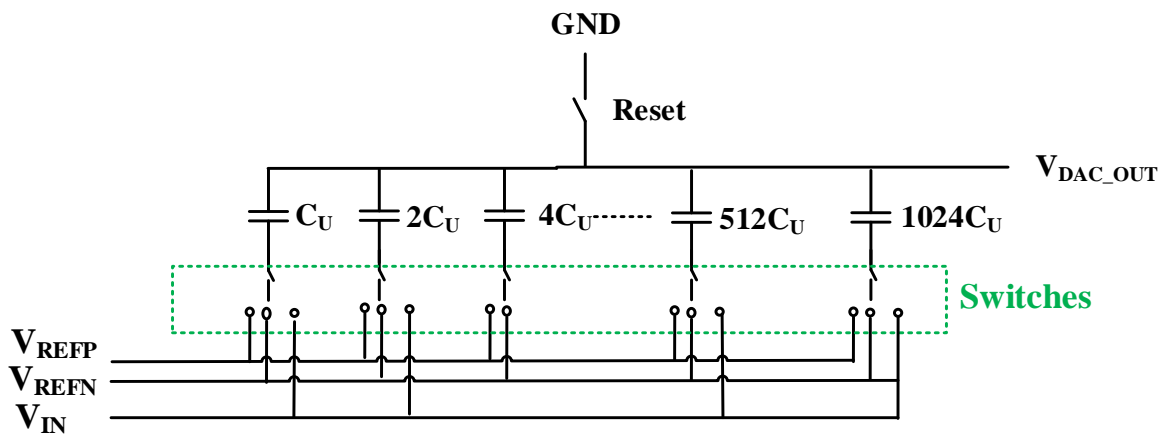


Figure 6.5. A single-ended schematic of CBW DAC.

As an example, the minimum capacitance required to keep thermal noise below 0.5 LSB for a 12-bit ADC can be calculated using (6.3). For a  $V_{FS}$  of 1.2V, required capacitance is 833 fF. Therefore, a 12-bit CBW architecture, made up of 4096  $C_U$ s, requires a  $C_U$  of 0.2 fF.

The ADC makes the decision based on the reference generated by the DAC. If the capacitors inside DAC are not appropriately ratioed, the static performance of ADC is degraded [161]. The most important factors deteriorating the desired ratio of capacitors and hence the static performance of DAC are the parasitic capacitances and the random variation in the capacitor value caused due to process mismatch [162]. A detailed analysis of the impact of capacitor's mismatches and parasitic is performed in section 6.5.

#### 6.4.4 Binary Weighted with Attenuation Capacitor DAC

A simplified single-ended schematic of an N-bit BWA DAC is shown in Figure 6.6 which consists of an M-bit main-DAC and L-bit sub-DAC, where  $M + L = N$ . Both the MSB and the LSB DACs are connected through a bridge capacitor, denoted as  $C_B$ .

The value of  $C_B$  is selected by the following criterion:

$$C_B = C_U \left[ \frac{2^L}{2^M - 1} \right]. \quad (6.9)$$

As an example, consider both M and L to be 6 bits in a 12-bit ADC. Therefore, the resulting  $C_B$  required is  $32/31 C_U$  in the absence of top-plate parasitic capacitances.

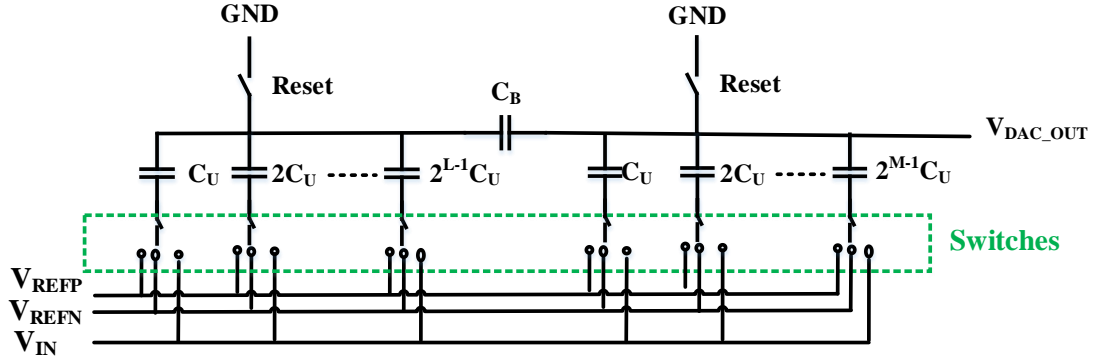


Figure 6.6. A single-ended schematic of BWA DAC.

Although the number of the unit capacitors in BWA DACs are lower than CBW DAC, static (or DC) performance of these architectures suffers more from the capacitor mismatches than their CBW counterparts. Furthermore, the top-plate parasitic of the sub-DAC also degrades the static performance in these architectures [161]. A detailed analysis of the impact of capacitor's mismatches and parasitic are performed in section 6.5.

### 6.4.5 Comparator

Comparator is a key element in the SAR ADCs. It resolves each bit by comparing the sampled analog input signal to the output of the DAC and generates a digital decision of '0' or '1' for the SAR logic.

Owing to their low power consumption, higher output swing and high speed, latched comparators have become a preferred option in SAR ADCs [34][27]. A latched comparator majorly consists of three building blocks, namely: differential input stage or pre-amplifier, regenerative latch and SR latch as discussed in section 5.5.5.

Major design considerations governing comparator performance are input offset, input referred noise including thermal noise and  $1/f$  noise and metastability etc. The offset in the comparator is a result of the mismatches in transistor drain currents and threshold voltages due to

manufacturing random process variations [1]. The offset limits the minimum achievable resolution of the comparator. It can be partially mitigated by increasing the transistor sizes and careful layout. Metastability in the comparators occurs when the input is near the comparator decision point and as a result the comparator is not able to generate a valid output within designated time. One technique to reduce the probability of metastability is to increase the gain of the pre-amplifier [147]. In addition to above, other important design considerations include the speed, power dissipation, input capacitance and input common mode range of comparator [147].

## **6.5 Background on Linearity Analysis of SAR ADCs**

The targeted ADC is going to be applied in the feedback control loop of the controller of DC/DC converter. Therefore, the ADC is required to have excellent linearity performance. In particular, to achieve the monotonic behaviour the DNL should not exceed beyond -1 LSB.

The linearity of the overall SAR ADC is determined by the linearity of the DAC. This section gives a detailed linearity analysis of BWA and CBW architectures for parasitic capacitances and capacitor mismatches.

### **6.5.1 Effect of Parasitic Capacitance on Linearity**

In order to investigate the effect of parasitic capacitances on the linearity characteristics of capacitive-array DACs, it should be noted that the bottom-plate parasitic do not impact the linearity as output voltage is independent of that. The top-plate parasitic capacitance to the substrate does not impact the linearity performance of the CBW architectures but degrades the performance of BWA architectures [161].

A single-ended simplified version of N-bit CBW DAC array having a unit capacitor  $C_U$  and top-plate parasitic of  $C_{Par}$  is depicted in Figure 6.7. The binary weighted capacitors inside the capacitor-array are controlled by the control signals which are generated from the SAR-logic.

Based on the states of control signals, voltage on the top-plate (i.e.  $V_{OUT}$ ) is given by:

$$V_{OUT} = V_{REF} \left[ \frac{\sum_{i=0}^N C_i D_i}{C_{Total} + C_{Par}} \right], \quad (6.10)$$

Where,  $C_i$  is the  $i^{th}$  capacitor in the DAC array,  $D_i$  is the control signal from SAR logic,  $2^{(i-1)}C_U$ ,  $C_{Total}$  is the total capacitance in the array while  $C_{Par}$  represents the parasitic capacitance connected from the top-plate of capacitor-array to ground. It is apparent from (6.10) that  $C_{Par}$  acts as an attenuator that impacts the magnitude of the  $V_{OUT}$ , but it does not influence its polarity [161].

A single-ended version of the capacitor array in a BWA DAC is illustrated in Figure 6.8, with MSB-side and LSB-side DACs consisting of M and L bits, respectively with  $M=L= N/2$ . The output voltage at the top-plate of MSB-side, which connects to the comparator input, can be written as [161]:

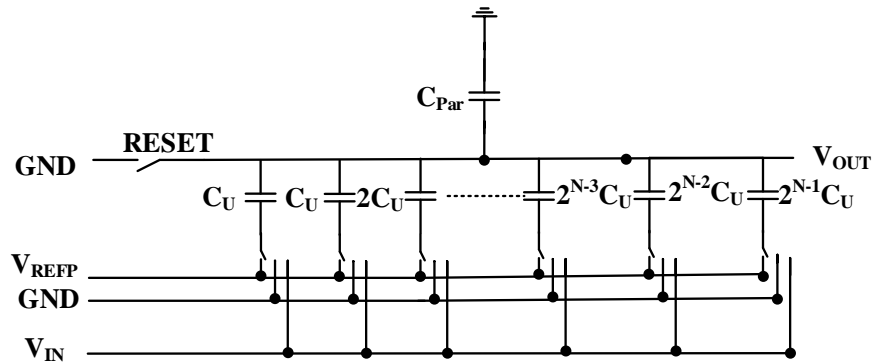


Figure 6.7. Parasitic capacitance in CBW DAC.

$$V_{OUT} \cong V_{REF} \left[ \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{L-1} C_i D_i}{C_{Total\_MSB} + C_{Par\_MSB}} \right] + A_{tt} C \left( V_{REF} \left[ \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{M-1} C_i D_i}{C_{Total\_LSB} + C_{Par\_LSB}} \right] \right) \quad (6.11)$$

Where  $C_{Total\_MSB}$ ,  $C_{Par\_MSB}$ ,  $C_{Total\_LSB}$  and  $C_{Par\_LSB}$  are the total main capacitance on MSB side of array, parasitic capacitances on the MSB side of array, total main capacitance on LSB side of array and parasitic capacitances on the LSB side of array, respectively while  $A_{tt}C$  is given as,

$$A_{tt} C = \left[ \frac{C_U}{C_{Total\_LSB} + C_{Par\_LSB}} \right]$$

Shown in equation (6.11), is the effect of the top-plate parasitic at the LSB-side (i.e.  $C_{Par\_LSB}$ ) on output voltage of DAC i.e.  $V_{OUT}$ , which is not constant with changing input digital code and hence can results in significant linearity degradation. On the other hand, the effect of top-plate parasitic capacitances on the MSB-side (i.e.  $C_{Par\_MSB}$ ) impacts the magnitude only. For the case  $M=L= N/2$ , the maximum DNL occurs every  $2^{N/2}$  code and is given as [161][167]:

$$DNL \cong V_{REF} \left[ \frac{2^N C_{Par\_LSB} + 2^{\frac{3N}{2}} (C_U + C_B)}{2^{N+1} C_U} \right] \quad (6.12)$$

Equation (6.12) shows that in order to keep the DNL within  $\pm 1$  LSB,  $C_{Par\_LSB}$  should be smaller than  $C_U$ .

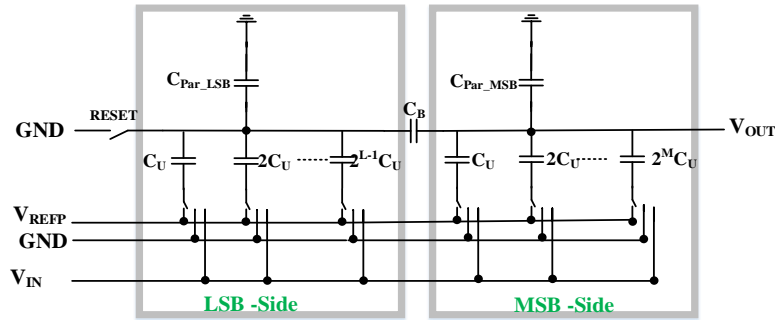


Figure 6.8. Parasitic capacitance in BWA DAC.



Usually the MOM capacitors available in 0.13- $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS design kit feature a top-plate parasitic in the range of 5-to-7%. Exact value of parasitic depends upon the unit capacitor value. In that sense, as an example, for a 6-6 BWA DAC based ADC with unit capacitor of 20 fF, resultant  $C_{\text{Par\_LSB}}$  could be in the range of 64 fF-to-89.6 fF. In order to keep  $C_{\text{Par\_LSB}}$  lower than  $C_U$ , the maximum allowable top-plate parasitic capacitance for a single  $C_U$  should not exceed 1.5%. Therefore, a custom MOM capacitor having lower top-plate parasitic ( $< 0.25\%$ ), has been designed for this ADC. A detailed discussion about custom MOM capacitor architecture is given in section 6.6.2.

### 6.5.2 Impact of Capacitor Mismatches on Linearity

In addition to parasitic capacitance, capacitor mismatch is another limitation in realising higher resolution SAR ADCs. The capacitor mismatch can be modelled assuming a Gaussian probability distribution of the unit capacitor value with a mean equal to the nominal capacitance  $C_U$  and a standard deviation of  $\Delta C$  is given as [167]:

$$[\Delta C] = \frac{K_C C_U}{2A} = K_C \sqrt{\frac{C_{\text{Spec}} C_U}{2}} \quad (6.13)$$

Where  $K_C$ ,  $A$  and  $C_{\text{Spec}}$  are the Pelgrom mismatch coefficient [168], the area and the specific capacitance i.e. capacitance/area, respectively. This expression is a good starting point for the evaluation of different trade-offs associated with the mismatches. For the larger surface areas, the effects associated with area dominate, and equation (6.13) is reduced to Pelgrom's mismatch coefficient and  $1/\sqrt{A}$ . However, for lower areas, the mismatches increase at a higher rate as the edge effects start to dominate. The exact dependence of area and the edge effects depend upon the CMOS process technology and capacitor type [168].

Due to capacitor mismatch, the DAC output voltage deviates from nominal values resulting in degradation of the linearity. In the CBW based architectures illustrated in Figure 6.7, the impact of capacitor mismatch is worst at the mid code transition, as the number of capacitors changing their states are maximum during this transition. Theoretically, the variance of the maximum DNL and INL during this bit trial is given as [167]:

$$\sigma(\text{DNL})_{\text{CBW,MAX}} = 2^{\frac{N}{2}} \left( \frac{\Delta C}{C_U} \right), \quad (6.14)$$

$$\sigma(\text{DNL})_{\text{CBW,MAX}} = 2^{\frac{N}{2}} \left( K_C \cdot \sqrt{\frac{C_{\text{Spec}}}{2 \cdot C_U}} \right). \quad (6.15)$$

Also, 
$$\sigma(\text{INL})_{\text{CBW,MAX}} = \sigma(\text{DNL})_{\text{CBW,MAX}} = 2^{\frac{N}{2}-1} \left( \frac{\Delta C}{C_U} \right) \quad (6.16)$$

And,

$$\sigma(\text{INL})_{\text{CBW,MAX}} = 2^{\frac{N}{2}-1} \left( K_C \cdot \sqrt{\frac{C_{\text{Spec}}}{2 \cdot C_U}} \right). \quad (6.17)$$

In the case of a differential implementation, the number of capacitors is doubled. Therefore, the variance of maximum DNL and INL is scaled by  $\sqrt{2}$ .

For a BWA architecture illustrated in Figure 6.8, the worst case standard deviation of the INL and DNL also occurs at mid code transition. For an N-bit BWA-DAC with MSB and LSB-DACs, both having N/2 bits, the variance of maximum DNL and INL can be written as [167]:

$$\sigma(\text{DNL})_{\text{BWA,MAX}} = 2^{\frac{3N}{4}} \left( K_C \cdot \sqrt{\frac{C_{\text{Spec}}}{2 \cdot C_U}} \right), \quad (6.18)$$

and

$$\sigma(\text{INL})_{\text{BWA,MAX}} = 2^{\frac{3N}{4}-1} \left( K_C \cdot \sqrt{\frac{C_{\text{Spec}}}{2 \cdot C_U}} \right). \quad (6.19)$$

Random capacitor mismatch is a major source of linearity errors in SAR ADCs targeting resolution greater than 10-bit. Due to their lower cost, MOM capacitors have become a preferred option for the DAC implementation in SAR ADCs. Therefore, an accurate estimation of the mismatch in the MOM capacitor is of prime importance. Table 6.2 summarises mismatch data from two other CMOS processes. Based upon the literature and design kit data, the MOM capacitor mismatch is approximately three times that of MIM capacitors [170]. For the current design kit, a MIM capacitor of 16fF has a mismatch coefficient of 0.85%  $\mu\text{m}$ . Therefore, a MOM capacitor having the same capacitance (i.e. 16 fF), as a rough estimate, the  $K_C$  can be taken as 2.55%  $\mu\text{m}$  i.e.  $3 \times 0.85$ . For high level analysis, 3 %  $\mu\text{m}$  is a good conservative approximation.

As discussed previously, the impact of capacitor mismatch is most pronounced at MSB-1 transition resulting in maximum INL and DNL occurring during this bit trial [27][161]. By employing the expressions (6.18) and (6.19), with a  $K_C$  of 3 %  $\mu\text{m}$ , the value of standard variance of the maximum DNL for a 6-6 BWA architecture is calculated for different values of  $C_U$  and  $C_{\text{Spec}}$ . The resulting  $3\sigma$   $\text{DNL}_{\text{MAX}}$  (LSB) and  $3\sigma$   $\text{INL}_{\text{MAX}}$  (LSB) over a wider range of  $C_U$  and  $C_{\text{Spec}}$  are illustrated in Figure 6.9 and Figure 6.10, respectively. These figures show that for a given  $C_U$  lower values of  $C_{\text{Spec}}$  or higher area, results in better linearity performance. As an example, a  $C_U$  of 20 fF having a  $C_{\text{Spec}}$  below 0.2 fF/ $\mu\text{m}^2$  or an area of 100  $\mu\text{m}^2$ , can achieve the required linearity performance ( $\text{DNL} < \pm 1\text{LSB}$ ). In order to obtain the desired linearity performance with a higher  $C_{\text{Spec}}$  or smaller  $C_U$  either analog or digital calibration is required.

Table 6.2. Capacitors mismatch data from different design kits.

Technology (nm)	Cap Type	Cap. Mismatch (Std. dev %)	$K_C$ (% $\mu\text{m}$ )
UMC 130	MIM	1	0.95
ST 65	MIM	5	0.5
ST 65	MOM	1	1.5

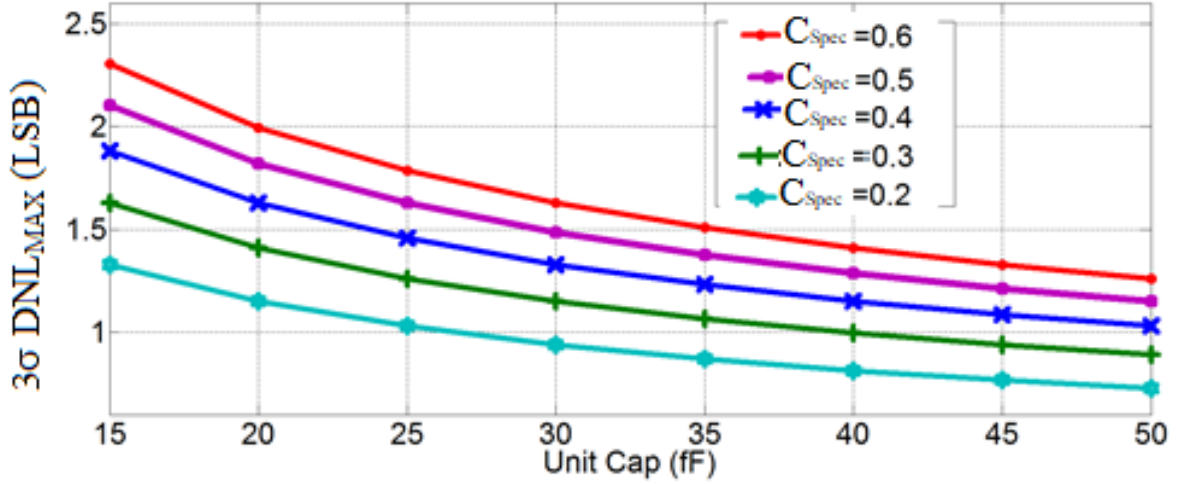


Figure 6.9.  $3\sigma$   $DNL_{MAX}$  incurred for BWA DAC based SAR ADC over a range of  $C_U$  and  $C_{spec}$ .

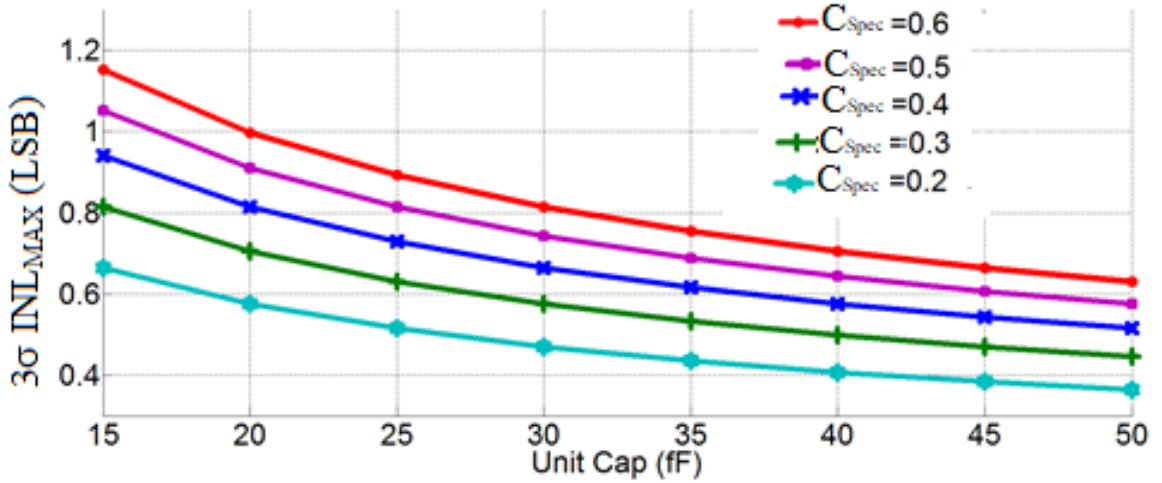


Figure 6.10.  $3\sigma$   $INL_{MAX}$  incurred for BWA DAC based SAR ADC over a range of  $C_U$  and  $C_{spec}$ .

## 6.6 ADC Architecture and Input Scaling

The capacitance required for an N-bit SAR ADC with CBW and BWA DAC architectures are given by,

$$C_{Total,CBW} = 2^N C_U \quad (6.20)$$

$$C_{Total,BWA} = (2^M + 2^L) C_U \quad (6.21)$$

Where, M and L are the number of capacitors on MSB and LSB sides, respectively in the BWA architecture. Although BWA architectures suffer more from the parasitic capacitances and capacitor mismatches, the number of the unit capacitors and hence circuit complexity is much lower [149][161]. The proposed ADC employs a 6-6 BWA architecture with bottom-plate sampling as illustrated in Figure 6.11. This sampling technique is more favourable for applications requiring higher linearity as the non-linearity associated with the junction capacitance of the top-plate switch is almost zero [22]. One problem associated with the bottom-plate sampling is that the voltage on the top of LSB-DAC could exceed the power rails i.e. 0 or 1.2 V during the bit trials. As a result, the parasitic diode of the top-plate switches can turn ON and cause leakage current and, hence corrupting the sampled signal.

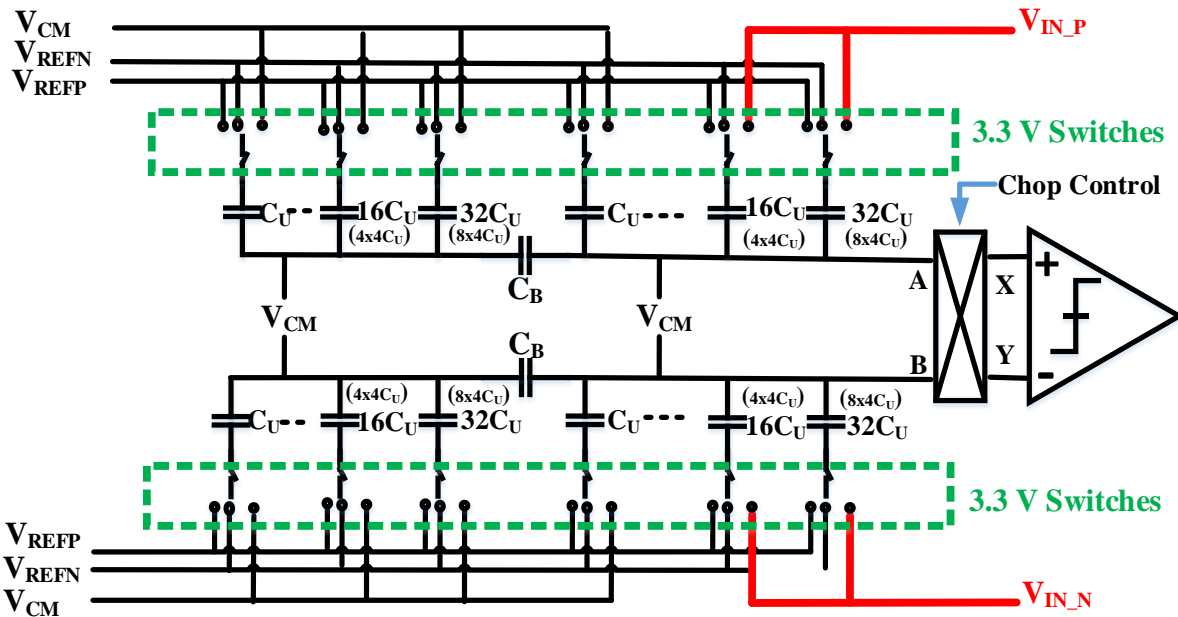


Figure 6.11. Proposed 6-6 BWA 12-bit SAR ADC architecture with input scaling.

In this architecture, input sampling scaling is realised by only sampling the input signal onto the bottom plates of the MSB and MSB-1 capacitors while the common mode voltage ( $V_{CM}$ ) is sampled onto the bottom-plate of all the remaining capacitors as shown in Figure 6.12. This has the effect of scaling the input signal by a factor of three quarters of the initial input voltage. By employing a different number of input capacitors during sampling phase, this technique can be further extended to realise different input scaling ratios to enable larger input ranges.

### 6.6.1 Switches

NMOS are used to connect the capacitors of the DAC to the reference voltages ( $V_{REFP}$  and  $V_{REFN}$ ), the input signal ( $V_{IN}$ ) and the common mode voltage ( $V_{CM}$ ). In order to balance the parasitic capacitance and to facilitate the capacitor segmentation, a modular design approach has been used when designing and completing the capacitor array.

The capacitors in the DAC are arranged in the columns of 4 unit capacitors (i.e.  $C_U$ s). An equivalent single-ended DAC schematic is shown in Figure 6.13.

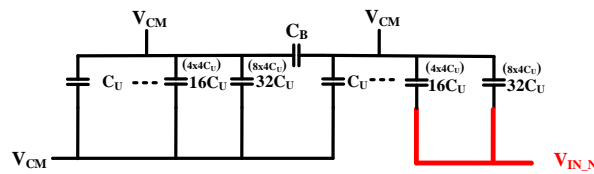


Figure 6.12. Sampling of the input voltage.

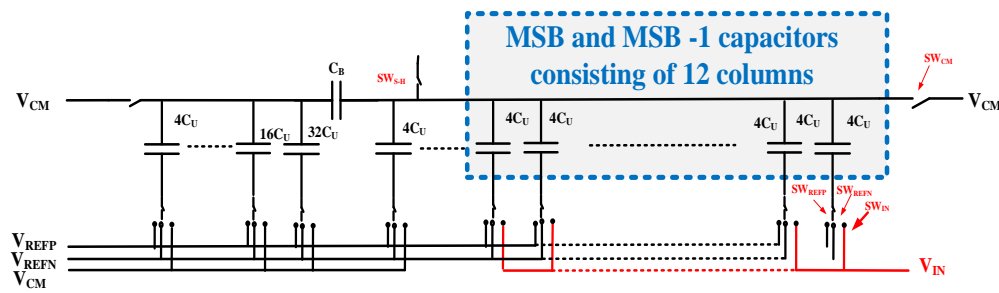


Figure 6.13. Simplified schematic of SE DAC of the SAR ADC.

Hence, the MSB capacitor consists of 8 columns; the MSB-1 capacitor consists of 4 columns and so on. Each capacitor column is controlled by an independent set of three switches ( $SW_{REFP}$ ,  $SW_{REFN}$  and  $SW_{IN}$ ). The top plates of all the columns either MSB-DAC or LSB-DAC are shorted together and connected to  $V_{CM}$  using the  $SW_{CM}$  switch. The reference switches ( $SW_{REFP}$  and  $SW_{REFN}$ ) are activated during various bit trials to connect the bottom plates of the capacitors to  $V_{REFP}$  and  $V_{REFN}$ , respectively.

The ADC employs 3.3 V NMOS IO devices for the input ( $V_{IN}$ , 0-to-3.2  $V_{pp,d}$ ),  $V_{REFP}$  (1.2 V),  $V_{REFN}$  (0 V) and  $V_{CM}$  (0.8 V) switches.

### 6.6.2 Custom MOM Capacitors

As discussed in section 6.5.1, in terms of parasitic, a DNL of  $\pm 1$  LSB requires the capacitors with a top-plate parasitic less than 1.5 %. Therefore, a custom MOM capacitor having top-plate parasitic lower than 0.25 % has been designed. The top and cross-sectional views of the designed custom MOM capacitor are depicted in Figure 6.14 (a) and (b), respectively.

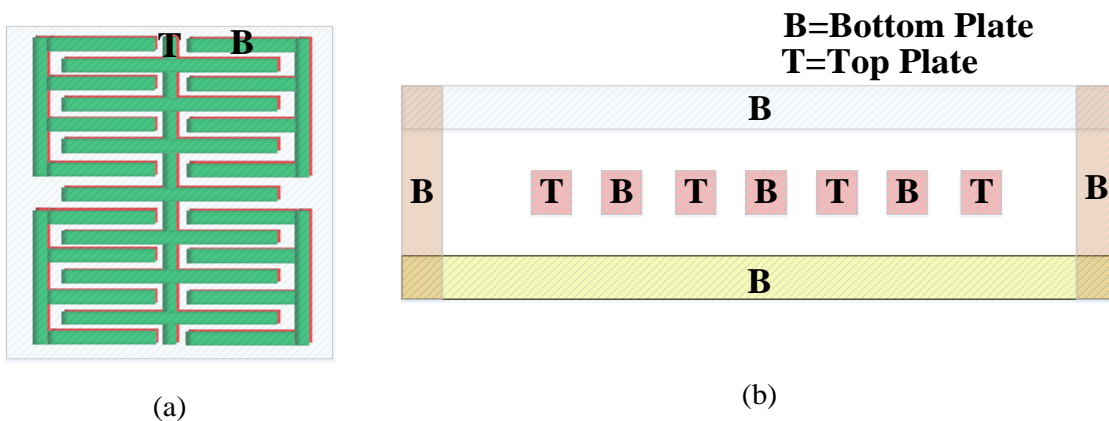


Figure 6.14. MOM Capacitor (a) Top view (b) Cross-sectional view.

The top and bottom plates of the capacitor consist of metal 3 and 4, with each plate consisting of 8 interdigitated fingers. The capacitor top-plate is also shielded with metal 2 and metal 5, which are connected to the bottom plate of the capacitor. As bottom-plate surrounds the top-plate in all directions, therefore, any parasitic capacitance from the top-plate is to the bottom plate, where it adds to the core capacitance only (main capacitance between top and bottom plates), and not to ground where it would impact on the resultant DAC linearity. The entire structure of the capacitor array is placed in N-well to further isolate it from the P-substrate. This creates a repeatable architecture minimizing systematic offset.

The size of a single  $C_U$  is  $8\ \mu\text{m} \times 8\ \mu\text{m}$ . The extracted capacitance between top and bottom plates is 20 fF. The top and bottom-plate to substrate parasitic capacitances are 40 aF (0.2%) and 1.2 fF (6.2%), respectively.

## **6.7 DAC Segmentation for Improved Linearity**

The DAC is used for sampling the input signal and reference generation. It was shown in section 6.5.2 that capacitor mismatch limits the achievable linearity in the DAC. As this ADC is going to be used in a feedback control loop, high linearity especially DNL is very important for the monotonicity. Capacitor segmentation has already been used to improve the DNL of an ADC [175]. This ADC employs 4-level segmentation to achieve better linearity. This section explains the segmentation algorithm for a 2-bit SAR ADC, followed by a qualitative analysis of a 4-bit segmented DAC and its associated achievable performance.

### **6.7.1 DAC Segmentation**

A detailed analysis of DAC segmentation is given in [175]-[177]. For the purpose of this analysis, a 2-bit binary CBW-DAC consisting of two capacitors has been chosen as illustrated in



Figure 6.15. Here  $C_{U1}$  represents the LSB-capacitor while the MSB-capacitor is split into two equal parts;  $C_{U2,0}$  and  $C_{U2,1}$ . All of these unit capacitors have equal capacitances i.e.  $C_{U2,1} = C_{U2,0} = C_{U1} = C_U$ . Figure 6.15 (a) and (b) shows the switching of the capacitor array in conventional and segmented DACs, respectively.

The conversion process starts by sampling the input signal onto the bottom plates of all capacitors. During the sampling phase, the connections of all the capacitors are the same in both types of DAC i.e. conventional and segmented DACs. After sampling the input signal, during the first bit trial, all MSB capacitors (i.e.  $C_{U2,0}$  and  $C_{U2,1}$ ) are connected to  $V_{REFP}$  i.e. positive reference, while the LSB-capacitor  $C_{U1}$  is connected to  $V_{REFN}$  i.e. negative reference.

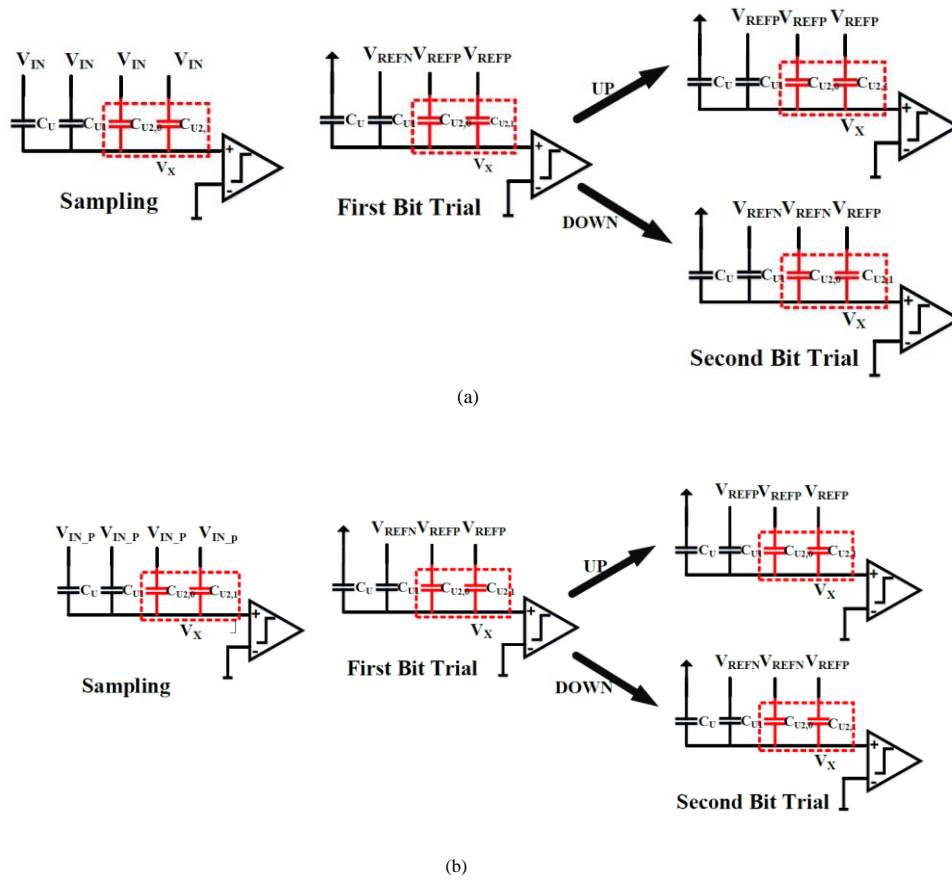


Figure 6.15. 2-bit SAR ADC operation with (a) Normal DAC (b) Segmentation DAC.

Resultantly, voltage at the comparator's input becomes  $V_X = -V_{IN} + V_{REFP}/2$ . If  $V_{IN} > V_{REFP}/2$  then  $V_X < 0$  and the comparator output is "1". Therefore, during the next bit trial, an "up" transition is to be performed. Due to "up" transition, during the second bit trial, the number of capacitors connected to  $V_{REFP}$  need to be increased. For this transition, the capacitors in the both DACs change their states in the same way. All capacitors in the MSB-capacitor i.e.  $C_{U2,0}$  and  $C_{U2,1}$  remain connected to the  $V_{REFP}$  while the LSB capacitor (i.e.  $C_{U1}$ ) is also connected to  $V_{REFP}$  (as depicted by the "up" transition part of the second bit trial of Figure 6.15 (a) and (b)). Therefore, the comparator input now becomes  $V_X = -V_{IN} + 3V_{REFP}/4$ . Based upon this input, second output bit is obtained. On the other hand, if during the first bit trial,  $V_{IN} < V_{REFP}/2$  then  $V_X > 0$  and the comparator output is "0". Therefore, during the next trial, a "down" transition is to be performed. Hence, the number of capacitors connected to  $V_{REFN}$  need to be increased. For this transition, conventional DAC and segmented DAC behave differently. In the conventional DAC, (as depicted by the "down" transition part of the second bit trial of Figure 6.15 (a)), the MSB capacitors ( $C_{U2,0}$  and  $C_{U2,1}$ ) change their state from  $V_{REFP}$  to  $V_{REFN}$  while the LSB capacitor  $C_{U1}$  changes its state from  $V_{REFN}$  to  $V_{REFP}$ . During this bit trial, the maximum number of capacitors changes their states in conventional DAC i.e. 3 capacitors. In contrast to this, in a segmented DAC, only half of the MSB-array capacitors i.e.  $C_{U2,1}$  change their state to  $V_{REFN}$  while the other half i.e.  $C_{U2,0}$  is connected to  $V_{REFP}$  as depicted by the "down" transition part of the second bit trial of Figure 6.15 (b). The LSB capacitor  $C_{U1}$  remains connected to  $V_{REFN}$ . Therefore, only one capacitor changes its state i.e.  $C_{U2,1}$  compared to three in a conventional DAC and hence results in lower differential non-linearity i.e. DNL. The same concept can be extended to a multibit implementation as stated in the next section.

## 6.7.2 Linearity Analysis of Segmented DAC Array

DAC segmentation can significantly improve the resultant DNL. This can be explained with an example from [175]. A BWA DAC having M and L number of bits in the MSB and LSB-DACs, respectively, is shown in Figure 6.16. In this architecture, the capacitance seen from node B towards the left, can be represented as  $C_S$  and can be written as:

$$C_S = \frac{(2^L - 1)C_U^2}{(2^L - 1)C_U + C_U} \approx C_U. \quad (6.22)$$

The maximum error due to capacitor mismatch occurs at the (MSB-1)<sup>th</sup> bit transition as the maximum number of capacitors change their state during this bit trial. In order to calculate the error due to capacitor mismatch, we assume  $V_X$  as the voltage at top-plate of the MSB-DAC during MSB-trial and  $V_X'$  is the voltage after the transition i.e. during (MSB-1)<sup>th</sup> trial.

During the MSB-bit trial, the MSB capacitor i.e.  $2^{M-1}C_U$  in the MSB-DAC are connected to  $V_{REFN}$ , while all the remaining capacitors in the MSB-DAC i.e.  $C_U$ -to- $2^{M-2}C_U$  and all the capacitors in LSB-DAC i.e.  $C_U$ -to- $2^{L-1}C_U$  are connected to the  $V_{REFP}$  as shown in Figure 6.17 (a). (Same analysis can be carried out for the opposite case i.e. MSB capacitor in the MSB-DAC being connected to  $V_{REFP}$  and remaining capacitors to  $V_{REFN}$ .)

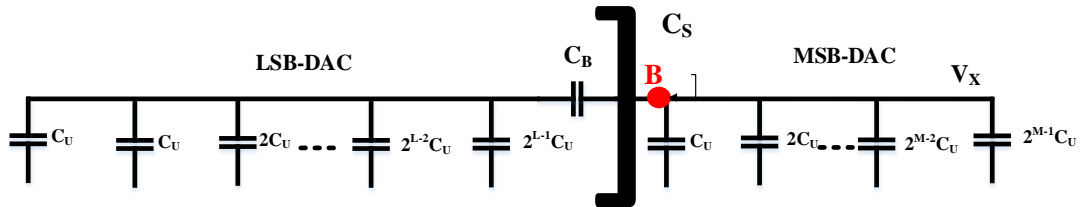


Figure 6.16. BWA DAC consisting of M and L numbers of bits in the MSB and LSB-DACs.

The voltage at the top-plate on the MSB-DAC is given by:

$$V_X \cong V_{REFP} \left[ \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{L-1} C_i D_i}{C_{Total\_MSB}} \right] + \left[ \frac{C_U}{C_{Total\_LSB}} \right] \left( V_{REFP} \left[ \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{M-1} C_i D_i}{C_{Total\_LSB}} \right] \right). \quad (6.23)$$

During the MSB-bit trial,

$$V_X \approx \frac{(2^{M-1} - 1)C_U}{2^M(1 - 2^{-N})C_U} V_{REFP} \quad (6.24)$$

$$V_X \approx \frac{(2^{M-1} - 1)C_U}{2^M C_U} V_{REFP} \quad (6.25)$$

Now consider the MSB-1 bit trial as shown in Figure 6.17 (b). All of the unit capacitors in the MSB capacitor are connected to  $V_{REFP}$  while all the remaining capacitors switch their state to  $V_{REFN}$ , as shown in Figure 6.17 (b).

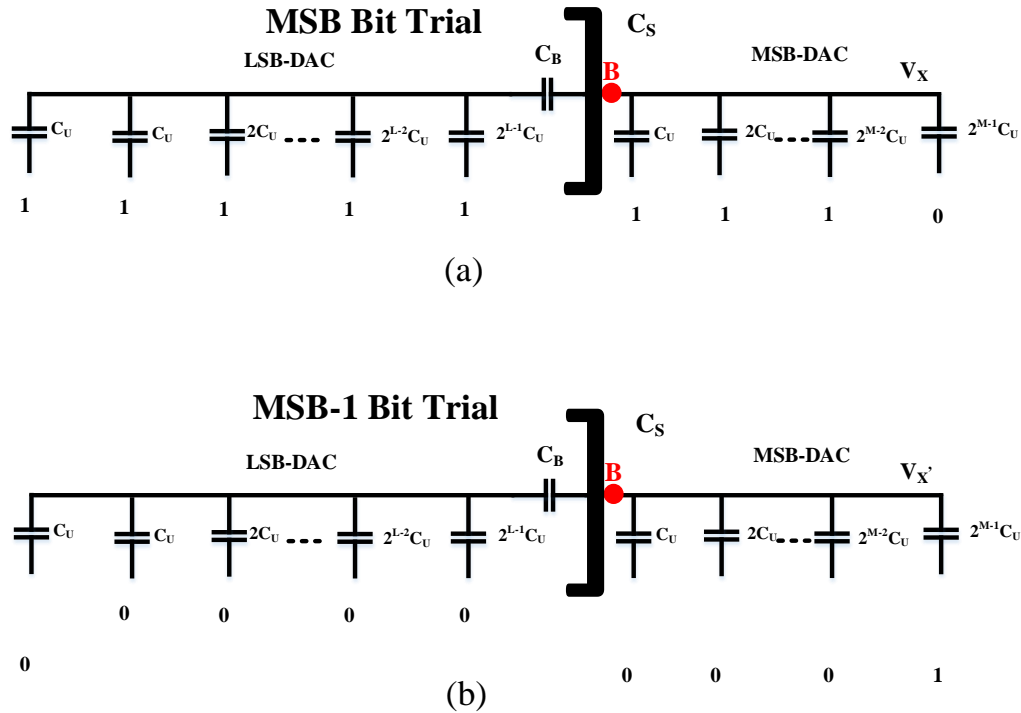


Figure 6.17. Capacitor states during (a) MSB-bit trial (b) MSB-1 bit trial.

The voltage at the top-plate  $V_X'$  is now given by:

$$V_X' \approx \frac{2^{M-1} C_U}{2^M (1-2^{-N}) C_U} V_{REFP} \approx \frac{2^{M-1} C_U}{2^M C_U} V_{REFP}. \quad (6.26)$$

Ideally, the difference of  $V_X$  to  $V_X'$  equals to  $V_{REFP}/2^M$ . It can be written as follows:

$$V_X - V_X' \approx \frac{2^{M-1} C_U - (2^{M-1} - 1) 2^{M-1}}{2^M C_U} V_{REFP} \approx \frac{V_{REFP}}{2^M} \quad (6.27)$$

If the standard deviation for the capacitor mismatch in  $C_U$  is  $\Delta C_U$ , the real value of the unit-capacitor  $C$  can be written as:

$$C = C_U + \Delta C_U. \quad (6.28)$$

Therefore, equation (6.27) can be written as:

$$V_X - V_X' \approx \frac{2^{M-1} C - (2^{M-1} - 1) 2^{M-1}}{2^M C} V_{REFP}. \quad (6.29)$$

All unit capacitors are connected in parallel with each other in the DAC. If the total number of capacitors connected in parallel is  $N$ , the standard deviation of the total capacitance in the capacitor array is  $\sqrt{N} \Delta C_U$ . Therefore, the standard deviation of  $V_X - V_X'$  can be calculated as:

$$\sigma(V_X - V_X') = \frac{2^{M-1} C_U + \sqrt{2^{M-1}} \Delta C_U - (2^{M-1} - 1) C_U - \sqrt{2^{M-1} - 1} \Delta C_U}{2^M C_U + \sqrt{2^M} C_U} V_{REFP}, \quad (6.30)$$

$$\sigma(V_X - V_X') \approx \frac{C_U + \sqrt{2^{M-1}} \Delta C_U - \sqrt{2^{M-1} - 1} \Delta C_U}{2^M C_U} V_{REFP}. \quad (6.31)$$

Therefore, the variance of maximum DNL incurred during this code transition is given by:

$$\sigma(\text{DNL})_{\text{Maximum,Normal}} = (V_X - V_X')_{\text{std}} - (V_X - V_X')_{\text{Ideal}}, \quad (6.32)$$

$$\sigma(\text{DNL})_{\text{Maximum,Normal}} \approx \frac{\sqrt{2^{M-1}}}{2^M} \left( \frac{\Delta C_U}{C_U} \right) V_{REFP}. \quad (6.33)$$

Now consider the DAC where upper “K” bits out of the “M” bits are segmented as illustrated in Figure 6.18. Here the upper “K” bits of MSB-DAC are rearranged in multiple columns to ease the segmentation. In this configuration, the maximum number of switching occurs during the bit trial when all the capacitors in the (M-K)<sup>th</sup> binary weighted capacitors change their state from  $V_{REFN}$  to  $V_{REFP}$ . The capacitor array before and after the code transition is shown in Figure 6.19 (a) and (b), respectively.

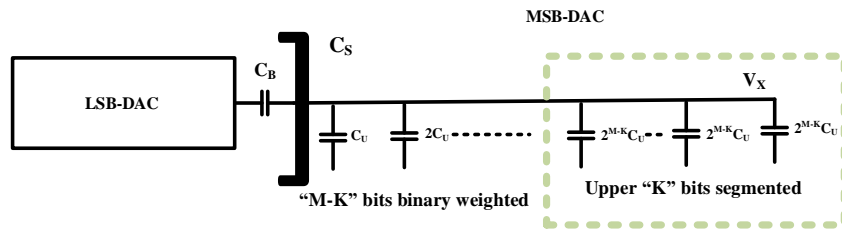


Figure 6.18. Segmented MSB-DAC where upper K bits in MSB-DAC are segmented.

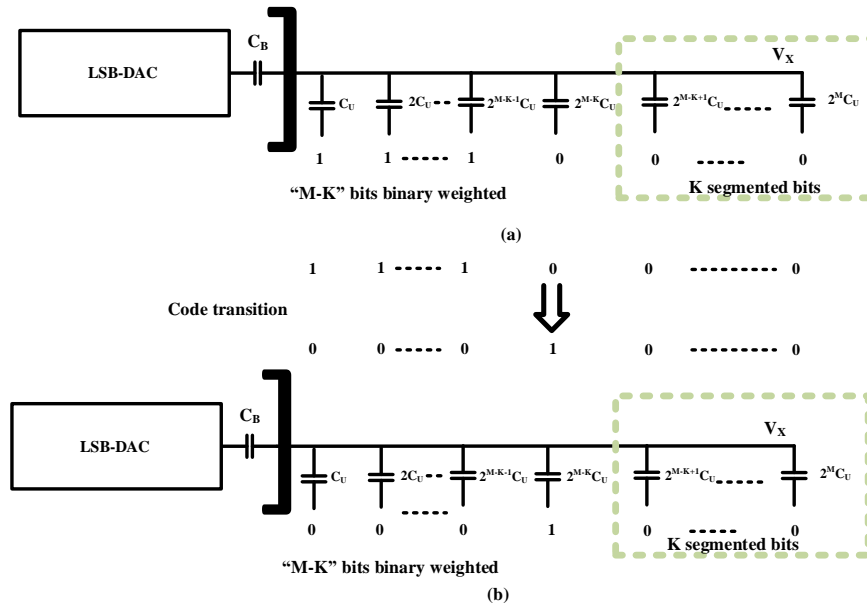


Figure 6.19. Code transition where maximum number of capacitors in segmentation DAC change their state (a) Before transition (b) After transition.

The maximum DNL and INL occur during this bit trial. The voltage at the top-plate of the MSB-DAC before and after the code transition as depicted in Figure 6.19(a) and (b) i.e.  $V_X$  and  $V_X'$  are given by (6.34) and (6.35), respectively:

$$V_X \approx \frac{(2^{M-K} - 1)C}{2^M C} V_{REFP}, \quad (6.34)$$

$$V_X' \approx \frac{2^{M-K} C}{2^M C} V_{REFP}, \quad (6.35)$$

Using the same procedure as explained before, the variance of maximum DNL can now be written as follows:

$$\sigma(\text{DNL})_{\text{MaximumSegmented}} = (V_X - V_X')_{\text{std}} - (V_X - V_X')_{\text{Ideal}}, \quad (6.36)$$

$$\sigma(\text{DNL})_{\text{MaximumSegmented}} = \frac{\sqrt{2^{M-K}} \Delta C_U - \sqrt{2^{M-K} - 1} \Delta C_U}{2^M C_U} V_{REFP}. \quad (6.37)$$

Which simplifies to:

$$\sigma(\text{DNL})_{\text{MaximumSegmented}} = \frac{\sqrt{2^{M-K+1} - 1} \Delta C_U}{2^M C_U} V_{REFP} \quad (6.38)$$

Comparison of equations (6.33) and (6.38) shows that the maximum standard deviation of the DNL in the segmented DAC is reduced by a factor of  $\sqrt{2^{K-1}}$ .

In the proposed architecture, the upper 4 bits of the MSB-DAC are segmented. 4-bit segmentation ideally reduces the variance of maximum DNL by a factor of  $\sqrt{8}$  (or 2.82). In order to facilitate this segmentation, the capacitors in the DAC are arranged in columns where each column consists of 4  $C_U$ s as depicted Figure 6.20, with two dummy rows above and below. Each of these columns is controlled by an independent set of 3 switches i.e.  $V_{IN}$ ,  $V_{REFP}$  and  $V_{REFN}$ , which are driven by the control signals generated by SAR logic. For 4-level capacitor segmentation, 17 additional signals are generated from the SAR logic. In order to validate the





## 6.8 Comparator

The designed 12-bit SAR ADC employs a double tail latch comparator as shown in Figure 6.22 [178]. This architecture is more suited to lower-supply voltages as the number of stacked transistors are lower compared to a conventional dynamic comparator. These comparators do not dissipate any static power. Furthermore, these comparators allow larger currents in the latching stage for higher speed while maintaining lower current in the input stage for lower offset.

During the reset phase i.e.  $CLK = 0$ , the transistors M4 and M5 charge the two nodes “P” and “N” to supply voltage, VDD. As a result, transistors M9 and M10 turn ON and discharge the output nodes, OUT-P and OUT-N, to ground. During the ON phase,  $CLK = VDD$ , the transistors M4 and M5 turn off and an input-dependent differential voltage  $\Delta V_{PN}$  is formed between the nodes, “P” and “N”. This voltage is then transferred to the regenerative latch, consisting of M6, M7, M8 and M9, which generates the outputs, OUT-P and OUT-N, that are then passed to the SR-Latch. Table 6.3 and Table 6.4 present the transistor sizes and the simulation results of the comparator, respectively.

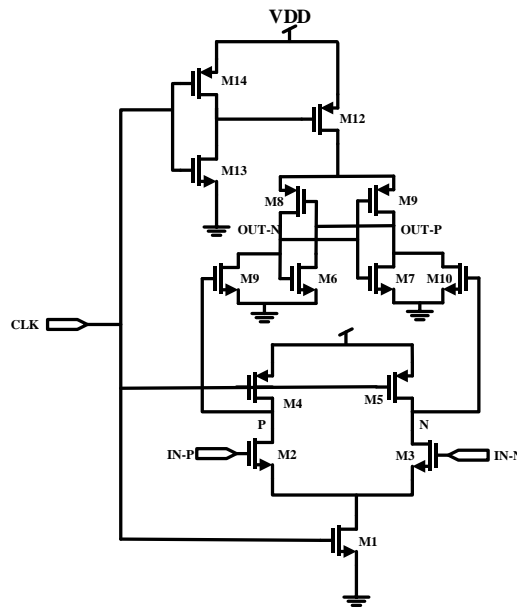


Figure 6.22. Double-tail latch comparator.

Table 6.3. Transistor sizes in double tail latch comparator.

<b>Devices</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Size(<math>\mu\text{m}</math>)</b>
M1	NMOS	4/0.26
M2, M3	NMOS	24/0.26
M4, M5	PMOS	4/0.26
M6, M7	NMOS	8/0.26
M8, M9	PMOS	24/0.26
M10, M11	NMOS	16/0.26
M12	PMOS	4/0.26

Table 6.4. Simulation results of comparator.

<b>Specification</b>	<b>Value</b>
Offset (std. dev, mV)	1.59
RMS Noise ( $\mu\text{V}$ )	88
Current ( $\mu\text{A}$ )	90

### 6.8.1 Comparator Offset Removal

The comparator offset can vary with time due to temperature and aging effects and is the primary source of offset within the ADC. The proposed ADC is going to be incorporated in a system that will have a life span of several years (5-to-10) and hence requires an accurate and dynamic estimation of the ADC offset during its lifespan. A chopping circuit is placed at the comparator's differential inputs shown in Figure 6.23. The SAR ADC operation sequence for the ADC during the offset-calculation mode is depicted in Figure 6.24. As a first step, the nodes A and B are initially connected to nodes X and Y, respectively as shown in Figure 6.23. After the reset and sampling phase, the SAR algorithm goes through a regular bit-trial sequence. However, instead of progressing to the next sample, the comparator inputs are then switched, thus connecting nodes A and B with Y and X, respectively and a second sequence of bit trials is performed. The two respective digital outputs are then processed to determine the offset.

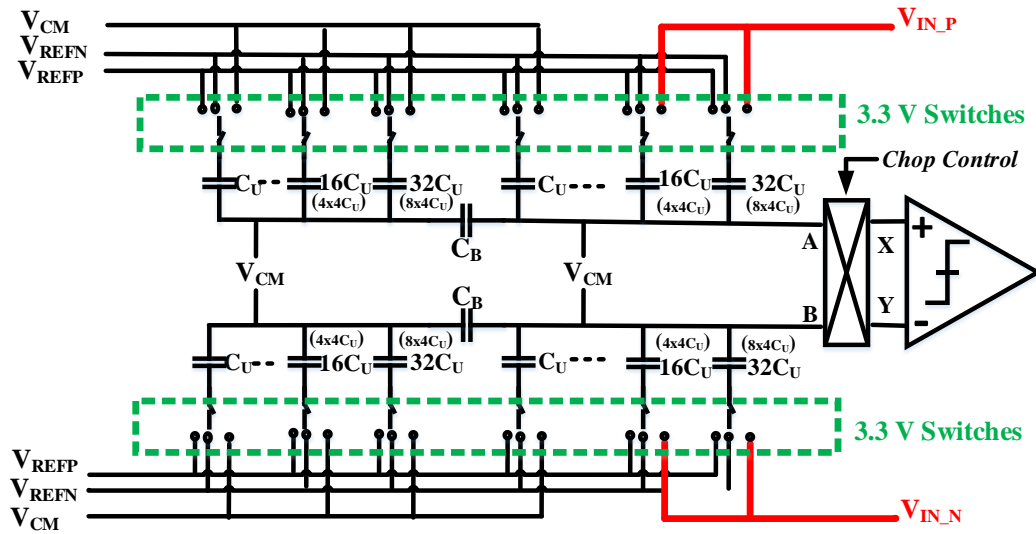


Figure 6.23. Full schematic of ADC with chopping in front of comparator.

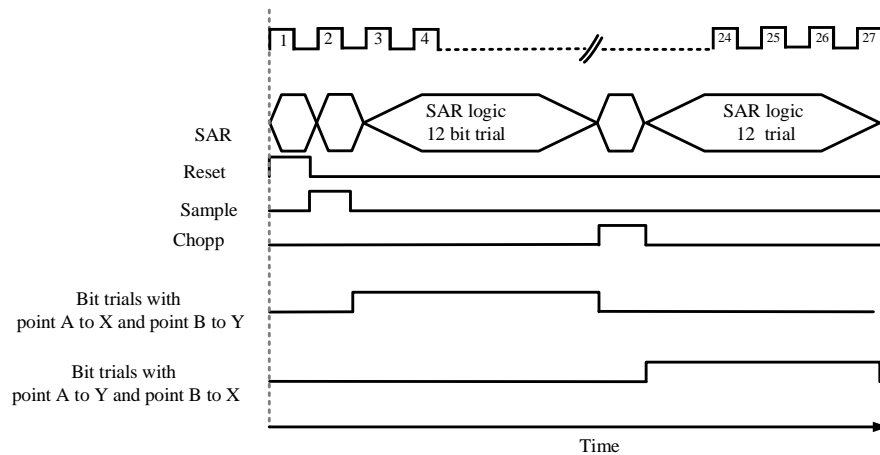


Figure 6.24. ADC operation sequence in offset-calculation.

The offset-calculation can be performed for any input level. When run in offset-calculation mode, the two output codes obtained are subsequently averaged and the comparator offset is determined. Based upon the requirement of offset-calculation frequency, the ADC can be run in this mode. The ADC has a conversion time of  $0.5 \mu\text{s}$  when the output rate =  $2 \text{ MS/s}$  and requires  $1 \mu\text{s}$  in offset-calculation mode. As an example, the ADC can be run in normal mode for a longer time (let's say  $1 \text{ ms}$ ) and then in the offset-calculation mode for a single time (i.e.  $1 \mu\text{s}$ ). In this sense, the impact of offset-calculation upon the throughput of ADC is not significant. Offset-

calculation mode is activated using a control signal of SAR logic that can be controlled from outside. The offset calculation mode can also be used to reduce the comparator's  $1/f$  noise.

## 6.9 ADC Layout

The 12-bit SAR ADC is fabricated in a 0.13- $\mu\text{m}$  1P6M CMOS process. For better noise isolation, all NMOS devices are placed in a deep-n-well (DNW). The following subsections briefly explain the layout of the different circuit blocks.

### 6.9.1 DAC

The unit capacitors in the DAC are arranged in columns with each column consisting of 4  $C_{\text{US}}$ , with additional dummy capacitors added for matching purposes. All the capacitor columns in the array are arranged in pseudo common centroid fashion to facilitate the routing and at the same time improve the relative matching as depicted in Figure 6.25. Here 32, 16, 8 represent MSB, MSB-1 and MSB-2 capacitors, respectively and so on. The complete capacitor array is surrounded by two rows, above and below, and two columns at either ends of dummy capacitors. It was stated in section 6.6.1 that the switches employed in DAC are 3.3 V NMOS while the SAR logic employs 1.2 V devices. Therefore, level shifters are required between SAR logic and DAC switches. Moreover, to make the complementary references ( $V_{\text{REFP}}$ ,  $V_{\text{REFN}}$ ) going to single capacitor columns non-overlapping, a break-before-make (BBM) circuit has been employed. Each capacitor column is controlled by a single set of switches along with corresponding level shifters and BBM. The arrangement of capacitor array column, BBM, level shifter and SAR logic is shown in Figure 6.26. A complete layout of the DAC is shown in Figure 6.27.



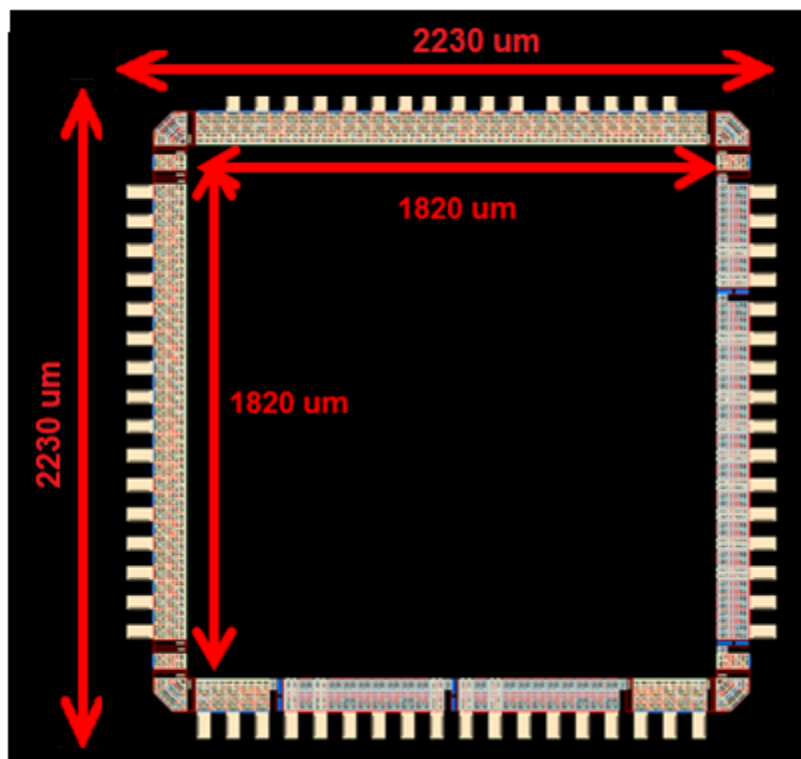


Figure 6.28. IO ring layout.

### 6.9.3 Full Chip Layout

The ADC layout along with the IO ring is shown in Figure 6.29. The dimensions of the core ADC are  $640 \mu\text{m} \times 370 \mu\text{m}$ . The vacant regions of the chip are filled with decoupling capacitors to provide on-chip decoupling for the supplies, references and VCM. A detailed version of the core ADC layout with individual blocks is shown in Figure 6.30.

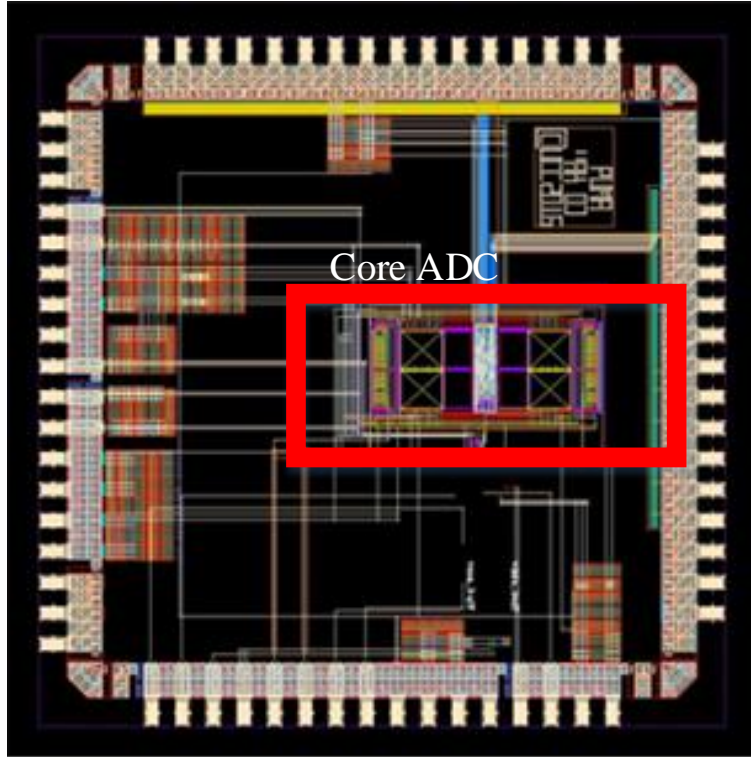


Figure 6.29. Core ADC and IO ring.

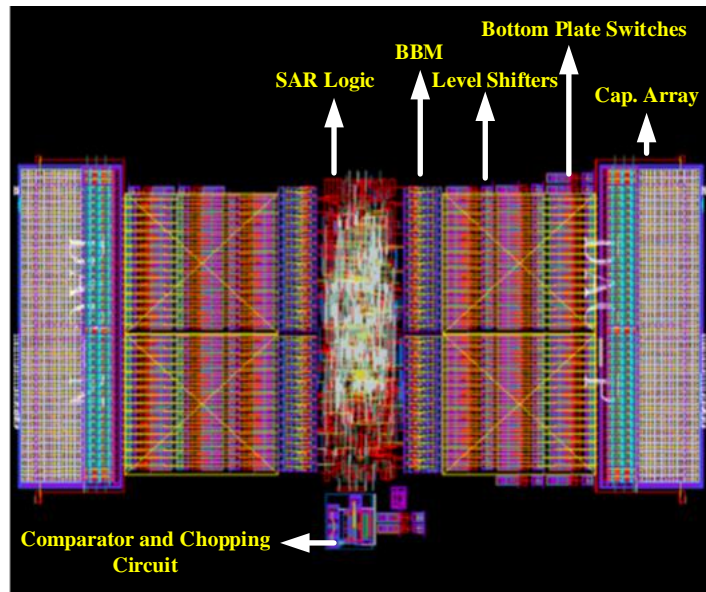


Figure 6.30. Core ADC sub-blocks.



## 6.10 Experimental Characterization

The chip micrograph of ADC is shown in Figure 6.31 which shows the SAR logic, level shifters, switches and capacitor array.

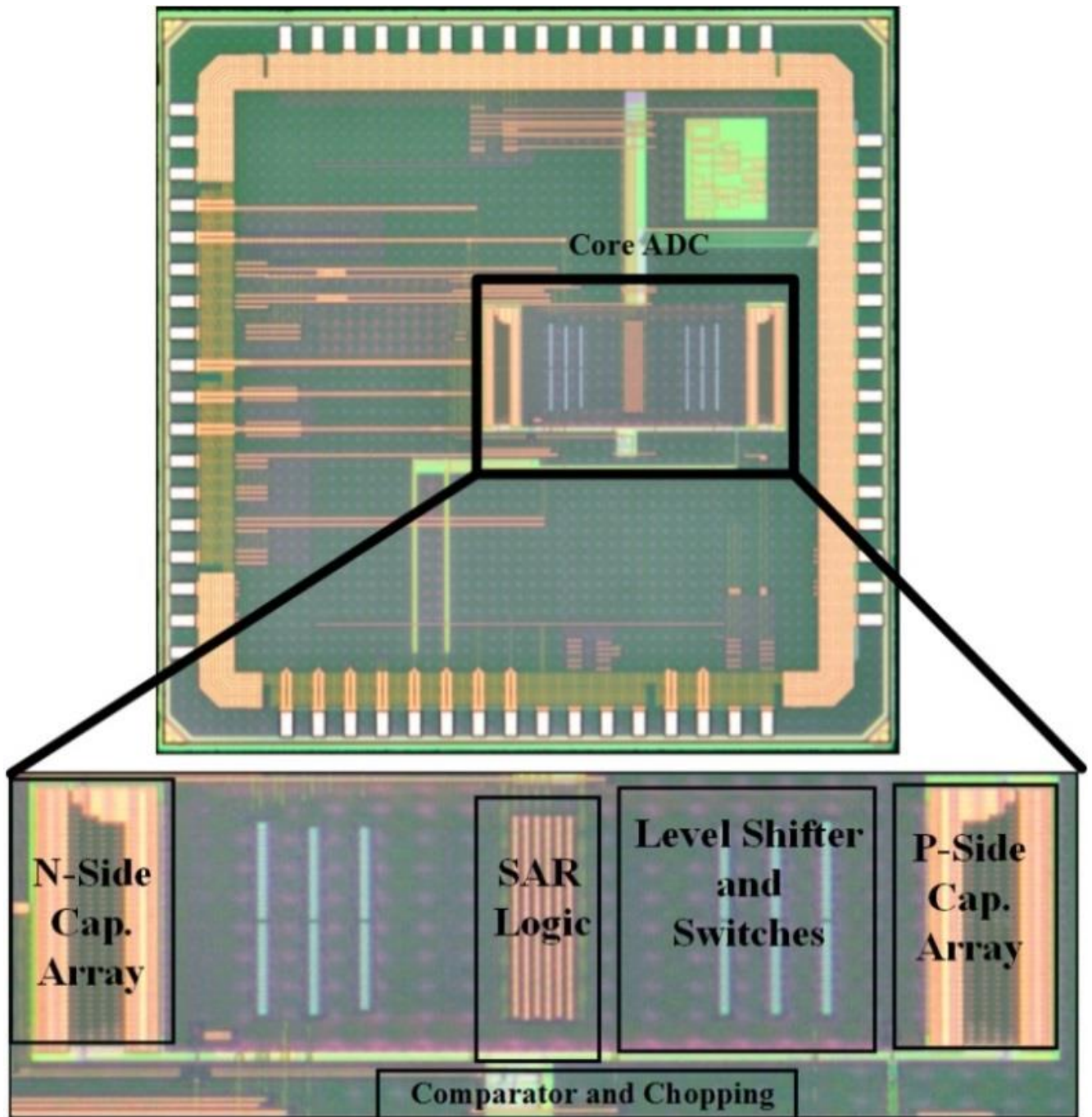


Figure 6.31. Chip micrograph and core ADC.



### 6.10.1 Test PCB

The test PCB schematic is shown in Figure 6.32 and a photograph of the resultant PCB is shown in Figure 6.33. In order to make the PCB debugging and operation easier, a simple schematic was employed for the test PCB. The following considerations highlight some of the test PCB aspects:

1. To minimise the bond-wire inductance caused due to lengthy bond wires of the package, the chip is directly wire bonded on the PCB.
2. The differential input signal is provided to the design-under-test (DUT) from an external signal generator. No AAFs were placed on the PCB. Filtering and common-mode of the differential signal can be generated from an external board e.g. breadboard.
3. All the power supply voltages (3.3 V, 1.2 V, 0 V,) common mode voltage (0.8 V), along with reference voltages (1.2 V and 0 V) are supplied externally without using any regulator on the PCB. Each of the supplies has a dedicated connector on the PCB. This results in more area consumption on the PCB but provides flexibility and ease of control. Anti-aliasing filtering of the input signal is provided using external capacitors and resistors.
4. Decoupling capacitors have been extensively used between all the power supplies, common mode, references (1.2 V) and grounds.
5. The PCB has 4 layers with separate ground and power planes.

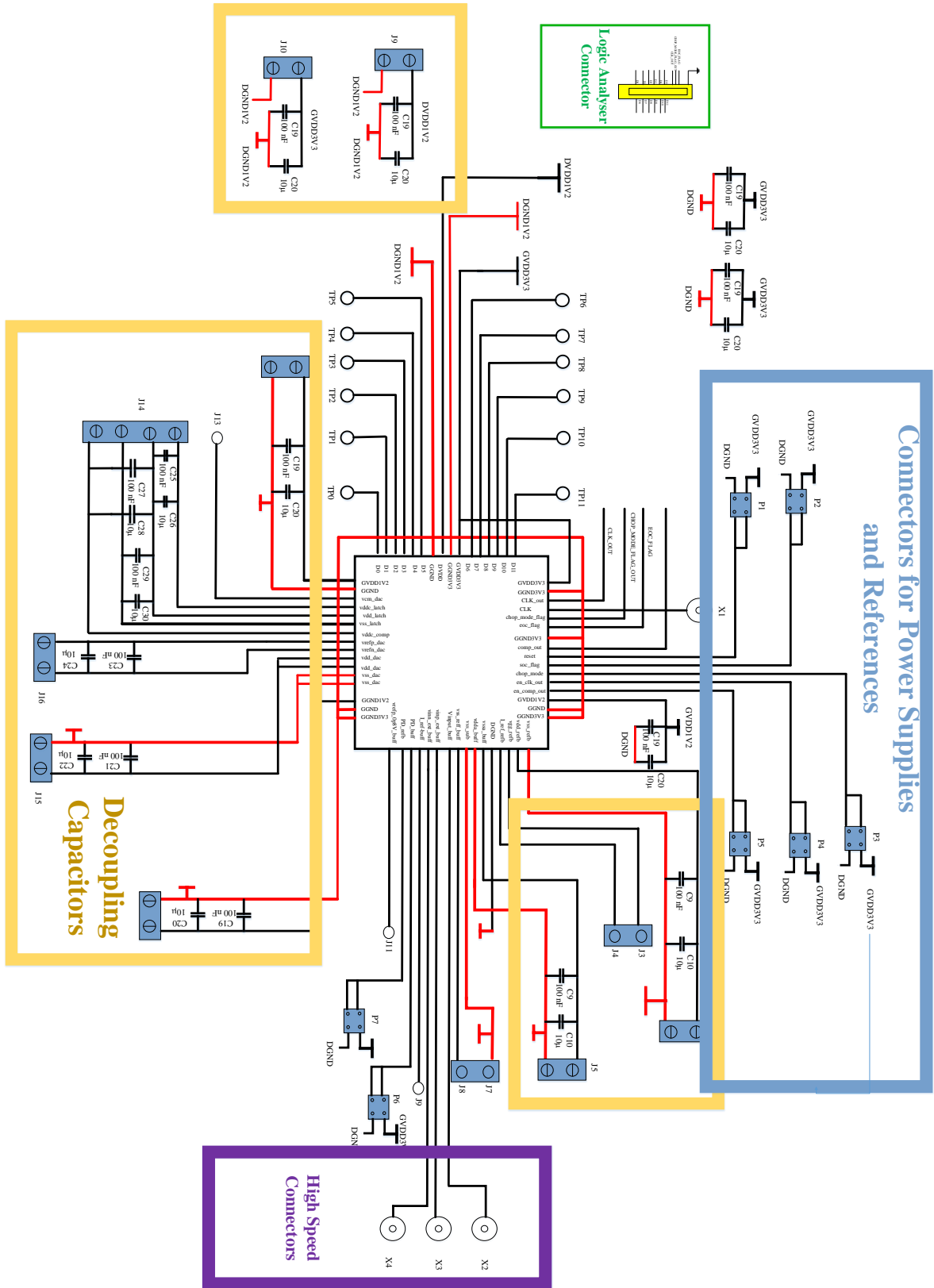


Figure 6.32. Test PCB schematic

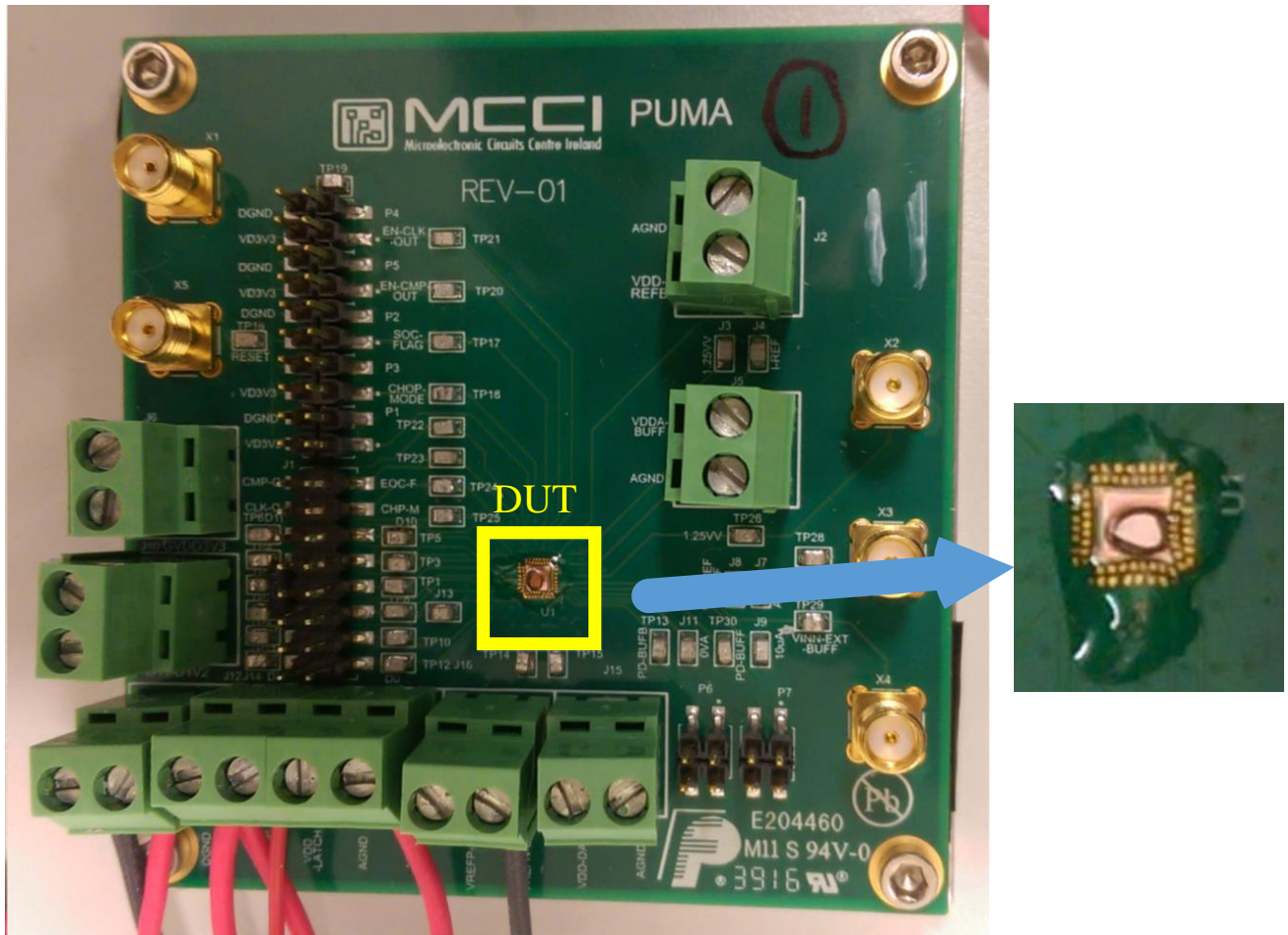


Figure 6.33. Photograph of the test-PCB with a close up of DUT

### 6.10.2 Test Setup

A block diagram of test setup is shown in Figure 6.34. A differential input or sinusoid signal is provided using an arbitrary function generator (Tektronix 3022C). A highly precise DC voltage source capable of providing the voltages with nV accuracy (Keithley 2602A) has been utilised for the reference and common mode voltage generation. The master clock is generated by an Agilent 33250A signal source. The digital output bit streams are captured by the oscilloscope (MSO 4104). A Labview<sup>®</sup> project on the workstation controls all the equipment and stores the data which is later processed in Matlab<sup>®</sup>.

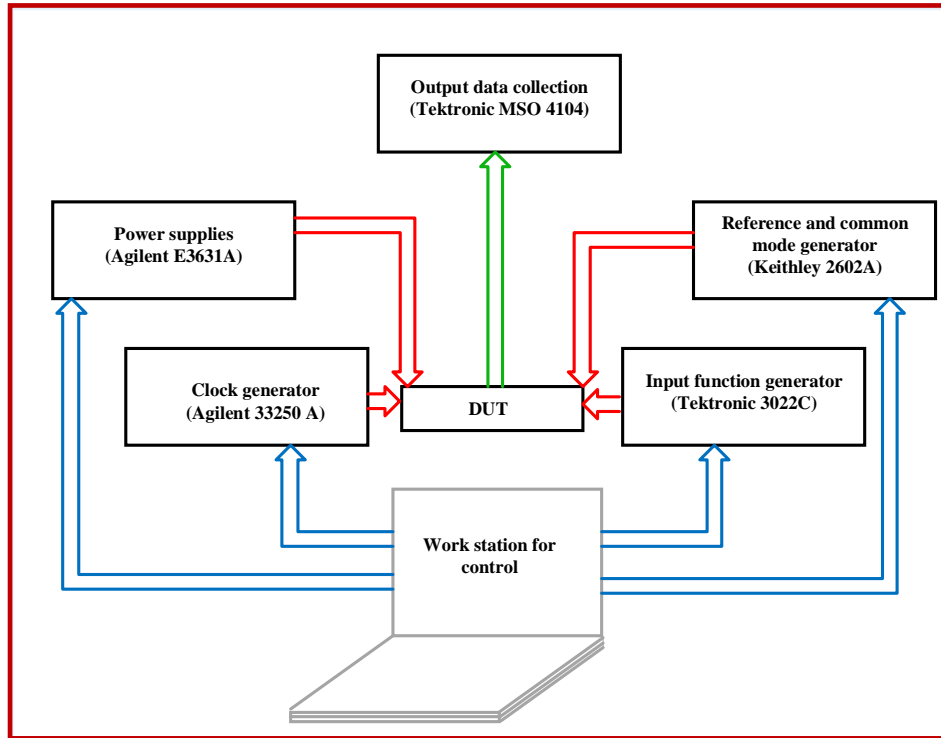


Figure 6.34. Block diagram of test setup

### 6.10.3 Measurement Results

The ADC has been characterised at an output data rate of 2 MS/s. The comparator, SAR logic and BBM circuit all operate at 1.2 V. The input and reference switches and level shifters operate from a 3.3 V supply.

At first, the ADC was run in the offset-calculation mode. To this end, ADC was characterised with differential DC inputs with different inputs i.e. 0-to-1.6 V as described in section. 6.8.1. The measured comparator offset is 340  $\mu$ V.

The dynamic performance of the ADC is also characterised by means of applying a sinusoid signal to the input over the range of input frequencies 100 kHz-to-1 MHz i.e. Nyquist frequency. The oscilloscope collects 64 k points for each of the input tones applied. The output spectrum plots of 3 different frequencies are shown in Figure 6.35. The SNDR and the SFDR at

the Nyquist frequency are 69.3 dB and 79 dB, respectively, with no capacitor mismatch calibration. Figure 6.36 shows the SNDR and SFDR versus input frequency plot. The ADC achieves an ENOB of 11.22 without any capacitor mismatch calibration.

The linearity performance of the ADC can be extracted using a variety of tests. The code density test has been employed for the linearity performance characterization. This test involves deriving the digital output code histogram with a slowly varying input ramp. The test was conducted using a FS (0-to-1.6 V), differential ramp. The reconstructed ramp has a voltage range of 0-to-1.2 V, before digital scaling is applied, that validates the accuracy of the input signal scaling. The measured DNL and INL at 2 MS/s are shown in Figure 6.37, and are within 1.2/-1.0 LSB and 2.3/-2.2 LSB at 12 bits, respectively. The INL plot shows a saw-tooth characteristic at a code spacing of 128 (7 bits). As the ADC has a 6-6 BWA architecture, this characteristic manifests that top-plate parasitic on the MSB-DAC and LSB-DAC are not quite balanced. Nonetheless, considering the 11-bit performance, the measured DNL and INL are 0.6/-0.5 LSB and 1.15/-1.1 LSB, respectively. The DNL performance at 11 bits clearly demonstrates the required monotonic behaviour.

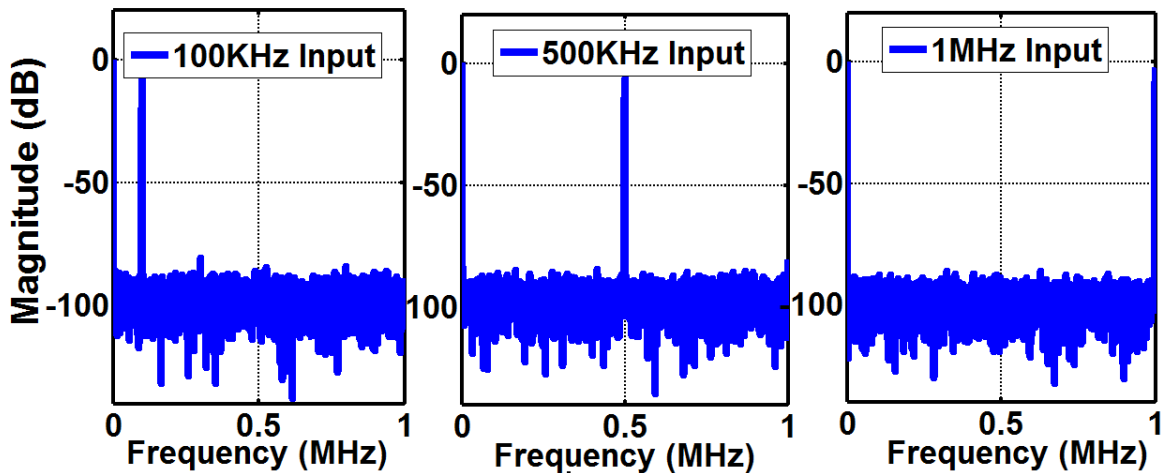


Figure 6.35. Measured FFT spectrum of 3 different input frequencies, 100 kHz, 500 kHz and 1 MHz

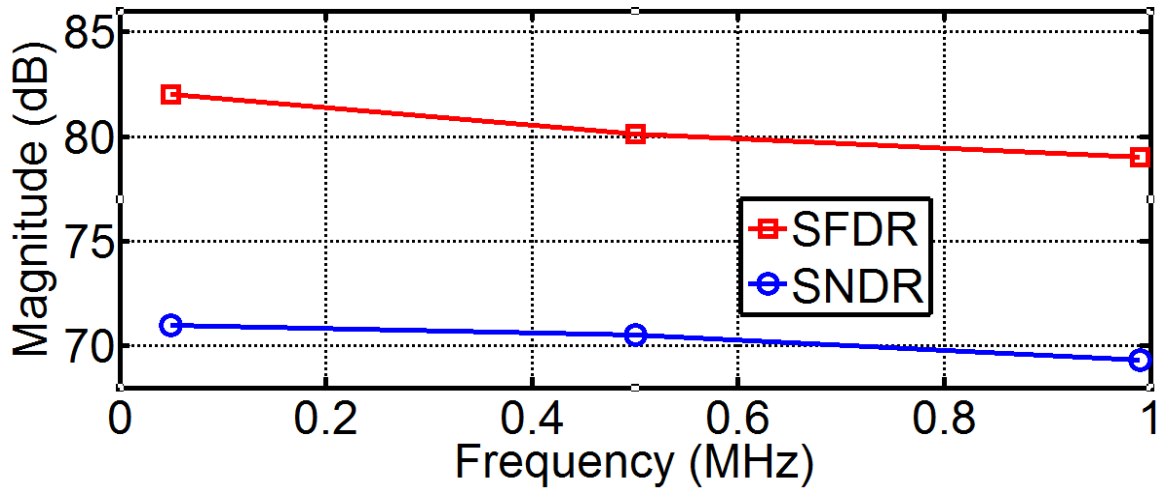


Figure 6.36. SNDR and SFDR vs. input frequency

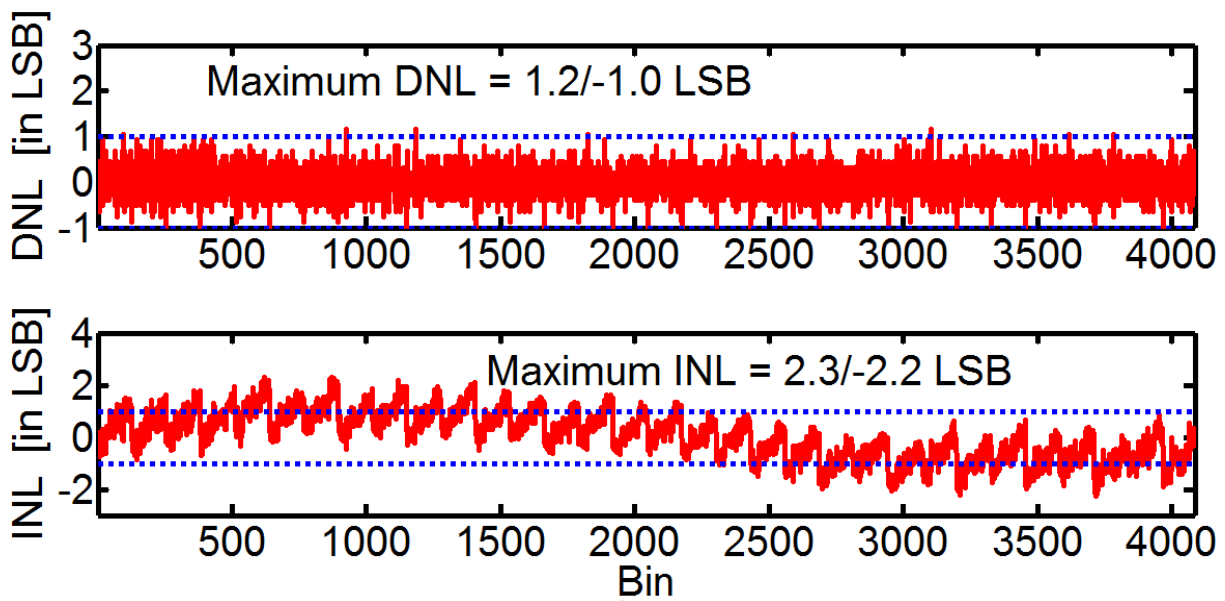


Figure 6.37. Measured INL and DNL at 2MS/s

The prototype consumes a total power of 0.82 mW. The comparator and the BBM circuit consume 0.13 mW, while the SAR logic takes 0.23 mW, all operating from a 1.2 V supply. The level shifters consume an additional 0.46 mW. Table 6.5 summarises the measured performance of the ADC. A comparison of the measured results with different state-of-art designs is presented in Table 6.6.

Table 6.5. Measured performance of SAR ADC

<b>Process</b>		0.13 $\mu\text{m}$
<b>Active Area (<math>\text{mm}^2</math>)</b>		0.24 (0.35 mm X 0.657 mm)
<b>Supply Voltage</b>		1.2/3
<b><math>f_s</math> (MHz)</b>		2
<b>Peak SFDR (dB) at 1 MHz</b>		79
<b>Peak SNDR (dB) at 1 MHz</b>		69.3
<b>Comparator Offset (LSB)</b>		< 0.5
<b>Power Consumption (mW)</b>	Comparator and BBM	0.13
	SAR Logic	0.23
	Level Shifters	0.46

Table 6.6. Comparison of the measured performance with different state of the art designs

Specification	Technology ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	Supply Voltage VDD, (V)	Data Rate (MS/s)	Input Signal Swing( V)	DNL (LSB)	INL (LSB)	Resolution	ENOB	Power (mW)	FoM <sub>W</sub> (fJ/conv.step)	FoM <sub>S</sub> (dB)
[148]	0.18	1	0.1	1 ( $V_{REF}$ )	<sup>b</sup> $\pm 2.4$	<sup>b</sup> $\pm 2.8$	12	9.4	0.0038	56	159.53
[179]	0.13	1.2	50	2 ( $\pm V_{REF}$ )	0.91/-0.63	1.27/-1.36	10	9.18	0.82	29	161.86
[180]	0.13	1	11		$\pm 0.8$	$\pm 3.0$	12	10.1	3.57	311	154.43
[182]	0.065	0.7	1.00E-03	0.7 ( $V_{REF}$ )	0.48/-0.55	0.52/-0.61	10	9.1	3.00E-06	5.5	161.86
[183]	0.04	0.45	0.2	0.9	0.44	0.45	10	8.95	8.40E-05	0.85	154.43
[184]	0.18	0.45	0.2	0.9	<0.5	<1	9	8.27	9.40E-04	22	159.53
[185]	0.04	1	6.4		1.08/-1	3.79	13	10.35	0.046	5.5	168.76
[186]	0.065	1.2	50	2.4 ( $\pm V_{REF}$ )	0.5/-0.7	1.0/-0.9	12	10.9	2.09	21.9	176.39
[187]	0.13	1.2	<sup>a</sup> 0.25				10	12	0.061	59.5	161.81
[188]	0.35	3.3	0.25	50	0.55	1.81	14	13.03	4.29	2050	172.49
[189]	0.18	0.75	0.01	0.75	0.6/-0.37	0.94/-0.89	11	9.76	250E-6	28.8	168.15
[190]	0.065	1.2	1.25		0.74/-0.53	0.74/-0.80	12	11.25	44.1E-3	14.4	167.11
[191]	0.18	1.8	1.07		0.6/-0.6	1.2/-1.2	10	8.8	63.6E-3	130.8	154.8
<b>This Work</b>	<b>0.13</b>	<b>1.2/3.3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3.2 (<math>\pm 1.33V_{REF}</math>)</b>	<b>1.2/-1.0</b>	<b>2.3/-2.2</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>11.22</b>	<b>0.9</b> <sup>c</sup> <b>0.44</b>	<b>189</b> <sup>c</sup> <b>93</b>	<b>159.76</b> <sup>c</sup> <b>162.86</b>

<sup>a</sup> Sampling Rate is 2 MS/s with an oversampling ratio of 8. <sup>b</sup> Extrapolated to 12 bits <sup>c</sup> Without level shifters

One of the salient features of the proposed ADC compared to the similar architectures designed in the same process nodes, ([179] and [180]), is the embedded input scaling. The chip is can digitize an extended input range of  $3.2 V_{pp-d}$ , compared to  $2 V_{pp-d}$  and  $2.4 V_{pp-d}$  in previous publications art i.e. [179] and [186] which corresponds to  $\pm 1.33$  times the reference voltage. By employing the reduced number of capacitors during the sampling phase, other different scaling factors can be easily achieved. This makes it an attractive option for the sensor-based systems. The designed ADC has also shown comparable performance in terms of linearity. The architecture reported in [185] achieves a DNL of 1.08/-1 LSB and INL of 3.79 LSB but at the cost of background calibration for capacitor mismatch and comparator offset. Similarly, the architecture reported in [186] also used a background calibration for capacitor mismatch. The designed ADC does not require any capacitor calibration and can achieve a monotonic behaviour at 11-bits. Other competitive SAR ADCs are the ones reported in [187] and [188]. The former includes noise-shaping while the later uses a higher supply voltage. [190] and [191] are two other recent examples of SAR ADCs. The architecture reported in [190] is a 12-bit 8-4 BWA DAC neural-network-based SAR ADC. [191] is also a Secure SAR ADC architecture.

Overall, it can be concluded that the input scaling technique presented in this design can be easily embedded in a SAR ADCs, while achieving a performance competitive with the state of the art. The presented chip does not achieve the lowest FoM, although that was not the main design goal of this design. Instead, the main design objective and an attractive feature of the ADC circuit is the offset calculation mechanism. This technique enables a dynamic control of offset calculation over the whole operational life of the chip. All these features, together with the measured performance metrics, make the proposed ADC a suitable option for integration in a digital controller of DC/DC converters.



## 6.11 Conclusion

This chapter described the details of a 12-bit SAR ADC for a digital controller in a DC/DC converter. Starting from the brief introduction of PMICs, a detailed analysis of ADCs for DC/DC converters was presented. Based upon the architectural level exploration of the different ADC architectures, a SAR ADC was selected for the target application. Finally, the circuit level design, layout and experimental characterisation of the proposed 12-bit SAR ADC capable of digitizing an extended input range of  $3.2 V_{pp-d}$  which is  $\pm 1.33$  times the reference voltage, having improved linearity and offset correction, was presented.

# Chapter 7: Conclusions and Future Work

## 7.1 Conclusions

The research work carried out in this thesis has focused on the design of high-performance ADCs considering two different architectures which dominate the current state of the art:  $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms and SAR.  $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms can achieve higher resolution while the SAR ADCs are better suited for the low power applications with low to medium resolution.

In that scenario, the thesis has discussed the architectural level exploration, circuit level design, implementation and characterization of these ADCs for two different types of applications namely: SDR and PMICs.

In the context of SDR, in addition to the existing communications standards, a modern radio receiver would need to support today's evolving systems such as IoTs, video-on-demand and machine-to-machine communications etc. The ADC is a mandatory component required to interface between the analog and digital world in a receiver. An ideal ADC for such receivers should be capable of directly digitizing the input RF signals just after the antenna thus transferring the entire signal processing to the digital domain. BP $\Sigma\Delta$ Ms are an attractive option for such applications because these can be used to digitize the signals located at higher input frequencies while achieving higher resolutions. The first part of the thesis has described the details of two such modulators. Initially, the synthesis methodology for the implementation of a sub-sampling continuous time BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADC with raised-cosine FIR feedback DAC has been developed. Based upon this methodology, a 4<sup>th</sup>-order continuous time BP- $\Sigma\Delta$ M ADC with reduced number of loop-filter coefficients with respect to previous approach has been described. The proposed modulator can achieve an efficient and robust digitization of 0.455-to-5 GHz

signals with a scalable 8-to-15 bit effective resolution within a 0.2-to-30 MHz signal bandwidth, with a reconfigurable 1-to-4 GHz sampling rate. These advantages make the proposed modulator very suited for RF digitization in the next generation of SDR mobile systems. To contribute to the same topic, the design and implementation of a 4<sup>th</sup>-order reconfigurable SC single-loop CRFF discrete time low-pass/band-pass  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC in 90-nm 1.2V CMOS has been presented. Both the architecture and circuit-level reconfiguration strategies are combined to achieve a competitive performance. The experimental results have validated the correct operation of the modulator over an input tuning range of 0-to-18 MHz while operating at 100 MHz sampling rate. The ADC achieves a peak resolution of 8-to-9 bits while consuming 16 mW.

PMICs are another important part of modern electronic systems that generate, manage, control and distribute stable voltages to other circuits and blocks. These ICs have become an integral part of electronic systems including automotive, healthcare, computing, artificial intelligence, neural networks, IoTs etc. to optimise energy management, efficiency and sustainability. One of the important sub-blocks of a PMIC is the output power management unit which largely consists of different DC/DC converters. In recent years, there has been a surge in digitally controlled DC/DC converters. The ADC is a key part of digitally controlled DC/DC converters which is used to digitize the sensed voltages and currents. Unlike the signal processing counterparts, these ADCs require an excellent DC performance. In that context, owing to their lower power consumption, simpler architecture and other advantages, SAR ADCs are better suited for such applications. In the second part of the thesis, the design and implementation of a 12-bit SAR ADC for such applications has been presented. Two important features of the presented SAR ADC are the input sampling scaling technique and the comparator offset removal. Using an input sampling scaling technique an extended input range of  $3.2 V_{pp-d}$

( $\pm 1.33 V_{\text{REF}}$ ) can be digitized. The same sampling scaling technique can be easily extended to obtain other scaling factors of the input signal. The SAR ADC can be run in offset-calculation mode and the comparator offset can be obtained dynamically. Also, to achieve a lower DNL, a 4-level segmentation has been used. The ADC is implemented in a 0.13- $\mu\text{m}$  1.2V/3.3V CMOS and achieves an SNDR of 69.3 dB and an SFDR of 79 dB without calibration, while consuming 0.82 mW. The ADC has a measured DNL of 1.2/-1.0 LSB and INL of 2.3/-2.2 LSB at 12-bit making it an attractive option for the targeted application.

## 7.2 Future Work

In terms of the  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC for SDR applications, one area of potential work is the circuit level implementation of the proposed 4<sup>th</sup>-order continuous time BP- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC. The advent of the latest CMOS technologies (28nm, 7nm, 5nm, 4nm) have paved the way for the design of different analog and mixed signal blocks operating in multi-GHz regions. These deep sub-micron CMOS technologies enable the migration of the ADC closer to the antenna, to enable the deployment of the SDR architecture.

The 4<sup>th</sup>-order SC- $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC with a tuneable notch, has been described in the thesis. One possible extension to the described work is the CT implementation that can operate at higher sampling rates. The loop filter coefficients in the CT-implementation can be realised with the current sources which can be used to reduce the  $f_N$  tuning steps.

The second section of the thesis presented the design of a 12-bit SAR ADC. The DAC inside the DAC employs the custom MOM capacitors. The size of these capacitors can be further reduced for lower power consumption while keeping the linearity in view. The SAR ADC has employed a 4-level capacitor segmentation that can be further extended to 5 or 6-level. The

capacitor segmentation algorithm applied has reduced the DNL but the INL remains the same. INL improvement of the ADC is another potential area of research. The capacitor-swapping technique proposed in [192] improves the capacitor-DAC middle-code transition error that results in improved linearity. The same technique can be extended to multi-level and combined with the capacitor segmentation to obtain better INL and DNL.

# List of Publications Derived from this PhD Dissertation.

1. **S. Asghar**, S. S. Afridi, A. Pillai, A. Schuler, J. M. de la Rosa and I. O'Connell, "A 2-MS/s, 11.22 ENOB, extended input range SAR ADC with improved DNL and Offset calculation," in IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I: Regular Papers, vol. 65, no. 11, pp. 3628-3638, Nov. 2018.
2. **S. Asghar**, S. Afridi, A. Pillai, A. Schuler, J. M. de la Rosa and I. O'Connell, "A 2MS/s, 11.22 ENOB, 3.2 V<sub>pp</sub>-d SAR ADC with improved DNL and offset calculation," in Proceedings of the 2018 IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems (ISCAS), Florence, Italy, May 2018.
3. **S. Asghar**, R. del Río and J.M. de la Rosa, "Undersampling RF-to-Digital CT sigma-delta modulator with tunable notch frequency and simplified Raised-Cosine FIR feedback DAC", in Proceedings of the 2013 International Symposium on Circuits and Systems (ISCAS), Beijing, China, May 2013
4. **S. Asghar**, R. del Río and J.M. de la Rosa, "A 0.2-to-2MHz BW, 50-to-86dB SNDR, 16-to-22mW flexible 4th-order sigma- delta modulator with DC-to-44MHz tunable center frequency in 1.2-V 90-nm CMOS", in Proceedings of the 2012 IEEE/IFIP 20th International on VLSI and System-on-Chip, Santa Cruz, USA, 2012

## Other Related Publications

1. A.Morgado, J.G. García-Sánchez, **S. Asghar**, L.I. Guerrero, R. del Río and J.M. de la Rosa, "A power-scalable concurrent cascade 2-2-2 SC sigma-delta modulator for software defined radio", in Proc. of the International Symposium on Circuits and Systems(ISCAS), pp. 516-519, Seoul, Korea, May 2012.

# References

- [1] R. Jacob Baker, *CMOS circuit design, layout, and simulation, 3rd Edition.*: Wiley-IEEE Press , 2010.
- [2] L. Karam, I. Alkamal, A. Gatherer, G. A. Frantz, D. V. Anderson and B. L. Evans, "Trends in multicore DSP platforms," in *Proceedings of IEEE Signal Processing Magazine*, vol. 26, no. 6, pp. 38-49, November 2009.
- [3] B. Razavi, "CMOS technology characterization for analog and RF design," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 34, no. 4, pp. 268-276, March 1999.
- [4] Marques, V. Peluso, M. Steyart and W. Sansen, "Analysis of the trade-off between bandwidth, resolution, and power in delta sigma analog to digital converters," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Conference on Electronics, Circuits and Systems*, vol. 2, no. 9, pp. 153-156, September 1998.
- [5] Borris Murmann. "ADC performance survey 1997-2020," [Online]. Available: <http://web.stanford.edu/~murmman/adcsurvey.html>.
- [6] N. Surantha, N. Sutisna, Y. Nagao and H. Ochi, "SoC design with HW/SW co-design methodology for wireless communication system," in *Proceedings of International Symposium on Communications and Information Technologies*, September 2017.
- [7] *Worldwide Server, Power and Cooling, and Management and Administration Spending 2014-2018 Forecast.*: International Data Corporation (IDC), August 2014.
- [8] M. A. Viredaz, L.S. Brakmo and W.R. Hamburgden, "Energy management on handheld devices," in *Queue - Power Management*, vol. 1, no. 7, October 2003, pp. 44.
- [9] U. Reiter, "Perceived quality in consumer electronics - from quality of service to quality of experience," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Symposium on Consumer Electronics*, May 2009, pp. 958-961.
- [10] [Online]. <http://vidatronic.com/power-management/the-future-of-power-management-ic-infographic/>
- [11] J. Mitola, "The software radio architecture," in *Proceedings of IEEE Communications Magazine*, vol. 33, no. 5, pp. 26-38, May 1995.
- [12] H. Shibata, R. Schreier, W. Yang, A. Shaikh, D. Paterson, T. Caldwell, D. Alldred and P. Wing Lai , "A DC-to-1GHz tunable RF  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC achieving DR = 74dB and BW = 150MHz at  $f_0 = 450$ MHz using 550mW," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference*, February 2012, pp. 150-152.
- [13] E. Martens, A. Bourdoux, A. Couvreur, R. Fasthuber, P. Van Wesemael, G.V. der Plas, J. Craninckx and J. Ryckaert, "RF-to-baseband digitization in 40 nm CMOS with RF

- bandpass  $\Sigma\Delta$  modulator and polyphase decimation filter," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 47, no. 4, pp. 990-1002, April 2012.
- [14] D. Weyer, M. B. Dayanik, S. Jang and M.P. Flynn, "A 36.3-to-38.2GHz  $-216\text{dBc}/\text{Hz}^2$  40nm CMOS fractional-N FMCW chirp synthesizer PLL with a continuous-time bandpass delta-sigma time-to-digital converter," in *proceedings of 2018 IEEE International Solid - State Circuits Conference*, February 2018, pp. 250-252.
- [15] J. Bell and M.P. Flynn, "A simultaneous multiband continuous-time delta sigma ADC with 90-MHz aggregate bandwidth in 40-nm CMOS," in *IEEE Solid-State Circuits Letters*, vol. 2, no. 9, pp. 91-94, September 2019.
- [16] S. Gupta, D. Gangopadhyay, H. Lakdawala, J.C. Rudell and D.J. Allstot, "A QPLL-timed direct-RF sampling band-pass  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC with a 1.2 GHz tuning range in  $0.13\mu\text{m}$  CMOS," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 47, no. 5, pp. 1141 - 1153, May 2012.
- [17] Y. Xu, X. Zhang, Z. Wang and B. Chi, "A flexible continuous-time SD ADC with programmable bandwidth supporting low-pass and complex bandpass architectures," in *IEEE Transactions on Very Large Scale Integration Systems*, vol. 25, no. 3, pp. 872 - 880, March 2017.
- [18] M.P. Flynn, J. Jeong, S. Jang, H. Chae, D. Weyer, R. Lu and J. Bell, "Continuous-time bandpass delta-sigma modulators and bitstream processing: (Invited)," in *Proceedings of IEEE Custom Integrated Circuits Conference*, April 2020, pp. 1-8.
- [19] R. Lu, S. Jang, Y. Hao and M.P. Flynn, "A 77dB-SFDR multi-phase- sampling 16-element digital beamformer with 64 4GS/s 100MHz-BW continuous-time band-pass  $\Delta\Sigma$  ADCs," in *proceedings of IEEE Radio Frequency Integrated Circuits Symposium*, June 2019, pp. 223-226.
- [20] C. Shi, B.C. Walker, E. Zeisel, B. Hu and G. H. McAllister, "A highly integrated power management IC for advanced mobile applications," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 42, no. 8, pp. 1723-1731, August 2007.
- [21] B.J. Patella, A. Prodic, A. Zirger and D. Maksimovic, "High-frequency digital PWM controller IC for DC-DC converters," in *IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. pp. 438-446, January 2003.
- [22] H. Nyquist, "Certain factors affecting telegraph speed," in *Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. XLIII, pp. 324-346, January 1924.
- [23] W.R.Bennett, "Spectra of quantized signals," in *Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 27, pp. 446-472, July 1948.
- [24] B. M. Oliver, J. R. Pierce and C.E. Shannon, "The philosophy of PCM," in *Proceedings of the IRE*, vol. 36, 1948, pp. 1324-1331.



- [25] L. Roberts, "Picture coding using pseudo-random noise," in *IRE Transactions on Information Theory*, vol. 8, February 1962. no. 2, pp. 145-154.
- [26] L. Schuchman, "Dither signals and their effect on quantization noise," in *IEEE Transactions on Communication Technology*, vol. 12, no.14, pp. 162-165, December 1964.
- [27] Marcel J.M.Pelgrom, *Analog-to-digital conversion.*: Springer, 2013.
- [28] Jose M. de la Rosa, *CMOS sigma-delta converters: practical design Guide.*: Wiley-IEEE Press, 2018.
- [29] INL/DNL measurements for high-speed analog-to-digital converters (ADCs). Application Note 283 by Maxim.
- [30] J.A. Fredenburg and M.P. Flynn, "Statistical analysis of ENOB and yield in binary weighted ADCs and DACS with random element mismatch," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I*, vol. 59, no. 7, pp. 1396-1408, July 2012.
- [31] Atmel AVR127, "Understanding ADC parameters. Application not NumberAVR127," Atmel.
- [32] H. Okada, Y. Hashimoto, K. Sakata, T. Tsukada and K. Ishibashi, "Offset calibrating comparator array for 1.2-V, 6bit, 4-Gsample/s flash ADCs using 0.13  $\mu\text{m}$  generic CMOS technology," in *Proceedings of IEEE European Solid-State Circuits Conference*, September 2003, pp. 711-714.
- [33] J. Yao, J. Liu and H. Lee, "Bulk voltage trimming offset calibration for high-speed flash ADCs," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II: Express Briefs*, vol. 57, no. 2, pp. 110-114, February 2010.
- [34] D. Zhang, "Design of ultra-low-power analog-to-digital converters," Linkoping University, Sweden, PhD Thesis, 2012.
- [35] J. Wen, "Error canceling low voltage SAR-ADC," Oregon State University, USA, Master Thesis, 2000.
- [36] L. Kull, T. Toifl, M. Schmatz, P.A. Francese, C. Menolfi, M. Braendli, M. Kossel, T. Morf, T.M. Andersen and Y. Leblebici, "A 90GS/s 8b 667mW 64x interleaved SAR ADC in 32nm digital SOI CMOS," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Solid State Circuit Conference*, February 2014, pp. 378-379.
- [37] Imran Ahmed, *Pipelined ADC design and enhancement techniques.*: Springer, 2010.
- [38] A.H. Chang, H.S. Lee and D. Boning, "A 12b 50MS/s 2.1mW SAR ADC with redundancy and digital background calibration," in *Proceedings of IEEE European Solid-State Circuits Conference*, September 2013, pp. 109-112.

- [39] José M. de la Rosa. "CMOS Sigma-Delta Modulators: State-of-the-Art Survey (December 2019)" "ADC performance survey 1997-2020," [Online]. Available: <http://www.imse-cnm.csic.es/~jrrosa/CMOS-SDMs-Survey-IMSE-JMdelaRosa.xlsx>.
- [40] J. Ryckaert, A. Geis, L. Bos, G. Van der Plas and J. Craninckx, "A 6.1 GS/s 52.8 mW 43 dB DR 80 MHz bandwidth 2.4 GHz RF bandpass  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC in 40 nm CMOS," in *Proceedings of IEEE Radio Frequency Integrated Circuits Symposium*, May 2010, pp. 443-446.
- [41] M. Gustavsson, J.J. Wikner and N. Tan, *CMOS data converters for communications.*: Springer, 2000.
- [42] M. Bolatkale, L. J. Breems and K. A.A. Makinwa, *High speed and wide bandwidth delta-sigma ADCs.*: Springer, 2014.
- [43] R.H. Walden, "Analog-to-digital converter survey and analysis," in *IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Communications*, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 539-550, April 1999.
- [44] S. Pavan, R. Schreier and G.C. Temes, *Understanding delta-sigma data converters.* Wiley-IEEE Publisher, 2017.
- [45] D. Fouto and N. Paulino, *Design of low power and low area passive sigma delta modulators for audio applications.*: Springer 2017.
- [46] H. Inose, Y. Yasuda and J. Marakami, "A telemetering system by code modulation, delta-sigma modulation," in *IRE Transactions on Space, Electronics and Telemetry*, pp. 617-644, September 1962.
- [47] R.H.M. van Veldhoven and A.H.M. van Roermund, *Robust Sigma delta converter and their application in low-power highly-digitized flexible receivers.*: Springer, 2011.
- [48] H.W Bode, *Network analysis and feedback amplifier design.*: D. Van Nostrand, Inc., 1945.
- [49] R. Gaggl, *Delta-Sigma A/D-converters: Practical design for communication systems.*: Springer, 2012.
- [50] S.R. Norsworthy, R. Schreier and G.C. Temes (Editors), *Delta-Sigma data converters: theory, design and simulation.*: IEEE Press, 1997.
- [51] J. Lota, M. Al-Janabi and I. Kale, "Nonlinear Stability prediction of multibit delta-sigma modulators for sinusoidal inputs", in *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, vol. 63, no. 1, pp. 18-26, January 2014.
- [52] X. Xing, P. Zhu, G. Gielen, *Design of power-efficient highly digital analog-to-digital converters for next-generation wireless communication systems.*: Springer, 2018.

- [53] M. Sadollahi and G.C. Temes, "A 10-MHz BW 77.9 dB SNDR DT MASH delta sigma ADC with NC-VCO-based quantizer and OPAMP sharing", in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I*, vol. 66, no. 9, pp. 3384-3392, September 2019.
- [54] Q. Liu, A. Edward, C. Briseno-Vidrios, N. Rashidi and J. Silva-Martinez, " *Design techniques for MASH continuous-time delta-sigma modulators.*: Springer, 2018.
- [55] A.Morgado, J.G. García-Sánchez, S. Asghar, L.I. Guerrero, R. del Río and J.M. de la Rosa, "A power-scalable concurrent cascade 2-2-2 SC sigma-delta modulator for software defined radio", in *Proceedings of the IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, pp. 516-519, May 2012.
- [56] A. Edward, Q. Liu, C. Briseno-Vidrios, M. Kinyua, E.G. Soenen, A.I. Karşilayan and J. Silva-Martinez, "A 43-m W MASH 2–2 CT modulator attaining 74.4/75.8/76.8 dB of SND/SNR/DR and 50 MHz of BW in 40-nm CMOS", in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 52, no. 2, pp. 448-459, February 2017.
- [57] A. Baschiroto, P. Harpe, Pieter and K.A.A. Makinwa, *Next-generation ADCs, high-performance power management, and technology considerations for advanced integrated circuits: Advances in analog circuit design .:* Springer, 2019.
- [58] Y. Geerts, M.S.J Steyaert and W.M.C. Sansen, *Design of multi-bit Delta-Sigma A/D converters.*: Kluwer Academic Publishers, 2002.
- [59] R.S.A. Kumar and N. Krishnapura, "A 2-Channel ADC using a delta-sigma modulator without reset & a modulated-sinc-sum filter," in *Proceedings of IEEE European Solid State Circuits Conference*, September 2019, pp. 365-368.
- [60] B.H. Leung and S.Sutarja., "Multibit sigma-delta A/D converter incorporating a novel class of dynamic element matching techniques," in *IEEE Transactions on Analog and Digital Signal Processing Circuits and Systems II*, vol. 39, no. 1, pp. 35-51, Jan 1992.
- [61] L.R. Carley, "A noise-shaping coder topology for 15+ bit converters," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 24, no. 2, pp. 67-273, April 1989.
- [62] R.T. Baird and T.S. Fiez, "Linearity enhancement of multibit  $\Delta\Sigma$  A/D and D/A converters using data weighted averaging," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, vol. 42, no. 12, pp. 753-762, December 1995.
- [63] R.J. van de Plassche., "Dynamic element matching for high-accuracy monolithic D/A converters," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 11, no. 6, pp. 95-800, December 1976.
- [64] S. Jang, R. Lu, J. Jeong and M.P. Flynn, "A 1-GHz 16-element four-beam true-time-delay digital beamformer," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 54, no. 5, pp. 1304-1314, May 2019.

- [65] R. Lu, C. Weston, D. Weyer, F. Buhler, M.P. Flynn, "A 16-element fully integrated 28GHz digital beamformer with in-package 4×4 patch antenna array and 64 continuous-time band-pass delta-sigma sub-ADCs" in *Proceedings of IEEE Radio Frequency Integrated Circuits Symposium*, June 2020.
- [66] A. K. Ong., "Bandpass analog-to-digital conversion for wireless applications," Stanford University, USA, PhD Thesis, 1998.
- [67] M.B. Dayanik, "Efficient continuous-time sigma-delta converters for high frequency applications," The University of Michigan, USA, PhD Thesis, 2017.
- [68] T. Yamamoto, M. Kasahara, and T. Matsuura, "A 63 mA 112/94 dB DR IF bandpass  $\Delta\Sigma$  modulator with direct feed-forward compensation and double sampling," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 43, pp. 1783–1794, August 2008.
- [69] J. Nedved, J. Vanneuville, D. Sevenhans and J. Gevaert, "A transistor-only switched current sigma-delta A/D converter for a CMOS speech codec," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 30, no. 7, pp. 819-922, 1995.
- [70] F. Gerfers and M. Ortmanns, *Continuous-time Sigma-Delta A/D conversion fundamentals, performance limits and robust implementations.*: Springer, 2006.
- [71] J.M. de la Rosa, R. Schreier, K.P. Pun and S. Pavan: "Next-generation delta-sigma converters: trends and perspectives," in *IEEE Journal on Emerging and Selected Topics in Circuits and Systems*, vol. 5, December 2015.
- [72] J.S. Ho, C. Lo, J. Ru and J. Zhao, "A 23mW, 73dB dynamic range, 80MHz BW continuous time delta sigma modulator in 20nm CMOS," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 50, no. 4, pp.908-919, April 2015..
- [73] S. Tao, "Power-efficient continuous-time incremental sigma-delta analog-to-digital converters". KTH, Sweden, PhD Thesis, 2015
- [74] T. Kim, C. Han and N. Maghari, "A 4th-order continuous-time delta-sigma modulator using 6-bit double noise-shaped quantizer", in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 52, no. 12, pp. 3248-3261, December 2017.
- [75] Y. Mortazavi, W. Jung, B. L. Evans and A. Hassibi, "A mostly digital PWM-based delta sigma ADC with an inherently matched multibit quantizer/DAC," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II: Express Briefs*, vol. 63, no. 11, pp. 1049-1053, November 2016.
- [76] H. Maghami, P. Payandehnia, H. Mirzaie, R. Zanbaghi, S. Dey, J. Goins, K. Mayaram, and T.S. Feiz, "A 20MHz BW 68dB DR CT  $\Delta\Sigma$  ADC based on a multi-bit time-domain quantizer and feedback element," in *Proceedings of IEEE Custom Integrated Circuits Conference*, April 2019, pp. 1-4.

- [77] J.A. Cherry, W.M. Snelgrove and W. Gao, "On the design of a fourth order continuous-time delta-sigma modulator for UHF A/D conversion," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II*, vol. 47, no. 6, pp. 518-530, June 2000.
- [78] B.K. Thandri and J. Silva-Martinez, "63 dB SNR, 75-mW bandpass RF ADC at 950 MHz using 3.8-GHz clock in 0.25 $\mu$ m SiGe BiCMOS technology," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 42, pp. 269-279, February 2007.
- [79] T. Chalvatzis, E. Gagnon, M. Repeta and S.P. Voinigescu, "A low noise 40-GS/s continuous-time bandpass  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC centered at 2 GHz for direct sampling receivers," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 42, no. 5, pp. 1065-1075, May 2007.
- [80] R.B. Staszewski and G. Hueber (eds), *Multi-Mode / Multi-Band RF transceivers for wireless communications: Advanced techniques, architectures, and trends.*: Springer, 2009.
- [81] M. Ingels, V. Giannini, J. Borremans, G. Mandal, B. Debaillie, P. Van Wesemael, T. Sano, T. Yamamoto, D.H.J. Van Driessche, and J. Craninckx "A 5 mm<sup>2</sup> 40 nm LP CMOS transceiver for a software-defined radio platform," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 45, no. 12, pp. 2794-2806, December 2010.
- [82] R. Bagheri, A. Mirzaei, S. Chehrazi , M. Heidari, M. Lee , M. Mikhemar, W. Tang and A. Abidi, "An 800MHz to 5GHz software-defined radio receiver in 90nm CMOS," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference*, February 2006, vol. 41, no. 12, pp. 1932-1941.
- [83] B.V. Liempd, J. Borremans, E.Martens, S. Cha, H. Suys, B. Verbruggen and Jan Craninckx, "A 0.9 V 0.4-6 GHz harmonic recombination SDR receiver in 28 nm CMOS with HR3/HR5 and IIP2 calibration," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits* , vol. 49, no. 8, pp. 1815 - 1826, August 2014.
- [84] S. Subramanian and H. Hashemi, "A direct  $\Delta\Sigma$  receiver with current-mode digitally-synthesized frequency - translated RF filtering," in *Proceedings of IEEE Radio Frequency Integrated Circuits Symposium*, June 2018, pp. 92-95.
- [85] Q. Wang, H. Shibata, A.C. Carusone and A. Liscidini, "A LTE RX front-end with digitally programmable multi-band blocker cancellation in 28nm CMOS," in *Proceedings of IEEE Custom Integrated Circuits Conference* , April 2017, pp. 1-4.
- [86] [Online]. Available: <https://www.itu.int/en>.
- [87] J. Ryckaert, J. Borremans , B. Verbruggen , L. Bos, C. Armiento , J. Craninckx , G.V. der Plas, "A 2.4 GHz low-power sixth-order RF bandpass  $\Delta\Sigma$  converter in CMOS," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 44, no. 11, pp. 2873-2880, November 2009.
- [88] G. Molina-Salgado, A. Morgado, G. Jovanovic-Dolecek and J.M. de la Rosa: "LC-based bandpass continuous-time sigma-delta modulators with widely tunable notch frequency,"

in *IEEE Transaction on Circuits and Systems-I: Regular Papers*, vol. 61, pp. 1442-1455, May 2014.

- [89] A. Nejedel, X. Liu, M. Palm, L. Sundström, M. Törmänen, H. Sjöland, P. Andrean, "A 0.6-3.0GHz 65nm CMOS radio receiver with  $\Delta\Sigma$ -based A/D-converting channel-select filters," in *Proceedings of IEEE European Solid-State Circuits Conference*, September 2015, pp. 299-302.
- [90] Y. Isobe and T. Kihara, "First-Order Recursive CIC Filters in Time-Interleaved VCO-Based ADCs for Direct-RF Sampling Receivers," in *IEEE Asia Pacific Conference on Circuits and Systems*, November 2019, pp. 25-28.
- [91] R. Winto, "Downconverting sigma-delta A/D converter for a reconfigurable RF receiver," University of California Berkeley, USA, PhD Thesis, 2009.
- [92] S. Jang, J. Jeong, R. Lu and M.P. Flynn, "A 16-element 4-beam 1 GHz IF 100 MHz bandwidth interleaved bit stream digital beamformer in 40 nm CMOS," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 53, no. 5, pp. 1302-1312, May 2018.
- [93] A. Namdar and B.H. Leung, "A 400-MHz 12-bit 18-mW IF digitizer with mixer inside a sigma-delta modulator loop", in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 34, no. 12, pp. 1765-1776, Dec. 1999.
- [94] P. Ostrovskyy, H. Gustat, M. Ortmanns and J.C. Scheytt, "A 5-Gb/s 2.1-2.2-GHz bandpass  $\Delta\Sigma$  modulator for switch-mode power amplifier," in *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, vol. 60, no. 8, pp. 2524 - 2531, August 2012.
- [95] J. Jeong, N. Collins and M.P. Flynn, "A 260 MHz IF sampling bit-stream processing digital beamformer with an integrated array of continuous-time band-pass  $\Delta\Sigma$  modulators," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 51, no. 5, pp. 1168-1176, May 2016.
- [96] H. Chae and M.P. Flynn, "A 69 dB SNDR, 25 MHz BW, 800 MS/s continuous-time bandpass  $\Delta\Sigma$  modulator using a duty-cycle-controlled DAC for low power and reconfigurability," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 51, no. 3, pp. 649-659, March 2016.
- [97] N. Beilleau, H. Aboushady, F. Montaudon and A. Cathelin, "A 1.3 V 26mW 3.2GS/s undersampled LC bandpass  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC for a SDR ISM-band receiver in 130 nm CMOS," in *Proceedings of IEEE Radio Frequency Integrated Circuits Symposium*, June 2009, pp. 383-386.
- [98] J. Harrison, M. Nesselroth, R. Mamuad, A. Behzad, A. Adams and S. Avery, "An LC bandpass  $\Delta\Sigma$  ADC with 70dB SNDR over 20MHz bandwidth using CMOS DACs," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference*, February 2012, pp. 146-148.
- [99] D. Haghitalab, D. Belfort, A. Kiliç, A. Benlarbi-Delai and H. Aboushady, "A 2.4 GHz

- ISM-band highly digitized receiver based on a variable gain LNA and a subsampled  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADC", in *Analog Integrated Circuits and Signal Processing*, vol. 95, no. 2, pp 259–270, May 2018.
- [100] D. Li and Y. Tsvividis, "Design techniques for automatically tuned integrated gigahertz-range active LC filters", in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 37, no. 8, August 2002.
- [101] A. Ashry and H. Aboushady, "A 3.6GS/s, 15mW, 50dB SNDR, 28MHz bandwidth RF  $\Delta\Sigma$  ADC with a FoM of 1pJ/bit in 130nm CMOS," in *Proceedings of IEEE Custom Integrated Circuits Conference*, September 2011, pp. 1-4.
- [102] N. Beilleau, H. Aboushady and H.H. Louerat, "Using finite impulse response feedback DACs to design  $\Sigma\Delta$  modulators based on LC filters," in *Proceedings of Midwest Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, August 2005, pp. 696- 699.
- [103] B. Guo, J. Chen, Y. Wang, H. Jin and G. Yang, "A wideband complementary noise cancelling CMOS LNA," in *Proceedings of IEEE Radio Frequency Integrated Circuits Symposium* , May 2016.
- [104] Woogeun Rhee (Editor), *Wireless transceiver circuits: System perspectives and design aspects (Devices, circuits and systems)*,: CRC Press, 2015.
- [105] A.R.A. Kumar, A. Dutta and B. D. Sahoo, "A low-power reconfigurable narrowband/wideband LNA for cognitive radio-wireless sensor network," in *IEEE Transactions on Very Large Scale Integration Systems*, vol. 28, no. 1, pp. 212-223, January 2020.
- [106] Y. Ke, J. Craninckx and G. Gielen, "A design approach for power-optimized fully reconfigurable  $\Delta\Sigma$  A/D Converter for 4G radios," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II*, vol. 55, no. 3, pp. 1549-7747, March 2008.
- [107] T. Christen and Q. Huang, " A 0.13 $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS 0.1-20MHz bandwidth 86-70dB DR multi-mode DT  $\Delta\Sigma$  ADC for IMT-advanced," in *Proceedings of IEEE European Solid-State Circuits Conference*, September 2010, pp. 414-417.
- [108] P.M. Chopp and A.A. Hamoui, "Analysis of clock-jitter effects in continuous-time  $\Delta\Sigma$  modulators using discrete-time models," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I*, vol. 56, no. 6, pp. 1134-1145, June 2009.
- [109] J. R.G. Oya, A. Kwan, F.M. Ghannouchi, S.A. Bassam and F.M. Chavero, "Design of dual-band multistandard subsampling receivers for optimal SNDR in nonlinear and interfering environments," in *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, vol. 63, no. 4, pp. 981-983, April 2014.
- [110] D. M. Akos, M. Stockmaster, J.B.T. Tsui and J. Cashera, "Direct bandpass sampling of multiple distinct RF signals," in *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, vol. 47, pp. 983-988, July 1999.

- [111] D.M Dadi and R. Bouallegue, "On the RF subsampling continuous-time  $\Sigma\Delta$  downconversion stage for multistandard receivers," in *International Conference on Computer Engineering and Technology*, April 2010, pp. V6-167-V6-171.
- [112] A. Naderi, M. Sawan and Y. Savaria, "On the design of undersampling continuous-time bandpass delta-sigma modulators for gigahertz frequency A/D conversion," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I*, vol. 55, no. 1, pp. 3488-3499, December 2008.
- [113] A. Ucar, E. Cetin and I. Kale, "A continuous-time delta-sigma modulator for RF subsampling receivers," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II*, pp. 272 - 276, vol. 59, no. 5, May 2012.
- [114] A.I. Hussein and W. Kuhn, "Bandpass  $\Sigma\Delta$  modulator employing undersampling of RF signals for wireless communications," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II*, vol. 47, no. 7, pp. 614-620, July 2000.
- [115] S. Luschas, R. Schreier and Hae-Seung Lee, "Radio Frequency digital-to-analog converter," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 39, no. 9, pp. 1462-1467, September 2004.
- [116] R.J.V. de Plassche and J.V. Engelen, *Bandpass sigma delta modulators: Stability analysis, performance and design aspects.*: Springer, 2000, pp. 115-118.
- [117] A. Ashry and H. Aboushady, "Sine-shaping mixer for continuous-time  $\Sigma\Delta$  ADCs," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Symposium of Circuits and Systems*, May 2011, pp. 1113-1116.
- [118] O. Shoaie and W.M. Snelgrove, "A multi-feedback design for LC bandpass delta-sigma modulators," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Symposium of Circuits and Systems*, vol. 1, April 1995, pp. 171-174.
- [119] J. Ruiz-Amaya , J.M. de la Rosa , F.V. Fernandez, F. Medeiro , R. del Rio, B. Perez-Verdu and A. Rodriguez-Vazquez, "High-level synthesis of switched-capacitor, switched-current and continuous-time  $\Sigma\Delta$  modulators using SIMULINK-based time-domain behavioral models," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I*, vol. 52, no. 5, pp. 1795-1810, May 2005.
- [120] Behzad Razavi, *RF microelectronics*, 2nd Edition: Prentice Hall, 2011.
- [121] H. Liu and A.I. Karsilayan, "Frequency and Q tuning of active-LC filters," in *IEEE Midwest Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, vol. 2, 2002, pp. 65-68.
- [122] H. Tao and J.M. Khoury, "A 400-Ms/s frequency translating bandpass sigma-delta modulator," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 34, no. 12, pp. 1741-1752, 1999.
- [123] K. Yamamoto, A.C. Carusone and F.P. Dawson, "A delta-sigma modulator with a widely



- programmable center frequency and 82-dB peak SNDR," in *Proceedings of IEEE Custom Integrated Circuits Conference*, July 2007, pp. 65-68.
- [124] X. Yuan, "Wideband sigma-delta modulators," Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, Sweden, Licentiate Thesis, 2010.
- [125] J. Silva, U. Moon, J. Steensgaard and G.C. Temes, "Wideband low-distortion delta-sigma ADC topology," in *Electronics Letters*, vol. 12, no. 6, pp. 737 - 738, June 2001.
- [126] M. Keskin, "Low voltage switched capacitor circuits," Oregon State University, USA, PhD Thesis 2001.
- [127] R. Schreier. (2009) The Sigma-Delta Toolbox available at <https://www.mathworks.com/matlabcentral/fileexchange/19-delta-sigma-toolbox>
- [128] A. Morgado, R. del Rio, J.M. de la Rosa, F. Medeiro, B. Perez-Verdu, F.V. Fernandez and A. Rodriguez-Vazquez, "Reconfiguration of cascade  $\Sigma\Delta$  modulators for multistandard GSM/Bluetooth/UMTS/WLAN transceivers," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, May 2006, pp.1884-1887.
- [129] V.F. Dias, G. Palmisano and F. Maloberti, "Noise in mixed continuous-time switched-capacitor sigma-delta modulators," in *IEE Proceedings of Circuits, Devices and Systems*, vol. 139, no. 6, pp. 680-684, December 1992.
- [130] L. Louis, J. Abcarius and G.W. Roberts, "An eighth-order bandpass  $\Delta\Sigma$  modulator for A/D conversion in digital radio," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 34, no. 4, pp. 423-431, April 1999.
- [131] H. Zare-Hoseini, I. Kale and O. Shoaie, "Modeling of switched-capacitor delta-sigma modulators in SIMULINK," in *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, vol. 54, no. 4, pp. 1646-1654, August 2005.
- [132] P. Malcovati, S. Brigati, F. Francesconi, F. Maloberti, P. Cusinato and A. Baschiroto, "Behavioral modeling of switched-capacitor sigma-delta modulators", in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems-I*, vol. 50, no.3 pp. 352-364, March 2003.
- [133] R. del Río, F. Medeiro, B. Pérez-Verdú, J.M. de la Rosa and A. Rodríguez, *CMOS cascade Sigma-Delta modulators for sensors and telecom - Error analysis and practical design.*: Springer Netherlands, 2006.
- [134] W. Yu, S. Sen and B.H. Leung, "Distortion analysis of MOS track-and-hold sampling mixers using time-varying Volterra series," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, vol. 46, no. II, pp. 101-113, February 1999.
- [135] Alonso Morgado, "Reconfigurable Sigma-Delta modulators for multi-standard wireless communications in nanometer CMOS technologies," University of Seville, Spain, PhD Thesis, 2011.

- [136] Y.I. Park, S. Karthikeyaiz, F. Tsay and E. Bartoloine, "A low power 10 bit, 80 MS/s CMOS pipelined ADC at 1.8V power supply," in *Proceedings of in IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, May 2001, pp. 580-583.
- [137] J. Silva, "High-performance Delta-Sigma analog-to-digital converters.," Oregon State University, USA, PhD Thesis, 2004.
- [138] Y. Zhu, S.F. Al-Sarawi, C.C. Lim and M.J. Liebelt, "Fourth-order discrete-time variable centre frequency bandpass sigma-delta modulator," in *Proceedings of IEEE Asia Pacific Conference on Circuits and Systems*, December 2006, pp. 820-823.
- [139] C-Hung Kuo and S-Iuan Liu, "A 1-V 10.7-MHz fourth-order bandpass delta sigma modulators using two switched op amps," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 39, no. 11, pp. 2041-2045, November 2004.
- [140] V. Colonna, G. Gandolfi, F. Stefani and A. Baschiroto, "A 10.7-MHz self-calibrated switched-capacitor-based multibit second-order bandpass  $\Sigma\Delta$  modulator with on-chip switched buffer," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 39, no. 8, pp. 1341-1346, August 2004.
- [141] I. Lee, G. Han and Y. Chae, "A 2 mW, 50 dB DR, 10MHz BW 5 interleaved bandpass delta-sigma modulator at 50 MHz IF," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I*, vol. 62, no. 1, pp. 80 - 89, January 2015.
- [142] C-Yen Ho, W-Shan Chan, Y-Yu Lin and T-Hsien Lin, "A quadrature bandpass continuous-time delta-sigma modulator for a tri-mode GSM-EDGE/UMTS/DVB-T receiver," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits* , vol. 46, no. 11, pp. 2571-2582, November 2011.
- [143] M. Sanchez Meraz, J. Arvizu, and A. Cruz, "GNSS receiver based on a SDR architecture using FPGA devices", in *Proceedings of IEEE Electronics, Robotics and Automotive Mechanics Conference* , November 2011, pp. 383-388.
- [144] S. Wang, Y. Gao, H. Li, S. Fan, F. Li and L. Geng, "A novel adaptive delay-tracking ADC for DVS power management applications," in *Proceeding of IEEE International Symposium on Radio-Frequency Integration Technology*, November 2011, pp. 65-68.
- [145] C. Wu, E. Alon and B. Nikolić, "A wideband 400 MHz-to-4 GHz direct RF-to-digital multimode  $\Delta\Sigma$  receiver," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 49, no. 7, pp. 1639-1652, July 2014.
- [146] J. Hu and M. Ismail, *CMOS high efficiency on-chip power management.*: Springer, 2015.
- [147] B. Goll and H. Zimmermann, *Comparators in nanometer CMOS technology.*: Springer, 2015.
- [148] A. Agnes, E. Bonizzoni, P. Malcovati and F. Maloberti, "A 9.4-ENOB 1V 3.8 $\mu$ W

- 100kS/s SAR ADC with time-domain comparator," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference*, February 2008, pp. 246-610.
- [149] M. Yip and A.P. Chandrakasan, "A resolution-reconfigurable 5-to-10b 0.4-to-1V power scalable SAR ADC," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference*, February 2011, pp. 190-192.
- [150] K. Yoshioka, A. Shikata, R. Sekimoto, T. Kuroda and H. Ishikuro, "A 0.0058mm<sup>2</sup> 7.0 ENOB 24MS/s 17fJ/conv. threshold configuring SAR ADC with source voltage shifting and interpolation technique," in *Proceedings of Symposium on VLSI Circuits*, June 2013, pp. 266-267.
- [151] R. Schreier, J. Silva, J. Steensgaard and G.C. Temes, "Design-oriented estimation of thermal noise in switched-capacitor circuits," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I*, vol. 52, no. 11, pp. 2358-2368, November 2005.
- [152] "Switched-capacitor ADC analog input calculations", Texas Instrument Application Report.
- [153] AN119, "Calculating settling time for switched capacitor ADCs," Silicon Labs.
- [154] Brad Brannon, "Sampled systems and the effects of clock phase noise and jitter", ADI Application Note.
- [155] J.S. Lee and I.C. Park, "Capacitor array structure and switch control for energy-efficient SAR analog-to-digital converters," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, May 2008, pp. 236-239.
- [156] P.H. Saul, "Successive approximation analog-to-digital converter at video rates," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 16, no. 3, pp. 147-151, June 1981.
- [157] C.J. B. Fayomi, G.W. Roberts and M. Sawan, "A 1-V, 10-bit rail-to-rail successive approximation analog-to-digital converter in standard 0.18 $\mu$ m CMOS technology," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, pp. 460-463, May 2011.
- [158] Franco Maloberti, *Analog design for CMOS VLSI systems.*: Springer, 2001.
- [159] A. Shikata, R. Sekimoto, T. Kuroda and H. Ishikuro, "A 0.5V 1.1MS/sec 6.3 fJ/conversion-step SAR-ADC with tri-level comparator in 40nm CMOS," in *Proceedings of IEEE Custom Integrated Circuits Conference*, pp. 1022-1030, April 2012.
- [160] Y. Chen, X. Zhu, H. Tamura, M. Kibune, Y. Tomita, T. Hamada, M. Yoshioka, K. Ishikawa, T. Takayama, J. Ogawa, S. Tsukamoto and T. Kuroda " Split capacitor DAC mismatch calibration in successive approximation ADC," in *Proceedings of IEEE Custom Integrated Circuits Conference*, pp. 279-282, September 2009.
- [161] M. Saberi, R. Lotfi, K. Mafinezhad and W.A. Serdijn, "Analysis of power consumption

- and linearity in capacitive digital-to-analog converters used in successive approximation ADCs," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I*, vol. 58, no. 8, August 2011, pp. 1736-1748.
- [162] S. Haenzsche, S. Henker and R. Shcuffny, "Modeling of capacitor mismatch and non-linearity effects in charge redistribution SAR ADCs," in *Proceedings of the Mixed Design of Integrated Circuits and Systems*, June 2010, pp. 300-305.
- [163] J. Sauerbrey, D. Schmitt-Landsiedel and R. Thewes, "A 0.5-V 1- $\mu$ W successive approximation ADC," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 38, no. 7, pp. 1261-1265, July 2003.
- [164] MAX8588, *High-Efficiency, Low-IQ PMIC with dynamic core for PDAs and smartphones.*: Maxim Integrated.
- [165] H.C. Hong and G.M. Lee, "A 65-fJ/conversion-step 0.9-V 200-kS/s rail-to-rail 8-bit successive approximation ADC," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 42, no. 10, pp. 2161-2168, October 2007.
- [166] A. Ashry and H. Aboushady, "Modeling jitter in continuous-time sigma-delta modulators," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Behavioral Modeling and Simulation Conference*, September 2010, pp. 53-56.
- [167] S. Brenna, A. Bonetti, A. Bonfanti and A.L. Lacaita, "A simulation and modeling environment for the analysis and design of charge redistribution DACs used in SAR ADCs," in *Proceedings of International Convention on Information and Communication Technology*, May 2014.
- [168] M.J.M. Pelgrom, A.C.J. Duinmaijer and A.P.G. Welbers, "Matching properties of MOS transistors," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 25, no. 5, pp. 1433-1439, October 1989.
- [169] H. Omran, R.T. ElAfandy, M. Arsalan and K.N. Salama, "Direct mismatch characterization of femtofarad capacitors," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II: Express Briefs*, vol. 63, no. 2, pp. 151 - 155, February 2016.
- [170] V. Tripathi and B. Murmann, "Mismatch characterization of small metal fringe capacitors," in *IEEE Transaction on Circuits and Systems I*, vol. 61, no. 8, August 2014, pp. 2236-2242.
- [171] A. Walsh, "Front-end amplifier and RC filter design for a precision SAR analog-to-digital converter," in *Analog Dialogue*, vol.46, no. 12, , December 2012.
- [172] D. Aksin, M. Al-Shyoukh and F. Maloberti, "Switch bootstrapping for precise sampling beyond supply voltage," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 41, no. 8, pp. 1938-1943, August 2006.
- [173] J. Steensgaard, "Bootstrapped low-voltage analog switches," in *Proceedings of IEEE*

- [174] Y. Chiu, P. R. Gray and B. Nikolic, "A 14-b 12-MS/s CMOS pipeline ADC with over 100-dB SFDR," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 39, no. 12, pp. 2139-2151, December 2004.
- [175] T. Wakimoto, H. Li and K. Murase, "Statistical analysis on the effect of capacitance mismatch in a high-resolution successive-approximation ADC," in *IEEE Transaction on Electrical and Electronic Engineering*, pp. 89-93, November 2010.
- [176] B.P. Ginsburg and A.P. Chandrakasan, "An energy-efficient charge recycling approach for a SAR converter with capacitive DAC," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems*, July 2005, pp. 184-187.
- [177] J.A. Schoeff, "An inherently monotonic 12 bit DAC," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 14, no. 6, pp.904-911, December 1979.
- [178] D. Schinkel, E. Mensink, E. Klumperink, E. van Tuijl and B. Nauta, "A double-tail latch-type voltage sense amplifier with 18ps setup+hold time," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference*, February 2007 , pp. 314-605.
- [179] C.C. Liu, S.J. Chang, G.Y. Huang and Y.Z. Lin, "10-bit 50-MS/s SAR ADC with a monotonic capacitor switching procedure," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 45, no. 4, pp. 731-740, April 2010.
- [180] J.J. Kang and M.P. Flynn, "A 12b 11MS/s successive approximation ADC with two comparators in 0.13 $\mu$ m CMOS," in *IEEE Symposium on VLSI Circuits*, June 2009, pp. 240-241.
- [181] K.S. Tan, S. Kiriaki, M. de Wit, J.W. Fattaruso, C.-Y. Tsay, W.E. Matthews and R.K. Hester, "Error correction techniques for high-performance differential A/D converters", in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 25, no. 6, pp. 1318-1327, December 1990
- [182] D. Zhang and A. Alvandpour, "A 3-nW 9.1-ENOB SAR ADC at 0.7 V and 1 kS/s," in *Proceedings of IEEE European Solid State Circuits Conference*, September 2012, pp. 369-372.
- [183] H.Y. Tai, Y.S. Hu, H.W. Chen and H.S. Chen, "A 0.85fJ/conversion-step 10b 200kS/s Subranging SAR ADC in 40nm CMOS," in *Proceedings of IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference*, February 2014, pp. 196-197.
- [184] D. Han, Y. Zheng, R. Rajkumar, G.S. Dawe and M. Je, "0.45 V 100-channel neural-recording IC with sub- $\mu$ W/channel consumption in 0.18 $\mu$ m CMOS," in *IEEE Transaction on Biomedical Circuits and Systems*, vol. 7, no. 6, pp. 735-746, December 2013.
- [185] M. Ding, P. Harpe, Yao-Hong Liu, B. Busze, K. Philips and H. de Groot, "A 46 $\mu$ W 13b

- 6.4MS/s SAR ADC with background mismatch and offset calibration," in *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 52, no. 2, pp. 423-432, February 2017.
- [186] A.H. Chang, Hae-Seung Lee and D. Boning, "A 12b 50MS/s 2.1mW SAR ADC with redundancy and digital background calibration" in *Proceedings of IEEE European Solid-State Circuits Conference*, September 2013, pp.109-112.
- [187] W. Guo and N. Sun," A 12b-ENOB 61 $\mu$ W noise-shaping SAR ADC with a passive integrator," in *Proceedings of IEEE European Solid-State Circuits Conference*, September 2016, pp.405-408.
- [188] İ. Özkaya, Ç. Gürleyük, A. Ergül, A. Akkaya and D.Y. Aksın," A 50V input range 14bit 250kS/s ADC with 97.8dB SFDR and 80.2dB SNR," in *Proceedings of IEEE European Solid-State Circuits Conference*, September 2014, pp.71-74.
- [189] M. Sadollahi, K. Hamashita, K. Sobue and G.C. Temes, "An 11-Bit 250-nW 10-kS/s SAR ADC with doubled input range for biomedical applications," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I*, vol. 65, no. 1, pp. 61-73, January 2018.
- [190] T. Jeong, A. Chandrakasan and Hae-Seung Lee, "S2ADC: A 12-bit, 1.25MS/s Secure SAR ADC with power side-channel attack resistance," in *Proceedings of IEEE Custom Integrated Circuits Conference*, March 2020.
- [191] T. Miki, N. Miura, H. Sonoda, K. Mizuta and M. Nagata, "A random interrupt dithering SAR technique for secure ADC against reference-charge side-channel attack," in *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems II: Express Briefs*, vol. 67, no. 1, pp. 14-18, Jan. 2020.
- [192] M-Hsuan Wu, Y-Hui Chung and H-Sung Li, "A 12-bit 8.47-fJ/conversion-step 1-MS/s SAR ADC using capacitor-swapping technique," in *Proceedings of IEEE Asian Solid-State Circuits Conference*, November 2012, pp. 157-160.

## **Appendices**

## APPENDIX A

### Mathematica Code for Coefficients of 4th-order CT BP- $\Sigma\Delta$

(\*CT Modulator consists of 4 feedback paths. This script shows the \ script for half delayed path and having one resonator path\*)

```
num = 1/(2*0.076)
```

(\*here num is calculated for each of notch frequency. e.g. \ 0.25\*fs means  $\pi/2$ , therefore in this case

```
num=1/(0.25*2 )=2
```

Therefore  $\pi/\text{num}=\pi/2$ \*)

```
m = 0.5 (*m=1-td/Ts while td=delay time*)
```

(\*As mentioned in the pdf to calculate the modified z-transform, we \ need to calculate the values of expression at each poles\*)

(\*for 1st pole\*)

```
Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1] (* p1=1st poles, wo=resonant \ frequency, wdac=DAC frequency, *)
```

```
v1 = (s - p1) (wo Exp[ m*s] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2) (s^2 + wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))
```

```
wo = Pi/num
```

```
wdac = 2*Pi
```

```
T = 1
```

```
p1 = -I Pi/num
```

```
frac1 = Limit[v1, s -> p1]
```

(\*for 2nd pole\*)



```

Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1]
v1 = (s - p1) (wo Exp[
      m*s] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2) (s^2 + wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))
wo = Pi/num
wdac = 2*Pi
T = 1

```

```
p1 = I Pi/num
```

```
frac2 = Limit[v1, s -> p1]
```

(\*for 3rd pole\*)

```

Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1]
v1 = (s - p1) (wo^2 Exp[      m*s] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2) (s^2 +
wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))
wo = Pi/num
wdac = 2*Pi
T = 1

```

```
p1 = -I Pi*2
```

```
frac3 = Limit[v1, s -> p1]
```

(\*for 4th pole\*)

```

Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1]
v1 = (s - p1) (wo^2 Exp[      m*s] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2) (s^2 +
wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))
wo = Pi/num
wdac = 2*Pi
T = 1

```

```
p1 = I Pi*2
```

```
frac4 = Limit[v1, s -> p1]
```

```
gh = Numerator[Together[frac1 + frac2]]
```

```
ij = Expand[(gh * (z - 1))/z^2]
```

(\*it is multiplied with (z-1)/z which is z-transform of [1-e(-Ts)], \ while unit delay in feedback path is also taken into account\*)

```
Apart[(ij)/(z^2 - 1.776 z + 1)]
```

(\*It is partially fractionated and resulting terms have two types of \ terms. 1st one is (0.21123118065653965`-0.1093843189227223` \ \[ImaginaryI])/((-0.888`-0.4598434516223972` \ \[ImaginaryI])+z)+(0.21123118065653965`+0.10938431892272218` \ \[ImaginaryI])/((-0.888`+0.4598434516223972` \[ImaginaryI])+z) which \ have the poles at pi/6.57894736 0.1520fs.Other terms are \ -(0.23787295118979684`-1.1102230246251565`\*^-16 \ \[ImaginaryI])/z^2-(0.4224623613130793`-1.1102230246251565`\*^-16 \ \[ImaginaryI])/z which need to be compensated \*)

```
Numerator[ Together[( 0.21123118065653965` - 0.1093843189227223` I)/((-0.888` - 0.4598434516223972` I) + z) + ( 0.21123118065653965` + 0.10938431892272218` I)/((-0.888` + 0.4598434516223972` I) + z)]]
```

```
Expand[%*(z^2 - 1.776 z + 1)]
```

```
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
```

(\*CT Modulator consists of 4 feedback paths. This script shows the \ script for zero delayed path and having one resonator path\*)

num = 1/(2\*0.076)

(\*Overhere num is calculated for each of notch frequency. e.g. \ 0.25\*fs means pi/2, therefore in this case

num=1/(0.25\*2 )=2

Therefore pi/num=pi/2\*)

m = 1 (\*m=1-td/Ts while td=delay time\*)

(\*As mentioned in the pdf to calculate the modified z-transform, we \ need to calculate the values of expression at each poles\*)

(\*for 1st pole\*)

Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1] (\* p1=1st poles, wo=resonant \ frequency, wdac=DAC frequency, \*)

v1 = (s -

p1) (wo Exp[

m\*s] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2) (s^2 + wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))

wo = Pi/num

wdac = 2\*Pi

T = 1

p1 = -I Pi/num

frac1 = Limit[v1, s -> p1]

(\*for 2nd pole\*)

Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1]

```
v1 = (s - p1) (wo Exp[m*s] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2) (s^2 + wdac^2)
(z - Exp[s])))
```

```
wo = Pi/num
```

```
wdac = 2*Pi
```

```
T = 1
```

```
p1 = I Pi/num
```

```
frac2 = Limit[v1, s -> p1]
```

```
(*for 3rd pole*)
```

```
Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1]
```

```
v1 = (s - p1) (wo^2 Exp[m*s] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2) (s^2 +
wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))
```

```
wo = Pi/num
```

```
wdac = 2*Pi
```

```
T = 1
```

```
p1 = -I Pi*2
```

```
frac3 = Limit[v1, s -> p1]
```

```
(*for 4th pole*)
```

```
Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1]
```

```
v1 = (s - p1) (wo^2 Exp[m*s] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2) (s^2 +
wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))
```

```
wo = Pi/num
```

```
wdac = 2*Pi
```

```
T = 1
```

```
p1 = I Pi*2
```

```
frac4 = Limit[v1, s -> p1]
```

```
gh = Numerator[Together[frac1 + frac2]]
```

```
ij = Expand[(gh * (z - 1))/z^2]
```

(\*it is multiplied with (z-1)/z which is z-transform of [1-e(-Ts)], \ while unit delay in feedback path is also taken into account\*)

```
Apart[(ij)/(z^2 - 1.776 z + 1)]
```

(\*It is partially fractionated and resulting terms have two types of \ terms. 1st one is (0.23112490777807002`-0.056293048383779576` \ \[ImaginaryI])/((-0.888`-0.4598434516223972` \ \[ImaginaryI])+z)+(0.23112490777807002`+0.056293048383779576` \ \[ImaginaryI])/((-0.888`+0.4598434516223972` \[ImaginaryI])+z) which \ have the poles at pi/6.57894736 0.1520fs.Other terms are \ 0.46224981555614003`/z which need to be compensated \*)

```
Numerator[
```

```
Together[( 0.23112490777807002` - 0.056293048383779576` I)/((-0.888` - 0.4598434516223972` I) + z) + (0.23112490777807002` + 0.056293048383779576` I)/((-0.888` + 0.4598434516223972` I) + z)]
```

```
Expand[%*(z^2 - 1.776 z + 1)]
```

```
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
```

(\*CT Modulator consists of 4 feedback paths. This script shows the \ script for half delayed path and having two resonators path\*)

num = 1/(0.076\*2)

(\*Overhere num is calculated for each of notch frequency. e.g. \ 0.25\*fs means pi/2, therefore in this case

num=1/(0.25\*2 )=2

Therefore pi/num=pi/2\*)

m = 0.5 (\*m=1-td/Ts while td=delay time\*)

(\*As mentioned in the pdf to calculate the modified z-transform, we \ need to calculate the values of expression at each poles\*)

(\*for 1st pole\*)

Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1] (\* p1=1st poles, wo=resonant \ frequency, wdac=DAC frequency, \*)

mul = m\*s

v1 = (s - p1)^2 (wo^2 s Exp[ mul] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2)^2 (s^2 + wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))

wo = 3.14/num

wdac = 2\*3.14

T = 1 (\* Sampling Time is normalized to 1\*)

p1 = -I 3.14/num (\*1st pole\*)

dv1 = D[v1, s] (\*Derivative of v1\*)

frac1 = Limit[dv1, s -> p1] (\* Evaluating dv1 when s\[Rule]pole1\*)

```

(*for 2nd pole*)
Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1]
v1 = (s - p1)^2 (wo^2 s Exp[ mul] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2)^2 (s^2 +
wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))
wo = 3.14/num
wdac = 2*3.14
T = 1

p1 = I 3.14/num
dv1 = D[v1, s]
frac2 = Limit[dv1, s -> p1]

(*for 3rd pole*)

Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1]
v1 = (s - p1) (wo^2 s Exp[ mul] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2)^2 (s^2 +
wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))
wo = 3.14/num
wdac = 2*3.14
T = 1

p1 = -I 3.14*2

frac3 = Limit[v1, s -> p1]
(*for 4th pole*)
Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1]
v1 = (s -
p1) (wo^2 s Exp[ mul] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2)^2 (s^2 + wdac^2) (z -
Exp[s])))
wo = 3.14/num
wdac = 2*3.14

```

T = 1

p1 = I 3.14\*2

frac4 = Limit[v1, s -> p1]

gh34 = Numerator[ Together[frac3 + frac4]] (\* Numerator of  
combination of 3rd and 4th \  
fractions \*)

gh = Numerator[ Together[frac1 + frac2]] (\* Numerator  
of combination of 1st and \  
2nd fractions \*)

den = Denominator[ Together[frac1 + frac2]] (\* Denominator  
of combination of 1st and 2nd \  
fractions \*)

(\*Numerator of 3rd and 4th fractions is  $(0.005843299525388367 + 0. \cdot \sqrt{-1}) - (0.005843299525388367 + 0. \cdot \sqrt{-1}) z$  it may be \  
written as  $-0.005843299525388367*(z-1)*$ )

ij34 =  $(-0.005843306936293634*(z^2 - 1.776 z + 1)^2)/z^2$

(\*As  $\text{frac1} + \text{frac2} = (-0.005843299525388367*(z-1))/((-1+z) (-1+z))$  we \  
multiply it  $(z-1)/z$  which is z-transform of  $[1-e(-Ts)]$ , while unit \  
delay in feedback path is also taken into account here. Moreover it \  
is multiplied and divided with  $(z^2-1.776z+1)^2$ . Resultant is ij34\*)  
ij = Expand[(gh \* (z - 1))/z^2]

(\*frac3+frac4 is combined and then multiplied with  $(z-1)/z$  which is \



z-transform of [1-e(-Ts)],\*)

afo = Apart[(ij34 + ij)/(z^2 - 1.776 z + 1)^2]

(\*All of the fractions are combined and then partially fractionated. \ Resultant terms consist of two types of terms. One

is [(0.05674223809011536`+6.106226635438361`\*^-16 \ \[ImaginaryI])/((-0.888`-0.4598434516223972` \ \[ImaginaryI])+z)^2-(0.10458793378536996`+0.07857423430477051` \ \[ImaginaryI])/((-0.888`-0.4598434516223972` \ \[ImaginaryI])+z)+(0.05674223809011464`+1.1102230246251565`\*^-16 \ \[ImaginaryI])/((-0.888`+0.4598434516223972` \ \[ImaginaryI])+z)^2-(0.10458793378536854`-0.0785742343047709` \ \[ImaginaryI])/((-0.888`+0.4598434516223972` \[ImaginaryI])+z)],

that only shows the fractions having poles at \ pi/6.57894736 0.1520fs. Other terms are \ 0.01684786921342306`/z^2+0.2091758675707385`/z which need to be \ compensated\*)

Together[( 0.05674223809011536` + 6.106226635438361`\*^-16 I)/((-0.888` - 0.4598434516223972` I) + z)^2 - (0.10458793378536996` + 0.07857423430477051` I)/((-0.888` - 0.4598434516223972` I) + z) + ( 0.05674223809011464` + 1.1102230246251565`\*^-16 I)/((-0.888` + 0.4598434516223972` I) + z)^2 - ( 0.10458793378536854` - 0.0785742343047709` I)/((-0.888` + 0.4598434516223972` I) + z)]

6.57895

0.5

0.5 s

$$(E^{(0.5 s)} s (-p1 + s)^2 wdac^2 wo^2) / ((s^2 + wdac^2) (s^2 + wo^2)^2 (-E^s + z))$$

0.47728

6.28

1

-0.47728 I

(8.98392 E^(1.5 s)

$$s (0.47728 I + s)^2) / ((0.227796 + s^2)^2 (39.4384 + s^2) (-E^s + z)^2) - ($$

17.9678 E^(0.5 s)

$$s^2 (0.47728 I + s)^2) / ((0.227796 + s^2)^2 (39.4384 + s^2)^2 (-E^s + z)) - ($$

35.9357 E^(0.5 s)

$$s^2 (0.47728 I + s)^2) / ((0.227796 + s^2)^3 (39.4384 + s^2) (-E^s + z)) + (17.9678 E^(0.5 s)$$

$$s (0.47728 I + s)) / ((0.227796 + s^2)^2 (39.4384 + s^2) (-E^s + z)) + (8.98392 E^($$

$$0.5 s) (0.47728 I + s)^2) / ((0.227796 + s^2)^2 (39.4384 + s^2) (-E^s + z)) + ($$

4.49196 E^(0.5 s)

$$s (0.47728 I + s)^2) / ((0.227796 + s^2)^2 (39.4384 + s^2) (-E^s + z))$$

(0.0415874 + I (0.0433568 + 0.0589967 z) +

$$0.0113456 z) / ((-0.888248 + 0.459365 I) + z)^2$$

$$(E^{(0.5 s)} s (-p1 + s)^2 wdac^2 wo^2)/((s^2 + wdac^2) (s^2 + wo^2)^2 (-E^s + z))$$

0.47728

6.28

1

0.47728 I

(8.98392 E^(1.5 s)

$$s (-0.47728 I + s)^2)/((0.227796 + s^2)^2 (39.4384 + s^2) (-E^s + z)^2) - ($$

17.9678 E^(0.5 s)

$$s^2 (-0.47728 I + s)^2)/((0.227796 + s^2)^2 (39.4384 + s^2)^2 (-E^s + z)) - ($$

35.9357 E^(0.5 s)

$$s^2 (-0.47728 I + s)^2)/((0.227796 + s^2)^3 (39.4384 + s^2) (-E^s + z)) + (17.9678 E^(0.5 s)$$

$$s (-0.47728 I + s))/((0.227796 + s^2)^2 (39.4384 + s^2) (-E^s + z)) + (8.98392 E^($$

$$0.5 s) (-0.47728 I + s)^2)/((0.227796 + s^2)^2 (39.4384 + s^2) (-E^s + z)) + ($$

4.49196 E^(0.5 s)

$$s (-0.47728 I + s)^2)/((0.227796 + s^2)^2 (39.4384 + s^2) (-E^s + z))$$

$$(0.0415874 + I (-0.0433568 - 0.0589967 z) +$$

$$0.0113456 z)/((-0.888248 - 0.459365 I) + z)^2$$

$$(E^{(0.5 s)} s (-p1 + s) wdac^2 wo^2) / ((s^2 + wdac^2) (s^2 + wo^2)^2 (-E^s + z))$$

0.47728

6.28

1

-6.28 I

$$-((0.00292165 + 4.65318 \cdot 10^{-6} I) / ((-0.999995 - 0.0031853 I) + z))$$

$$(E^{(0.5 s)} s (-p1 + s) wdac^2 wo^2) / ((s^2 + wdac^2) (s^2 + wo^2)^2 (-E^s + z))$$

0.47728

6.28

1

6.28 I

$$-((0.00292165 - 4.65318 \cdot 10^{-6} I) / ((-0.999995 + 0.0031853 I) + z))$$

$$(0.0058433 + 0. I) - (0.0058433 + 0. I) z$$

$$(-0.0226912 +$$

$$0. I) - (0.151268 + 0. I) z + (0.151268 + 0. I) z^2 + (0.0226912 + 0. I) z^3$$

$$((-0.888248 - 0.459365 I) + z)^2 ((-0.888248 + 0.459365 I) + z)^2$$

$$-((0.00584331 (1 - 1.776 z + z^2)^2)/z^2)$$

$$(-0.302536 + 0. I) + (0.0226912 + 0. I)/z^2 + (0.128577 + 0. I)/z + (0.128577 + 0. I) z + (0.0226912 + 0. I) z^2$$

$$(0.0567422 + 6.10623*10^{-16} I)/((-0.888 - 0.459843 I) + z)^2 - (0.104588 + 0.0785742 I)/((-0.888 - 0.459843 I) + z) + (0.0567422 + 1.11022*10^{-16} I)/((-0.888 + 0.459843 I) + z)^2 - (0.104588 - 0.0785742 I)/((-0.888 + 0.459843 I) + z) + (0.0168479 - 6.93889*10^{-17} I)/z^2 + (0.209176 - 3.88578*10^{-16} I)/z$$

$$((0.323502 - 1.17961*10^{-15} I) - (0.868953 - 1.56819*10^{-15} I) z + (0.742993 - 9.99201*10^{-16} I) z^2 - (0.209176 - 3.88578*10^{-16} I) z^3)/(((-0.888 - 0.459843 I) + z)^2 ((-0.888 + 0.459843 I) + z)^2)$$

afo

$$(0.0567422 + 6.10623*10^{-16} I)/((-0.888 - 0.459843 I) + z)^2 - (0.104588 + 0.0785742 I)/((-0.888 - 0.459843 I) + z) + (0.0567422 + 1.11022*10^{-16} I)/((-0.888 + 0.459843 I) + z)^2 - (0.104588 - 0.0785742 I)/((-0.888 + 0.459843 I) + z) + (0.0168479 - 6.93889*10^{-17} I)/z^2 + (0.209176 - 3.88578*10^{-16} I)/z$$

Chop[%]

$$0.0567422/((-0.888 - 0.459843 I) + z)^2 - (0.104588 + 0.0785742 I)/((-0.888 - 0.459843 I) + z) + (0.0567422/((-0.888 + 0.459843 I) + z)^2 - (0.104588 - 0.0785742 I)/((-0.888 + 0.459843 I) + z) + (0.0168479 - 6.93889*10^{-17} I)/z^2 + (0.209176 - 3.88578*10^{-16} I)/z$$

```
0.104588 - 0.0785742 I)/((-0.888 + 0.459843 I) +
z) + 0.0168479/z^2 + 0.209176/z
```

```
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
```

```
(*CT Modulator consists of 4 feedback paths. This script shows the \
script for zero delayed path and having two resonators path*)
```

```
num = 1/(0.076*2)
(*Overhere num is calculated for each of notch frequency. e.g. \
0.25*fs means pi/2, therefore in this case
num=1/(0.25*2 )=2
Therefore pi/num=pi/2*)
```

```
m = 1      (*m=1-td/Ts while td=delay time*)
```

```
(*As mentioned in the pdf to calculate the modified z-transform, we \
need to calculate the values of expression at each poles*)
```

```
(*for 1st pole*)
Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1] (* p1=1st poles, wo=resonant \
frequency, wdac=DAC frequency, *)
```

```
mul = m*s
v1 = (s -
      p1)^2 (wo^2 s Exp[
            mul] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2)^2 (s^2 + wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))
wo = 3.14/num
wdac = 2*3.14
T = 1      (* Sampling Time is normalized to 1*)
```

```
p1 = -I 3.14/num (*1st pole*)
dv1 = D[v1, s] (*Derivative of v1*)
frac1 = Limit[dv1, s -> p1] (* Evaluating dv1 when s\[Rule]pole1*)
```

```
(*for 2nd pole*)
Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1]
v1 = (s -
      p1)^2 (wo^2 s Exp[
            mul] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2)^2 (s^2 + wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))
wo = 3.14/num
wdac = 2*3.14
T = 1
```

```
p1 = I 3.14/num
dv1 = D[v1, s]
frac2 = Limit[dv1, s -> p1]
```

(\*for 3rd pole\*)

```
Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1]
v1 = (s -
  p1) (wo^2 s Exp[
  mul] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2)^2 (s^2 + wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))
wo = 3.14/num
wdac = 2*3.14
T = 1

p1 = -I 3.14*2

frac3 = Limit[v1, s -> p1]
```

(\*for 4th pole\*)

```
Clear[p1, wo, wdac, v1, dv1, v1]
v1 = (s -
  p1) (wo^2 s Exp[
  mul] wdac^2)/(((s^2 + wo^2)^2 (s^2 + wdac^2) (z - Exp[s])))
wo = 3.14/num
wdac = 2*3.14
T = 1
p1 = I 3.14*2
frac4 = Limit[v1, s -> p1]
```

```
gh34 = Numerator[
  Together[frac3 +
  frac4]] (* Numerator of combination of 3rd and 4th \
fractions *)
```

```
gh = Numerator[
  Together[frac1 +
  frac2]] (* Numerator of combination of 1st and \
2nd fractions *)
```

```
den = Denominator[
  Together[frac1 +
  frac2]] (* Denominator of combination of 1st and 2nd \
fractions *)
```

(\*Numerator of 3rd and 4th fractions is  $(0.005843299525388367 + 0. \text{ } \backslash \text{ } \backslash [\text{ImaginaryI}]) - (0.005843299525388367 + 0. \text{ } \backslash \text{ } \backslash [\text{ImaginaryI}]) z$  it may be \ written as  $-0.005843299525388367*(z-1)^*$ )

```
ij34 = (0.005843306936293634*(z^2 - 1.776 z + 1)^2)/z^2
```

(\*As  $\text{frac1} + \text{frac2} = (-0.005843299525388367*(z-1))/((-1+z) ((-1+z) \text{ we } \backslash$

multiply it  $(z-1)/z$  which is z-transform of  $[1-e(-Ts)]$ , while unit \ delay in feedback path is also taken into account here. Moreover it \ is multiplied and divided with  $(z^2-1.776z+1)^2$ . Resultant is ij34\*)

```
ij = Expand[(gh * (z - 1))/z^2]
```

(\*frac3+frac4 is combined and then multiplied with  $(z-1)/z$  which is \ z-transform of  $[1-e(-Ts)]$ ,\*)

```
afo = Apart[(ij34 + ij)/(z^2 - 1.776 z + 1)^2]
```

(\*All of the fractions are combined and then partially fractionated. \ Resultant terms consist of two types of terms. One

```
is [(0.05674223809011536`+6.106226635438361`*^-16 \
\[ImaginaryI])/((-0.888`-0.4598434516223972` \
\[ImaginaryI])+z)^2-(0.10458793378536996`+0.07857423430477051` \
\[ImaginaryI])/((-0.888`-0.4598434516223972` \
\[ImaginaryI])+z)+(0.05674223809011464`+1.1102230246251565`*^-16 \
\[ImaginaryI])/((-0.888`+0.4598434516223972` \
\[ImaginaryI])+z)^2-(0.10458793378536854`-0.0785742343047709` \
\[ImaginaryI])/((-0.888`+0.4598434516223972` \[ImaginaryI])+z)],
```

that only shows the fractions having poles at \  $\pi/6.57894736$  0.1520fs. Other terms are \  $(0.01684786921342306`-6.938893903907228`*^-17 \$  \[ImaginaryI])/z^2+ $(0.2091758675707385`-3.885780586188048`*^-16 \$  \[ImaginaryI])/z which need to be compensated\*)

```
Together[(
  0.05513056690221478` +
  0.01342766387430719` I)/((-0.888` - 0.4598434516223972` I) +
  z)^2 - (0.055459239262580104` +
  0.10780534574735412` I)/((-0.888` - 0.4598434516223972` I) + z) + (
  0.05513056690221432` -
  0.013427663874306857` I)/((-0.888` + 0.4598434516223972` I) +
  z)^2 - (0.05545923926257927` -
  0.10780534574735401` I)/((-0.888` + 0.4598434516223972` I) + z)]
```



## APPENDIX B

### Matlab Code for 4<sup>th</sup>-Order Variable Notch Frequency CRFF $\Sigma\Delta$ ADC

```
close all
mex 'simulateDSM.c'
OSR=50; % Oversampling Ratio
N = 4; % Order of Modulator
H_inf=1.912; % Out of band gain
opt =1; % Zero Optimization
Nlev =4; % No of Levels =4 when used it relaxes the
% swing requirement

tun=0;
for (i=1:48)%%% getting 100 NTF for 100 notch frequencies with step of
.0025*fs OSR = 40e6/(2*50e3); % OSR = 80
H(i) = synthesizeNTF(N,OSR,opt,H_inf,0.01*tun);

stf(i)=H(i); %copy the ntf to stf, so that they will have the same poles.
stf(i).z=[]; %setting the numerator of stf to 1
    tun=i;
end
p=13;
H=H(p);
form = 'CRFF';
% Plot the response with chosen coefficients
[a,g,b,c] = realizeNTF(H,'CRFF')
ABCD = stuffABCD(a,g,b,c,form);
[ntf, stf] = calculateTF(ABCD);
f = linspace(0,0.24,1000);
z = exp(2i*pi*f);
magNTF = dbv(evalTF(ntf,z));
magSTF = dbv(evalTF(stf,z));
```

```

subplot(224)
figure
plot(f,magNTF,'b',f,magSTF,'m','LineWidth',1)
xlabel('Normalized Frequency');
ylabel('Magnitude');
legend('Noise Transfer Function','Signal TransferFunction')

%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%% Part 2 -- Perform Dynamic Range Scaling %%%%%%%%%
u = linspace(0,(Nlev-1),100);
Np = 1e4; % Number of same input points to test at time
T = ones(1,Np); %Normalized input signal = 5 (Nlev)
maxima = zeros(N,length(u));
for i = 1:length(u)
ui = u(i);
[v,xn,xmax] = simulateDSM( ui(T), ABCD, Nlev );
% Get Values for the max of each output node
maxima(:,i) = xmax(:);
if any(xmax>1e2) % Why100 ???
umax = ui % MaxStable input (Only stable to 2.88)
u = u(1:i);
maxima = maxima(:,1:i);
break;
end
end
figure; clf
for i = 1:N
plot(u,maxima(i,:), 'o');
if i==1
hold on;
end
plot(u,maxima(i,:), 'g-', 'linewidth',2);

```

```

end
axis([0 3 0 10])
xlabel('Input Amplitude (Max = 5)')
ylabel('State Amplitude (Max = 5)')
x = [0.84 0.77 1.01 1.24]
[ABCDs,umax] = scaleABCD(ABCD,Nlev,0.01*(p-1),x,Nlev+5,[],Np)
[as,gs,bs,cs] = mapABCD(ABCDs,form)
u = linspace(0,umax,100);
for i = 1:length(u)
ui = u(i);
[v,xn,xmax] = simulateDSM( ui(T), ABCDs,Nlev );
maxima(:,i) = xmax(:);
if any(xmax>1e2)
umax = ui;
u = u(1:i);
maxima = maxima(:,1:i);
break;
end
end
%figure; clf
for i = 1:N
%plot(u,maxima(i,:), 'ro');
if i==1
hold on;
end
plot(u,maxima(i,:), 'k-', 'linewidth', 3);
axis([0 3 0 5])
xlabel('Input Amplitude (Max = 5)')
ylabel('State Amplitude (Max = 5)')
%legend('Pre-Dynamic Range Scaling',' ',' ','Post-Dynamic Range Scaling')
end

```

```
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
```

```
%%%%%%%%%% Part 7 - "Quantise" The Cap Values%%%%%%%%%%
```

```
R = 100; % Rounding Factor
```

```
a2 = round([as].*R)./R
```

```
%gsn = gs;
```

```
g2 = round([gs].*R)./R
```

```
b2 = round([bs].*R)./R
```

```
c2 = round([cs].*R)./R
```

```
asn_f(p,:) = a2
```

```
gsn_f(p,:) = g2
```

```
bsn_f(p,:) = b2
```

```
csn_f(p,:) = c2
```

```
fs=100e6;fi=0.01*(p-1)*fs;A=1;ts=1/fs;Ts=1/fs;N=65536 ;i=1 % Simulation  
Parameters
```

```
sigma=0.05 % Coefficients Uncertainty
```

```
sim('wbbpsdm_old.mdl')
```